

Michio Yano and Yasuke Ikari, Kyoto  
University and Richard Mahoney,  
Indica et Buddhica

# Manusmṛti

— A SARIT edition

SARIT

SARIT



# Contents

<b>Contents</b>	<b>i</b>
<b>Title Page</b>	<b>iii</b>
<b>1 Chapter 1</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1 1.1. Prologue . . . . .	1
1.2 1.2. Creation . . . . .	1
1.3 1.3. Excursus : Second Account of Cre- ation . . . . .	5
1.4 1.4. Excursus : Classification of Fauna and Flora . . . . .	7
1.5 1.5. Excursus : Cosmic Cycles . . . . .	8
1.6 1.6. Transmission of the Law . . . . .	9
1.7 1.7. Excursus : Time and Cosmology . . . . .	9
1.8 1.8. Excursus : Occupations of Social Classes . . . . .	13
1.9 1.9. Excursus : Excellence of the Brahmin . . . . .	14
1.10 1.10. Excursus : Treatise of Manu . . . . .	15
1.11 1.11. Excursus : Synopsis . . . . .	16
<b>2 Chapter 2</b>	<b>18</b>
2.1 2.1. The Law . . . . .	18
2.2 2.2. The Student . . . . .	28
<b>3 Chapter 3</b>	<b>53</b>
3.1 3.1. Marriage . . . . .	53
3.2 3.2. The Householder . . . . .	63
<b>4 Chapter 4</b>	<b>94</b>
4.1 4.1. The Bath-Graduate . . . . .	94
<b>5 Chapter 5</b>	<b>131</b>
5.1 5.1. Prologue . . . . .	131
5.2 5.2. Forbidden Food . . . . .	132
5.3 5.3. Eating Meat . . . . .	135
5.4 5.4. Bodily Purification . . . . .	139

5.5	5.5. Purification of Articles . . . . .	147
5.6	5.6. Purification of the Body . . . . .	151
5.7	5.7. Law with Respect to Women . . . . .	152
5.8	5.8. Concluding Statement on the Ho- useholder . . . . .	156
<b>6</b>	<b>Chapter 6</b>	<b>156</b>
6.1	6.1. Forest Hermit . . . . .	156
6.2	6.2. Wandering Ascetic . . . . .	161
6.3	6.3. Vedic Retiree . . . . .	169
<b>7</b>	<b>Chapter 7</b>	<b>170</b>
7.1	7.1. The Law for the King . . . . .	170
<b>8</b>	<b>Chapter 8</b>	<b>203</b>
8.1	8.1. The Justice System . . . . .	203
<b>9</b>	<b>Chapter 9</b>	<b>264</b>
9.1	9.1. The Justice System (cont. . . . .	264
9.2	9.2. Rules of Action for Vaiśyas and Śū- dras . . . . .	309
9.3	9.3. Conclusion of the Law Outside Ti- mes of Adversity . . . . .	311
<b>10</b>	<b>Chapter 10</b>	<b>311</b>
10.1	10.1. Rules for Times of Adversity . . . . .	311
<b>11</b>	<b>Chapter 11</b>	<b>330</b>
11.1	11.1. Penance . . . . .	330
<b>12</b>	<b>Chapter 12</b>	<b>368</b>
12.1	12.1. Action . . . . .	369
12.2	12.2. Conclusion . . . . .	385
	<b>The TEI Header</b>	<b>387</b>

## Title Page

The Mānavadharmasāstra - SARIT transcript

*Compilation, data entry, proof correction by Mi-  
chuo Yano and Yasuke Ikari, Kyoto University and  
Editing and conversion to TEI markup by Richard  
Mahoney, Indica et Buddhica*

<http://sarit.indology.info/> London: 2009



# 1 Chapter 1

J 1/jo

## 1.1 1.1. Prologue

manum ekāgram āsīnam abhigamya maharṣayaḥ |  
pratipūjya yathānyāyam idaṃ vacanam abruvan  
|| 1 || §<sup>2</sup>

manu-olivelle-2005  
edn  
383-402,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 87-93

manu-olivelle-2005  
edn  
383-384,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 87

bhagavan sarvavarṇānāṃ yathāvad  
anupūrvaśaḥ |

1.02a

antaraprabhavānāṃ ca dharmān no vaktum  
arhasi || 2 || §<sup>4</sup>

1.02c

5 tvam eko hy asya sarvasya vidhānasya  
svayambhuvaḥ |

1.03a

acintyasya-aprameyasya kāryatattvārthavit  
prabho || 3 || §<sup>6</sup>

1.03c

sa taiḥ pṛṣṭas tathā samyag amita.ojā  
mahātmabhiḥ |

1.04a

pratyuvāca-arcya tān sarvān maharṣīn-śrūyatām  
iti || 4 || §<sup>8</sup>

1.04c

## 1.2 1.2. Creation

āsīd idam tamobhūtam a.prajñātam a.lakṣaṇam |  
a.pratarkyam a.vijñeyam prasuptam iva  
sarvataḥ || 5 || §<sup>10</sup>

manu-olivelle-2005  
edn  
384-388,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 87-88

tataḥ svayambhūr bhagavān avyakto vyañjayann  
idam |

1.06a

mahābhūtādi vṛtta.ojāḥ prādur āsīt tamonudaḥ  
|| 6 || §<sup>12</sup>

1.06c

J 2/jo

1.07a	yo 'sāv atīndriyagrāhyaḥ sūkṣmo 'vyaktaḥ sanātanaḥ	
1.07c	sarvabhūtamayo 'cintyaḥ sa eva svayam udbabhau    7    § 14	
1.08a	so 'bhidhyāya śarīrāt svāt sistrkṣur vividhāḥ prajāḥ	
1.08c	apa eva sasarja-ādau tāsū vīryam avāsrjat    8    § 16	
1.09a	tad aṇḍam abhavadd haimaṃ sahasrāṃśusama.prabham	5
1.09c	tasmiñ jajñe svayaṃ brahmā sarvalokapitāmahaḥ    9    § 18	
1.10a	āpo narā iti proktā āpo vai narasūnavaḥ	
1.10c	tā yad asyāyanaṃ pūrvam tena nārāyaṇaḥ smṛtaḥ    10    § 20	
1.11a	yat tat kāraṇam avyaktaṃ nityaṃ sad.asad.ātmakam	
1.11c	tad.visrṣṭaḥ sa puruṣo loke brahmā-iti kīrtyate    11    § 22	10
1.12a	tasminn aṇḍe sa bhagavān uṣitvā parivatsaram	
1.12c	svayam evātmano dhyānāt tad aṇḍam akarod dvidhā    12    § 24	
1.13a	tābhyāṃ sa śakalābhyāṃ ca divaṃ bhūmiṃ ca nirmame	
1.13c	madhye vyoma diśāś ca-aṣṭāv apāṃ sthānaṃ ca śāśvataṃ    13    § 26	
1.14a	udbabarha-ātmanaś ca-eva manaḥ sad.asad.ātmakam	15

---

2 || | 1.07cv/ manu-medhātithi:

sa eṣa

2

Revision : fc9aca4

Compiled : February 19, 2018



	manasaś ca-apy ahaṅkāram abhimantāram	1.14c
	īsvaram    14    § 28	
	mahāntam eva ca-ātmānaṃ sarvāṇi tri.guṇāni ca	1.15a
	viṣayāṇāṃ grahītṛṇi śanaiḥ pañca.indriyāṇi ca	1.15c
	15    § 30	
	teṣāṃ tv avayavān sūkṣmān ṣaṇṇām apy	1.16a
	amita.ojasām	
5	sanniveśya-ātmamātrāsu sarvabhūtāni nirmame	1.16c
	16    § 32	
	J 3/jo	
	yan mūrti.avayavāḥ sūkṣmās tāni-imāny	1.17a
	āśrayanti ṣaṭ	
	tasmāt-śarīram ity āhus tasya mūrtim manīṣiṇaḥ	1.17c
	17    § 34	
	tad āviśanti bhūtāni mahānti saha karmabhiḥ	1.18a
	manaś ca-avayavaiḥ sūkṣmaiḥ sarvabhūtakṛd	1.18c
	avyayam    18    § 36	
10	teṣāṃ idaṃ tu saptānāṃ puruṣāṇāṃ	1.19a
	mahā.ojasām	
	sūkṣmābhyo mūrtimātrābhyaḥ sambhavaty	1.19c
	avyayād vyayam    19    § 38	
	ādyādyasya guṇaṃ tv eṣāṃ avāpnoti paraḥ	1.20a
	paraḥ	
	yo yo yāvatithaś ca-eṣāṃ sa sa tāvad guṇaḥ	1.20c
	smṛtaḥ    20    § 40	
	sarveṣāṃ tu sa nāmāni karmāṇi ca pṛthak	1.21a
	pṛthak	

1 || | 1.14cv/ **manu-medhātithi:** sanniveśya  
 ahaṅkāram

5 || | 1.16cv/ **manu-medhātithi:**

- 1.21c vedaśabdebhya eva-ādau pṛthak saṁsthās ca  
nirmame || 21 || § 42
- 1.22a karmātmanām ca devānām so 'sṛjat prāṇinām  
prabhuḥ |
- 1.22c sādhyānām ca gaṇam sūkṣmam yajñam ca-eva  
sanātanam || 22 || § 44
- 1.23a agni.vāyu.ravibhyas tu trayam brahma  
sanātanam |
- 1.23c dudoha yajñasiddhi.artham 5  
ṛc.yajus.sāma.lakṣaṇam || 23 || § 46
- 1.24a kālam kālavibhaktīś ca nakṣatrāṇi grahāṁś  
tathā |
- 1.24c saritaḥ sāgarān-śailān samāni viṣamāni ca || 24  
|| § 48
- 1.25a tapo vācam ratiṁ ca-eva kāmam ca krodham  
eva ca |
- 1.25c sṛṣṭiṁ sasarja ca-eva-imām sraṣṭum icchann  
imāḥ prajāḥ || 25 || § 50
- 1.26a karmaṇām ca vivekārtham dharma.adharmau 10  
vyaveccayat |
- 1.26c dvandvair ayojayac ca-imāḥ  
sukha.duḥkhādibhiḥ prajāḥ || 26 || § 52
- J 4/jo
- 1.27a aṅvyo mātṛā vināśinyo daśārdhānām tu yāḥ  
smṛtāḥ |
- 1.27c tābhiḥ sārdham idaṁ sarvaṁ sambhavaty  
anupūrvaśaḥ || 27 || § 54
- 1.28a yaṁ tu karmaṇi yasmin sa nyayukta  
prathamam prabhuḥ |

---

10 || ] 1.26av/ manu-ed-k:  
vivekāya

	sa tad eva svayaṃ bheje sṛjyamānaḥ punaḥ punaḥ    28    § 56	1.28c
	hiṃsra.ahiṃsre mṛdu.krūre dharma.adharmāv ṛta.an.ṛte	1.29a
	yad yasya so 'dadhāt sarge tat tasya svayam āviśat    29    § 58	1.29c
	yathā-ṛtu.liṅgāny ṛtavaḥ svayam eva-ṛtuparyaye 	1.30a
5	svāni svāny abhipadyante tathā karmāṇi dehinaḥ    30    § 60	1.30c
	lokānām tu vivṛddhi.arthaṃ mukha.bāhu.ūru.pādataḥ	1.31a
	brāhmaṇaṃ kṣatriyaṃ vaiśyaṃ śūdraṃ ca niravartayat    31    § 62	1.31c

## 1.3 1.3. Excursus : Second Account of Creation

	dvidhā kṛtvā-ātmano deham ardhena puruṣo 'bhavat   ardhena nārī tasyām sa virājam asṛjat prabhuḥ    32    § 64	<b>manu-olivelle-2005</b> edn 388-390, p.32e <b>manu-olivelle-2005</b> tr. 88-89
	tapas taptvā-asṛjad yaṃ tu sa svayaṃ puruṣo virāt	1.33a
	taṃ mām vitta-asya sarvasya sraṣṭāraṃ dvijasattamāḥ    33    § 66	1.33c
5	ahaṃ prajāḥ sirsṛkṣus tu tapas taptvā su.duścaram	1.34a
	patīn prajānām asṛjaṃ maharṣīn ādito daśa    34    § 68	1.34c

- 1.35a marīcim atri.aṅgirasau pulastyam pulahaṃ  
kratum |
- 1.35c pracetasam vasiṣṭham ca bhṛguṃ nāradam eva  
ca || 35 || § 70
- 1.36a ete manūṃs tu saptān yān asṛjan bhūritejasaḥ |  
1.36c devān devanikāyāṃś ca maharṣiṃś  
ca-amita.ojasaḥ || 36 || § 72
- J 5/jo
- 1.37a yakṣa.rakṣas.piśācāṃś ca gandharva.apsaraso 5  
'surān |
- 1.37c nāgān sarpān suparṇāṃś ca pitṛṇāṃś ca  
pṛthaggaṇam || 37 || § 74
- 1.38a vidyuto 'śani.meghāṃś ca rohita.indradhanuṃṣi  
ca |
- 1.38c ulkā.nirghāta.ketūṃś ca jyotīṃśy uccāvacāni ca  
|| 38 || § 76
- 1.39a kinnarān vānarān matsyān vividhāṃś ca  
vihaṅgamān |
- 1.39c paśūn mṛgān manuṣyāṃś ca vyālāṃś 10  
ca-ubhayatodataḥ || 39 || § 78
- 1.40a kṛmi.kīṭa.pataṅgāṃś ca  
yūkā.makṣika.matkuṇam |
- 1.40c sarvaṃ ca daṃśa.maśakaṃ sthāvaram ca  
pṛthagvidham || 40 || § 80
- 1.41a evam etair idaṃ sarvaṃ mad.niyogān  
mahātmabhiḥ |
- 1.41c yathākarma tapoyogāt sṛṣṭam  
sthāvara.jaṅgamam || 41 || § 82

---

6 || | 1.37cv/ manu-medhātithi:  
pitṛṇām

## 1.4 1.4. Excursus : Classification of Fauna and Flora

	yeṣāṃ tu yādṛṣāṃ karma bhūtānām iha kīrtitam   tat tathā vo 'bhidhāsyāmi kramayogaṃ ca janmani    42    § 84	manu-olivelle-2005 edn 390-391, p.42c manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 89
	paśavaś ca mṛgās ca-eva vyālās ca-ubhayatodataḥ   rakṣāṃsi ca piśācās ca manuṣyās ca jarāyujāḥ    43    § 86	1.43a 1.43c
5	aṇḍājāḥ pakṣiṇaḥ sarpā nakrā matsyās ca kacchapāḥ   yāni ca-evaṃ.prakārāṇi sthalajāny audakāni ca    44    § 88	1.44a 1.44c
	svedajaṃ daṃśa.maśakaṃ yūkā.makṣika.matkuṇam   ūṣmaṇaś ca-upajāyante yac ca-anyat kiṃ cid īdṛṣam    45    § 90	1.45a 1.45c
10	udbhijjāḥ sthāvarāḥ sarve bīja.kāṇḍaprarohiṇaḥ   oṣadhyāḥ phalapākāntā bahu.puṣpa.phala.upagāḥ    46    § 92	1.46a 1.46c
J 6/jo	apuṣpāḥ phalavanto ye te vanaspatayaḥ smṛtāḥ   puṣpiṇaḥ phalinaś ca-eva vṛkṣās tu-ubhayataḥ smṛtāḥ    47    § 94	1.47a 1.47c
	guccha.gulmaṃ tu vividhaṃ tathā-eva tṛṇajātayaḥ	1.48a

4 || ] 1.43cv/ manu-medhātithi:  
manuṣās ca

- 1.48c                   bīja.kāṇḍaruhāṅy eva pratānā vallya eva ca ||  
                                  48 || § 96
- 1.49a                   tamasā bahu.rūpeṇa veṣṭitāḥ karmahetunā |  
1.49c                   antaḥ.sañjñā bhavanty ete  
                                  sukha.duḥkha.samanvitāḥ || 49 || § 98
- 1.50a                   etad.antās tu gatayo brahmādyāḥ samudāhṛtāḥ  
                                  |
- 1.50c                   ghore 'smin bhūtasamṣāre nityaṃ satatayāyini     5  
                                  || 50 || § 100

## 1.5 1.5. Excursus : Cosmic Cycles

- manu-olivelle-2005  
1.51a  
391-392,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
1.51c  
tr. 89                   evam sarvaṃ sa sṛṣṭvā-idaṃ māṃ ca-acintya.parākramaḥ  
                                  |
- ātmany antardadhe bhūyaḥ kālaṃ kālena  
                                  pīḍayan || 51 || § 102
- 1.52a                   yadā sa devo jāgarti tad evaṃ ceṣṭate jagat |  
1.52c                   yadā svapiti śānta.ātmā tadā sarvaṃ nimīlati ||  
                                  52 || § 104
- 1.53a                   tasmin svapiti tu svasthe karma.ātmānaḥ             5  
                                  śarīriṇaḥ |
- 1.53c                   svakarmabhyo nivartante manaś ca glānim  
                                  ṛcchati || 53 || § 106
- 1.54a                   yugapat tu pralīyante yadā tasmin mahātmani |  
1.54c                   tadā-ayaṃ sarvabhūtātmā sukhaṃ svapiti  
                                  nirvṛtaḥ || 54 || § 108
- 1.55a                   tamo 'yaṃ tu samāśritya ciraṃ tiṣṭhati  
                                  sa.indriyaḥ |

---

5 | ] 1.53av/ **manu-medhātithi:**  
svapati

	na ca svaṃ kurute karma tadā-utkrāmati mūrtitaḥ    55    § 110	1.55c
	yadā-aṅumātriko bhūtvā bījaṃ sthāsnu cariṣṇu ca	1.56a
	samāviśati saṃsṛṣṭas tadā mūrtiṃ vimuñcati    56    § 112	1.56c
J 7/jo		
	evaṃ sa jāgrat.svapnābhyām idaṃ sarvaṃ cara.acaram	1.57a
5	sañjīvayati ca-ajasraṃ pramāpayati ca-avyayaḥ    57    § 114	1.57c

## 1.6 1.6. Transmission of the Law

	idaṃ śāstraṃ tu kṛtvā-asau mām eva svayam āditaḥ   vidhivad grāhayām āsa marīci.ādīṃs tv ahaṃ munīn    58    § 116	<b>manu-olivelle-2005</b> 1.58a edn 392-393, p. 388 <b>manu-olivelle-2005</b> tr. 89-90
	etad vo 'yaṃ bhṛguḥ śāstraṃ śrāvayiṣyaty aśesataḥ	1.59a
	etadd hi matto 'dhijage sarvam eṣo 'khilaṃ muniḥ    59    § 118	1.59c
5	tatas tathā sa tena-ukto maharṣi.manunā bhṛguḥ 	1.60a
	tān abravīd ṛṣīn sarvān prītātmā śrūyatām iti    60    § 120	1.60c

## 1.7 1.7. Excursus : Time and Cosmology

	svāyambhuvasya-asya manoḥ ṣaḍvaṃśyā manavo 'pare	<b>manu-olivelle-2005</b> 1.61a edn 393-397, <b>manu-olivelle-2005</b> tr. 90-91
--	--	---

1.61c	sṛṣṭavantaḥ prajāḥ svāḥ svā mahātmāno mahā.ojasaḥ    61    § 122	
1.62a	svārociṣaś ca-uttamaś ca tāmaso raivatas tathā	
1.62c	cākṣuṣaś ca mahātejā vivasvat.suta eva ca    62    § 124	
1.63a	svāyambhuva.ādyāḥ sapta-ete manavo bhūritejasaḥ	
1.63c	sve sve 'ntare sarvam idam utpādyā-āpuś cara.acaram    63    § 126	5
1.64a	nimeṣā daśa ca-aṣṭau ca kāṣṭhā triṃśat tu tāḥ kalā	
1.64c	triṃśat kalā muhūrtaḥ syād ahorātram tu tāvataḥ    64    § 128	
1.65a	ahorātre vibhajate sūryo mānuṣa.daivike	
1.65c	rātriḥ svapnāya bhūtānām ceṣṭāyai karmaṇām ahaḥ    65    § 130	
1.66a	pitrye rātri.ahanī māsaḥ pravibhāgas tu pakṣayoḥ	10
1.66c	karma.ceṣṭāsv ahaḥ kṛṣṇaḥ śuklaḥ svapnāya śarvarī    66    § 132	
	J 8/jo	
1.67a	daive rātri.ahanī varṣam pravibhāgas tayoh punaḥ	
1.67c	ahas tatra-udagayanaḥ rātriḥ syād dakṣiṇāyanam    67    § 134	
1.68a	brāhmasya tu kṣapāhasya yat pramāṇam samāsataḥ	
1.68c	ekaikaśo yugānām tu kramaśas tan nibodhata    68    § 136	15



	catvāry āhuḥ sahasrāṇi varsāṇaṃ tat kṛtaṃ yugam	1.69a
	tasya tāvat-śatī sandhyā sandhyāṃśaś ca tathāvidhaḥ    69    § 138	1.69c
	itareṣu sa.sandhyeṣu sa.sandhyāṃśeṣu ca triṣu   ekāpāyena vartante sahasrāṇi śatāni ca    70    § 140	1.70a 1.70c
5	yad etat parisāṅkhyātam ādāv eva caturyugam   etat dvādaśasāhasraṃ devānāṃ yugam ucyate    71    § 142	1.71a 1.71c
	daivikānāṃ yugānāṃ tu sahasraṃ parisāṅkhyayā   brāhmanam ekam ahar jñeyam tāvatīm rātrim eva ca    72    § 144	1.72a 1.72c
	tad vai yugasahasrāntaṃ brāhmanam puṇyam ahar viduḥ   rātrim ca tāvatīm eva te 'horātravido janāḥ    73    § 146	1.73a 1.73c
10	tasya so 'har.niśasya-ante prasuptaḥ pratibudhyate   pratibuddhaś ca sṛjati manaḥ sad.asad.ātmakam    74    § 148	1.74a 1.74c
	manaḥ sṛṣṭiṃ vikurute codyamānaṃ sirsṛkṣayā   ākāśaṃ jāyate tasmāt tasya śabdaṃ guṇaṃ viduḥ    75    § 150	1.75a 1.75c
15	ākāśāt tu vikurvāṇāt sarvagandhavahaḥ śuciḥ   balavāñ jāyate vāyuḥ sa vai sparśa.guṇo mataḥ    76    § 152	1.76a 1.76c

J 9/jo

8 || | 1.72cv/ manu-medhātithi:  
tāvatī rātrir eva ca

- 1.77a vāyor api vikurvāṇād virociṣṇu tamonudam |  
 1.77c jyotir utpadyate bhāsvat tad rūpa.guṇam ucyate  
 || 77 || § 154
- 1.78a jyotiṣaś ca vikurvāṇād āpo rasa.guṇāḥ smṛtāḥ |  
 1.78c adbhyo gandha.guṇā bhūmir ity eṣā sṛṣṭir āditaḥ  
 || 78 || § 156
- 1.79a yad prāg dvādaśasāhasram uditam daivikam 5  
 yugam |  
 1.79c tad ekasaptati.guṇam manvantaram iha-ucyate  
 || 79 || § 158
- 1.80a manvantarāṅy asaṅkhyāni sargaḥ saṃhāra eva  
 ca |  
 1.80c krīḍann iva-etat kurute parameṣṭhī punaḥ  
 punaḥ || 80 || § 160
- 1.81a catuṣpāt sakalo dharmāḥ satyaṃ ca-eva kṛte  
 yuge |  
 1.81c na-adharmeṇa-āgamaḥ kaś cin manuṣyān prati 10  
 vartate || 81 || § 162
- 1.82a itareṣv āgamād dharmāḥ pādaśas tv avaropitaḥ  
 |  
 1.82c caurika.anṛta.māyābhir dharmāś ca-apaiti  
 pādaśaḥ || 82 || § 164
- 1.83a a.rogāḥ sarvasiddhārthāś caturvarṣaśata.āyusaḥ  
 |  
 1.83c kṛte tretādiṣu hy eṣāṃ āyur hrasati pādaśaḥ ||  
 83 || § 166
- 1.84a veda.uktam āyur martyānām āśiṣaś ca-eva 15  
 karmaṇām |

---

10 || | 1.81cv/

**manu-medhātithi:** upavartate

14 || | 1.83cv/ See → V: vayo

	phalanty anuyugaṃ loke prabhāvaś ca śarīriṇām    84    § 168	1.84c
	anye kṛtayuge dharmās tretāyāṃ dvāpare 'pare   anye kaliyuge nṛṇām yugahrāsānurūpataḥ    85    § 170	1.85a 1.85c
5	tapaḥ paraṃ kṛtayuge tretāyāṃ jñānam ucyate   dvāpare yajñam evāhur dānam ekaṃ kalau yuge    86    § 172	1.86a 1.86c

## 1.8 1.8. Excursus : Occupations of Social Classes

J 10/jo

	sarvasya-asya tu sargasya gupti.arthaṃ sa mahā.dyutiḥ   mukha.bāhu.ūru.pajjānām pṛthakkarmāṇy akalpayat    87    § 174	manu-olivelle-2005 edn 397, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 91 1.87c
	adhyāpanam adhyayanam yajanam yājanam tathā   dānam pratigrahaṃ ca-eva brāhmaṇānām akalpayat    88    § 176	1.88a 1.88c
5	prajānām rakṣaṇam dānam iyyā.adhyayanam eva ca   viṣayeṣv a.prasaktiś ca kṣatriyasya samāsataḥ    89    § 178	1.89a 1.89c
	paśūnām rakṣaṇam dānam iyyā.adhyayanam eva ca   vaṇikpatham kusīdam ca vaiśyasya kṛṣim eva ca    90    § 180	1.90a 1.90c

2 || ] 1.85av/ **manu-medhātithi:** samādiśat  
pare

6 || ] ] 1.89cv/ **manu-medhātithi:**

- 1.91a ekam eva tu śūdrasya prabhuḥ karma samādiśat  
|  
1.91c eteṣāṃ eva varṇānāṃ śuśrūṣāṃ anasūyayā ||  
91 || § 182

## 1.9 1.9. Excursus : Excellence of the Brahmin

- manu-olivelle-2005  
1.92a  
397-399,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 91-92 1.92a ūrdhvaṃ nābher medhyatarah puruṣaḥ parikīrtitaḥ |  
tasmān medhyatamaṃ tv asya mukham uktaṃ  
svayambhuvā || 92 || § 184
- 1.93a uttamāṅga.udbhavāj jyeṣṭhyād brahmaṇas  
ca-eva dhāraṇāt |  
1.93c sarvasya-eva-asya sargasya dharmato  
brāhmaṇaḥ prabhuḥ || 93 || § 186
- 1.94a taṃ hi svayambhūḥ svād āsyāt tapas 5  
taptvā-ādito 'srjat |  
1.94c havya.kavyābhivāhyāya sarvasya-asya ca  
guptaye || 94 || § 188
- 1.95a yasya-āsyena sadā-aśnanti havyāni  
tridiva.okasaḥ |  
1.95c kavyāni ca-eva pitarah kiṃ bhūtam adhikaṃ  
tataḥ || 95 || § 190
- 1.96a bhūtānāṃ prāṇinaḥ śreṣṭhāḥ prāṇināṃ  
buddhijīvinaḥ |  
1.96c buddhimatsu narāḥ śreṣṭhā nareṣu brāhmaṇāḥ 10  
smṛtāḥ || 96 || § 192
- J 11/jo

---

3 | ] 1.93av/ manu-medhātithi:  
jyaiṣṭhyād

	brāhmaṇeṣu ca vidvāṃso vidvatsu kṛta.buddhayaḥ	1.97a
	kṛta.buddhiṣu kartāraḥ kartrṣu brahmavedinaḥ    97    § 194	1.97c
	utpattir eva viprasya mūrtir dharmasya śāśvatī	1.98a
	sa hi dharmārtham utpanno brahmabhūyāya kalpate    98    § 196	1.98c
5	brāhmaṇo jāyamāno hi pṛthivyām adhijāyate	1.99a
	īśvaraḥ sarvabhūtānām dharmakośasya guptaye    99    § 198	1.99c
	sarvaṃ svam brāhmaṇasya-idaṃ yat kiṃ cit-jagatīgataṃ	1.100a
	śraiṣṭhyena-abhijanena-idaṃ sarvaṃ vai brāhmaṇo 'rhati    100    § 200	1.100c
	svam eva brāhmaṇo bhukte svam vaste svam dadāti ca	1.101a
10	ānṛśamsyād brāhmaṇasya bhujate hi-itare janāḥ    101    § 202	1.101c

## 1.10 1.10. Excursus : Treatise of Manu

	tasya karmaviveka.arthaṃ śeṣāṇām anupūrvaśaḥ	manu-olivelle-2005 edn 1.102a
	svāyambhuvo manur dhīmān idam śāstram akalpayat    102    § 204	399-401, 1.102c manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 92
	viduṣā brāhmaṇena-idaṃ adhyetavyaṃ prayatnataḥ	1.103a
	śiśyebhyaś ca pravaktavyaṃ samyañ na-anyena kena cit    103    § 206	1.103c
5	idaṃ śāstram adhīyāno brāhmaṇaḥ śamsita.vrataḥ	1.104a

1.104c	manas.vāc.dehajair nityaṃ karmadoṣair na lipyate    104    § 208	
1.105a	punāti pañktiṃ vaṃśyāṃś ca sapta.sapta para.avarān	
1.105c	pr̥thivīm api ca-eva-imāṃ kṛtsnām eko 'pi so 'rhati    105    § 210	
1.106a	idaṃ svastyayanam śreṣṭham idaṃ buddhivivardhanam	
1.106c	idaṃ yaśasyam āyuṣyam idaṃ niḥśreyasaṃ param    106    § 212	5
	J 12/jo	
1.107a	asmin dharmo 'khilena-ukto guṇa.doṣau ca karmaṇām	
1.107c	caturṇām api varṇānām ācāraś ca-eva śāśvataḥ    107    § 214	
1.108a	ācāraḥ paramo dharmah śruti.uktaḥ smārta eva ca	
1.108c	tasmād asmin sadā yukto nityaṃ syād ātmavān dvijaḥ    108    § 216	
1.109a	ācārād vicyuto vipro na vedaphalam aśnute	10
1.109c	ācāreṇa tu saṃyuktaḥ sampūrṇaphalabhāḥ bhavet    109    § 218	
1.110a	evam ācārato dr̥ṣṭvā dharmasya munayo gatiṃ	
1.110c	sarvasya tapaso mūlam ācāraṃ jagṛhuḥ param    110    § 220	

## 1.11 1.11. Excursus : Synopsis

manu-olivelle-2005  
edn 5 || | 1.106cv/  
401-402, manu-medhātithi: idaṃ  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 92-93 11 || | 1.109cv/

manu-medhātithi:  
sampūrṇaphalabhāk smṛtaḥ

	jagataś ca samutpattiṃ saṃskāra-vidhim eva ca	1.111a
	vratacaryā.upacāraṃ ca snānasya ca paraṃ	1.111c
	vidhim    111    § 222	
	dārādhigamaṃ ca-eva vivāhānāṃ ca	1.112a
	lakṣaṇaṃ	
	mahāyajñavidhānaṃ ca śrāddhakalpaṃ ca	1.112c
	śāśvatam    112    § 224	
5	vṛttināṃ lakṣaṇaṃ ca-eva snātakasya vratāni ca	1.113a
	bhakṣya.abhakṣyaṃ ca śaucaṃ ca dravyāṇāṃ	1.113c
	śuddhim eva ca    113    § 226	
	strīdharma.yogaṃ tāpasyaṃ mokṣaṃ	1.114a
	sannyāsam eva ca	
	rājñaś ca dharmam akhilaṃ kāryāṇāṃ ca	1.114c
	vinirṇayam    114    § 228	
	sākṣipraśna.vidhānaṃ ca dharmam	1.115a
	strī.puṃsayor api	
10	vibhāgadharmaṃ dyūtaṃ ca kaṇṭakānāṃ ca	1.115c
	śodhanam    115    § 230	
	vaiśya.śūdra.upacāraṃ ca saṅkīrṇānāṃ ca	1.116a
	sambhavam	
	āpad.dharmaṃ ca varṇānāṃ prāyaścitta.vidhim	1.116c
	tathā    116    § 232	
J 13/jo		
	saṃsāragamaṃ ca-eva trividhaṃ	1.117a
	karma.sambhavam	
	niḥśreyasaṃ karmaṇāṃ ca	1.117c
	guṇa.doṣaparīkṣaṇam    117    § 234	
15	deśadharmān-jātidharmān kuladharmāṃś ca	1.118a
	śāśvatān	

- 1.118c pāṣaṇḍa.gañadharmāmś ca śāstre 'sminn  
uktavān manuḥ | | 118 | | § 236
- 1.119a yathā-idam uktavān-śāstram purā pṛṣṭo manur  
mayā |
- 1.119c tathā-idam yūyam apy adya  
mat.sakāśāt-nibodhata | | 119 | | § 238

## 2 Chapter 2

J 14/jo  
manu-olivelle-2005  
edn  
403-446,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 94-107

### 2.1 2.1. The Law

manu-olivelle-2005  
2.01a edn  
403-415,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 94-98

vidvadbhiḥ sevitaḥ sadbhir nityam a.dveṣa.rāgibhiḥ |  
hṛdayena-abhyanuñjāto yo dharmas taṃ  
nibodhata | | 1 | | § 240

#### 2.1.1 2.1.1. Excursus : Desire

manu-olivelle-2005  
2.03a edn  
403-415,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 94

kāmātmatā na praśastā na ca-eva-iha-asty akāmatā |  
kāmyo hi vedādhipgamah karmayogaś ca  
vaidikah | | 2 | | § 242

- 2.03a saṅkalpa.mūlah kāmo vai yajñāḥ  
saṅkalpa.sambhavāḥ |
- 2.03c vratāni yamadharmāś ca sarve saṅkalpajāḥ  
smṛtāḥ | | 3 | | § 244

- 2.04a a.kāmasya kriyā kā cid dṛśyate na-iha karhi cit | 5
- 2.04c yad yadd hi kurute kiṃ cit tat tat kāmasya  
ceṣṭitam | | 4 | | § 246

- 2.05a teṣu samyag vartamāno gacchaty amaralokatām  
|



yathā saṅkalpitāṃś ca-iha sarvān kāmān 2.05c  
samaśnute || 5 || § 248

## 2.1.2 2.1.2. Sources of Law

vedo 'khilo dharmamūlaṃ smṛti.śīle ca tadvidām | 2.06a  
ācāraś ca-eva sādḥūnām ātmanas tuṣṭir eva ca 2.06c  
|| 6 || § 250 manu-olivelle-2005  
edn 404,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 94

yaḥ kaś cit kasya cid dharmo manunā 2.07a  
parikīrtitaḥ |

sa sarvo 'bhihito vede sarvajñānamayo hi saḥ | | 2.07c  
7 || § 252

J 15/jo

5 sarvaṃ tu samavekṣya-idaṃ nikhilaṃ 2.08a  
jñānacakṣuṣā |

śrutiprāmāṇyato vidvān svadharme nivīseta vai 2.08c  
|| 8 || § 254

śruti.smṛti.uditaṃ dharmam anutiṣṭhan hi 2.09a  
mānavaḥ |

iha kīrtim avāpnoti pretya ca-anuttamaṃ 2.09c  
sukham || 9 || § 256

śrutis tu vedo vijñeyo dharmāśāstraṃ tu vai 2.10a  
smṛtiḥ |

10 te sarvārtheṣv a.mīmāṃsye tābhyāṃ dharmo hi 2.10c  
nirbabhau || 10 || § 258

yo 'vamanyeta te mūle hetuśāstrāśrayād dvijaḥ | 2.11a  
sa sādhubhir bahiṣkāryo nāstiko vedanindakaḥ 2.11c  
|| 11 || § 260

## 2.1.3 2.1.3. Knowledge of the Law

- 2.12a vedāḥ smṛtiḥ sadācāraḥ svasya ca priyam ātmanaḥ |  
2.12c etac caturvidhaṃ prāhuḥ sāksād dharmasya  
lakṣaṇam || 12 || § 262
- 2.13a artha.kāmeṣv a.saktānāṃ dharmajñānaṃ  
vidhīyate |  
2.13c dharmam jijnāsamānānāṃ pramāṇam paramam  
śrutiḥ || 13 || § 264

### 2.1.4 2.1.4. Contradictions in Law

- manu-olivelle-2005  
edir 405, śrūtidvaidhaṃ tu yatra syāt tatra dharmāv ubhau smṛtau  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 95  
2.14c |  
ubhāv api hi tau dharmau samyag uktau  
manīṣibhiḥ || 14 || § 266
- 2.15a udite 'nudite ca-eva samayādhyuṣite tathā |  
2.15c sarvathā vartate yajña iti-iyam vaidikī śrutiḥ | |  
15 || § 268

### 2.1.5 2.1.5. Competence to Study the Law

- manu-olivelle-2005  
2.16a niṣeka.ādi.śmaśāna.anto mantrair yasya-udito vidhiḥ |  
405, 406, tasya śāstre 'dhikāro 'smiñ jñeyo na-anyasya  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 95 kasya cit || 16 || § 270

### 2.1.6 2.1.6. The Sacred Land

- manu-olivelle-2005  
2.17a sārāsvatī.drśadvatyor devanadyor yad antaram |  
406, 407, taṃ devanirmitaṃ deśam brahmāvartaṃ  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 95 pracakṣate || 17 || § 272  
J 16/jo
- 2.18a tasmin deśe ya ācāraḥ pāraparyakramāgataḥ |

	varṇānāṃ sa.antarālānāṃ sa sadācāra ucyate     18     § 274	2.18c
	kurukṣetraṃ ca matsyāś ca pañcālāḥ śūrasenakāḥ   eṣa brahmarṣideśo vai brahmāvartād anantaraḥ     19     § 276	2.19a 2.19c
5	etad deśaprasūtasya sakāśād agrajanmanaḥ   svaṃ svaṃ caritraṃ śikṣeraṇ pṛthivyām sarvamānavāḥ     20     § 278	2.20a 2.20c
	himavad.vindhayor madhyaṃ yat prāg vinaśanād api   pratyag eva prayāgāc ca madhyadeśaḥ prakīrtitaḥ     21     § 280	2.21a 2.21c
	ā samudrāt tu vai pūrvād ā samudrāc ca paścimāt   tayor eva-antaram giryor āryāvartaṃ vidur budhāḥ     22     § 282	2.22a 2.22c
10	kṛṣṇasāras tu carati mṛgo yatra svabhāvataḥ   sa jñeyo yajñiyo deśo mlecchadeśas tv ataḥ paraḥ     23     § 284	2.23a 2.23c
	etāṅ dvijātayo deśān saṃśrayeraṇ prayatnataḥ   śūdras tu yasmin kasmin vā nivased vṛttikarśitaḥ     24     § 286	2.24a 2.24c

## 2.1.7 2.1.7. Consecratory Rites

eṣā dharmasya vo yoniḥ samāsenā prakīrtitā |  
sambhavaś ca-asya sarvasya varṇadharmān  
nibodhata | | 25 | | § 288

manu-olivelle-2005  
edn  
407-408,  
2.25c  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 95

13 | | ] 2.24cv/  
manu-medhātithi: yasmiṃs

tasmin vā

- 2.26a vaidikaiḥ karmabhiḥ puṇyair niṣekādir  
dvijanmanām |
- 2.26c kāryaḥ śarīrasaṃskāraḥ pāvanaḥ pretya ca-ihā  
ca || 26 || § 290
- 2.27a gārbhair homair  
jātakarma.cauḍa.mauñjī.nibandhanaiḥ |
- 2.27c baijikam gārbhikam ca-eno dvijānām  
apamṛjyate || 27 || § 292
- J 17/jo
- 2.28a svādhyāyena vratair homais traividyaena-ijyayā 5  
sutaiḥ |
- 2.28c mahāyajñaiś ca yajñaiś ca brāhmī-iyam kriyate  
tanuḥ || 28 || § 294

## 2.1.8 2.1.8. Childhood Rites

- manu-olivelle-2005  
2.29a prān nābhivardhanāt puṃso jātakarma vidhīyate |  
etm  
408, 409,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 96  
mantravat prāśanam ca-asya  
hiraṇya.madhu.sarpiṣām || 29 || § 296
- 2.30a nāmadheyam daśamyām tu dvādaśyām vā-asya  
kārayet |
- 2.30c puṇye tithau muhūrte vā nakṣatre vā guṇānvite  
|| 30 || § 298
- 2.31a maṅgalyam brāhmaṇasya syāt kṣatriyasya 5  
balānvitam |
- 2.31c vaiśyasya dhanasaṃyuktaṃ sūdrasya tu  
jugupsitam || 31 || § 300
- 2.32a śarmavad brāhmaṇasya syād rājño  
rakṣāsamanvitam |

---

7 | | 2.32av/ manu-medhātithi:  
rājñā ?

	vaiśyasya puṣṭi.saṃyuktaṃ śūdrasya preṣyasamṃyutam    32    § 302	2.32c
	strīṅām sukha.udyam a.krūraṃ vispaṣṭa.arthaṃ manoharam	2.33a
	maṅgalyaṃ dīrghavarṇa.antam āśīrvāda.abhidhānavat    33    § 304	2.33c
	caturthe māsi kartavyaṃ śīśor niṣkramaṇaṃ gṛhāt	2.34a
5	ṣaṣṭhe 'nnaprāśanaṃ māsi yad vā-iṣṭaṃ maṅgalaṃ kule    34    § 306	2.34c
	cūḍākarma dvijātīnām sarveṣāṃ eva dharmataḥ 	2.35a
	prathame 'bde tṛtīye vā kartavyaṃ śruticodanāt    35    § 308	2.35c

## 2.1.9 2.1.9. Vedic Initiation

### 2.1.9.1 2.1.9.1. Time for Initiation

garbhāṣṭame 'bde kurvīta brāhmaṇasya-upanāyanam |  
garbhād ekādaśe rājño garbhāt tu dvādaśe viśaḥ  
|| 36 || § 310

manu-olivelle-2005  
edn  
409-414,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 96  
manu-olivelle-2005  
edn 409,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 96

brahmavarcasa.kāmasya kārya viprasya  
pañcame |  
rājño bala.arthinaḥ ṣaṣṭhe vaiśyasya-iha-arthino  
'ṣṭame || 37 || § 312

2.37a  
2.37c

### 2.1.9.2 2.1.9.2. Failure to be Initiated

J 18/jo

7 || ] 2.35cv/ manu-medhātithi:  
śrutinodanāt

manu-olivelle-2005  
edn  
409-410,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 96

- 2.38a ā ṣodaśād brāhmaṇasya sāvitrī na-ativartate |  
 2.38c ā dvāviṃśāt kṣatrabandhor ā caturviṃśater  
 viśaḥ || 38 || § 314
- 2.39a ata ūrdhvaṃ trayo 'py ete yathākālam  
 a.samskṛtāḥ |  
 2.39c sāvitrīpatitā vrātyā bhavanty āryavigarhitāḥ ||  
 39 || § 316
- 2.40a na-etair a.pūtair vidhivad āpady api hi karhi cit 5  
 |  
 2.40c brāhmān yaunāṃś ca sambandhān na-ācared  
 brāhmaṇaḥ saha || 40 || § 318

### 2.1.9.3 2.1.9.3. Insignia-I

- manu-olivelle-2005  
 2.40a kārṣṇa.raurava.bāstāni carmāṇi brahmacāriṇaḥ |  
 410,411,  
 2.41c, manu-olivelle-2005  
 tr. 96-97 vasīrann ānupūrvyeṇa śāṇa.kṣauma.āvikāni ca  
 || 41 || § 320
- 2.42a mauñjī trivṛt samā ślakṣṇā kāryā viprasya  
 mekhalā |  
 2.42c kṣatriyasya tu maurvī jyā vaiśyasya śaṇatāntavī  
 || 42 || § 322
- 2.43a muñjālābhe tu kartavyāḥ 5  
 kuśa.aśmantaka.balvajaiḥ |  
 2.43c trivṛtā granthinā-ekena tribhiḥ pañcabhir eva vā  
 || 43 || § 324
- 2.44a kārṣāsam upavītaṃ syād viprasya-ūrdhvaṃ  
 trivṛt |  
 2.44c śaṇa.sūtramayaṃ rājño  
 vaiśyasya-āvikasautrikam || 44 || § 326

6 || ] 2.40cv/ manu-medhātithi:  
 brāhmaṇaiḥ saha

	brāhmaṇo bailva.pālāśau kṣatriyo vāṭa.khādirau	2.45a
	pailava.audumbarau vaiśyo daṇḍān arhanti	2.45c
	dharmataḥ    45    § 328	
	keśāntiko brāhmaṇasya daṇḍaḥ kāryaḥ	2.46a
	pramāṇataḥ	
	lalāṭasammito rājñaḥ syāt tu nāsāntiko viśaḥ	2.46c
	46    § 330	
5	ṛjavas te tu sarve syur a.vraṇāḥ	2.47a
	saumya.darśanāḥ	
	an.udvegakarā nṛṇāṃ sa.tvaco 'nagnidūṣitāḥ	2.47c
	47    § 332	

#### 2.1.9.4 2.1.9.4. Food

J 19/jo

	pratiḡrhya-īpsitaṃ daṇḍam upasthāya ca bhāskaram	manu-olivelle-2005 edn 411-413, manu-olivelle-2005 tr: 97
	pradakṣiṇaṃ parītya-agniṃ cared bhaikṣaṃ	
	yathāvidhi    48    § 334	
	bhavad.pūrvam cared bhaikṣam upanīto	2.49a
	dvijottamaḥ	
	bhavan.madhyam tu rājanyo vaiśyas tu	2.49c
	bhavad.uttaram    49    § 336	
5	mātaram vā svasāram vā mātur vā bhaginīm	2.50a
	nijām	
	bhikṣeta bhikṣām prathamam yā ca-enam	2.50c
	na-avamānayet    50    § 338	
	samāhr̥tya tu tad bhaikṣam yāvadannam	2.51a
	a.māyayā	
	nivedya gurave 'śnīyād ācamya prāṇmukhaḥ	2.51c
	śuciḥ    51    § 340	

7 || 2.51av/ manu-medhātithi:  
yāvadartham

- 2.52a āyusyaṃ prāṇ.mukho bhunkte yaśasyaṃ  
dakṣiṇā.mukhaḥ |
- 2.52c śriyaṃ pratyaṇ.mukho bhunkte ṛtaṃ bhunkte  
hy udaṇ.mukhaḥ || 52 || § 342
- 2.53a upaspr̥śya dvijo nityam annam adyāt samāhitah  
|
- 2.53c bhuktvā ca-upaspr̥śet samyag adbhiḥ khāni ca  
saṃspr̥śet || 53 || § 344
- 2.54a pūjayed aśanaṃ nityam adyāc ca-etad 5  
a.kutsayan |
- 2.54c dr̥ṣṭvā hr̥ṣyet prasīdec ca pratinandec ca  
sarvaśaḥ || 54 || § 346
- 2.55a pūjitaṃ hy aśanaṃ nityaṃ balam ūrjaṃ ca  
yacchati |
- 2.55c a.pūjitaṃ tu tad bhuktaṃ ubhayaṃ nāśayed  
idam || 55 || § 348
- 2.56a na-ucchiṣṭaṃ kasya cid dadyān na-adyād etat  
tathā-antarā |
- 2.56c na ca-eva-atyāśanaṃ kuryān na ca-ucchiṣṭaḥ kva 10  
cid vrajet || 56 || § 350
- 2.57a an.ārogyam an.āyusyaṃ a.svargyaṃ  
ca-atibhojanam |
- 2.57c aṇyaṃ lokavidviṣṭaṃ tasmāt tat parivarjayet  
|| 57 || § 352

### 2.1.9.5 2.1.9.5. Sipping

J 20/jo

manu-olivelle-2005

edn

413-414, manu-olivelle-2005

258-259

tr. 97

brāhmaṇa vipras tīrthena nityakālam upaspr̥śet |  
kāya.traidaśikābhyāṃ vā na pitryeṇa kadā cana  
|| 58 || § 354



	aṅguṣṭhamūlasya tale brāhmaṇaṃ tīrthaṃ pracakṣate   kāyam aṅgulimūle 'gre devaṃ pitryaṃ tayor adhaḥ    59    § 356	2.59a 2.59c
	trir ācāmed apaḥ pūrvam dviḥ pramṛjyāt tato mukham   khāni ca-eva sprṣed adbhir ātmānaṃ śira eva ca    60    § 358	2.60a 2.60c
5	an.uṣṇābhir a.phenābhir adbhis tīrthena dharmavit   śauca.īpsuḥ sarvadā-ācāmed ekānte prāg.udañ.mukhaḥ    61    § 360	2.61a 2.61c
	hr̥dgābhiḥ pūyate vipraḥ kaṇṭhagābhis tu bhūmipaḥ   vaiśyo 'dbhiḥ prāsītābhis tu sūdraḥ sprṣṭābhir antataḥ    62    § 362	2.62a 2.62c

### 2.1.9.6 2.1.9.6. Insignia-II

	uddhr̥te dakṣine pāṇāv upavītī-ucyate dvijaḥ   savye prācīnāvītī nivītī kaṇṭhasajjane    63    § 364	manu-olivelle-2005 edn 414, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 97
	mekhalām ajinaṃ daṇḍam upavītaṃ kamaṇḍalum   apsu prāsya vinaṣṭāni gṛhṇīta-anyāni mantravat    64    § 366	2.64a 2.64c

### 2.1.10 2.1.10. Shaving Ceremony

	keśāntaḥ ṣoḍaśe varṣe brāhmaṇasya vidhīyate   rājanyabandhor dvāvīmśe vaiśyasya dvyadhike mataḥ    65    § 368	manu-olivelle-2005 edn 414, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 98
--	--	--

## 2.1.11 2.1.11. Consecratory Rites for Women

- manu-olivelle-2005  
2.66a  
414-415,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 98
- a.mantrikā tu kāryā-iyam strīṇām āvṛd aśeṣataḥ |  
saṃskārārthaṃ śarīrasya yathākālaṃ  
yathākramam || 66 || § 370
- 2.67a vaivāhiko vidhiḥ strīṇām saṃskāro vaidikaḥ  
smṛtaḥ |
- 2.67c patisevā gurau vāso gṛhārtho 'gni.parikriyā ||  
67 || § 372
- J 21/jo
- 2.68a eṣa prokto dvijātīnām aupanāyaniko vidhiḥ | 5  
2.68c utpatti.vyañjakaḥ puṇyaḥ karmayogaṃ  
nibodhata || 68 || § 374

## 2.2 2.2. The Student

- manu-olivelle-2005  
edn  
415-446,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 98-107  
manu-olivelle-2005  
2.69a  
415-418,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 98-99
- ### 2.2.1 2.2.1. Instruction
- upanīya guruḥ śiṣyaṃ śikṣayet-śaucam āditaḥ |  
ācāram agnikāryaṃ ca sandhyā.upāsanam eva  
ca || 69 || § 376
- 2.70a adhyeṣyamāṇas tv ācānto yathāśāstram  
udañ.mukhaḥ |
- 2.70c brahmāñjali.kṛto 'dhyāpyo laghu.vāsā  
jita.indriyaḥ || 70 || § 378
- 2.71a brahmārambhe 'vasāne ca pādau grāhyau guroḥ 5  
sadā |
- 2.71c saṃhatya hastāv adhyeyaṃ sa hi brahmāñjaliḥ  
smṛtaḥ || 71 || § 380

	vyatyasta.pāṇinā kāryam upasaṅgrahaṇam guroḥ	2.72a
	savyena savyaḥ spraṣṭavyo dakṣiṇena ca dakṣiṇaḥ    72    § 382	2.72c
	adhyeṣyamāṇam tu gurur nityakālam a.tandritaḥ	2.73a
	adhīṣva bho iti brūyād virāmo 'stv iti ca-āramet    73    § 384	2.73c
5	brahmanaḥ praṇavaṃ kuryād ādāv ante ca sarvadā	2.74a
	sravaty an.oṅkṛtaṃ pūrvam parastāc ca viśīryati    74    § 386	2.74c
	prāk.kūlān paryupāsīnaḥ pavitrais ca-eva pāvitaḥ	2.75a
	prāṇāyāmais tribhiḥ pūtas tata oṃ.kāram arhati    75    § 388	2.75c

### 2.2.1.1 2.2.1.1. The Syllable OM

	a.kāram ca-apy u.kāram ca ma.kāram ca prajāpatiḥ   vedatrayāt-niraduhad bhūr bhuvaḥ svar iti-iti ca    76    § 390	<b>manu-olivelle-2005</b> 2.76a eān 416-418, 2.76c <b>manu-olivelle-2005</b> tr. 98-99
	tribhya eva tu vedebhyaḥ pādam pādam adūduhat	2.77a
	tad ity ṛco 'syāḥ sāvitryāḥ parameṣṭhī prajāpatiḥ    77    § 392	2.77c
J 22/jo		
5	etad akṣaram etāṃ ca japan vyāhṛti.pūrvikām   sandhyayor vedavid vipro vedapuṅyena yujyate    78    § 394	2.78a 2.78c
	sahasrakṛtvas tv abhyasya bahir etat trikaṃ dvijaḥ	2.79a

2.79c	mahato 'py enaso māsāt tvacā-iva-ahir vimucyate    79    § 396	
2.80a	etayā-ṛcā viṣaṃyuktaḥ kāle ca kriyayā svayā	
2.80c	brahma.kṣatriya.viś.yonir garhaṇām yāti sādhuṣu    80    § 398	
2.81a	om.kāra.pūrvikās tisro mahāvyaḥṛtayo 'vyayāḥ 	
2.81c	tri.padā ca-eva sāvitṛī vijñeyam brahmaṇo mukham    81    § 400	5
2.82a	yo 'dhīte 'hany ahany etām trīṇi varṣāny a.tandritaḥ	
2.82c	sa brahma param abhyeti vāyubhūtaḥ kha.mūrtimān    82    § 402	
2.83a	ekākṣaram param brahma prāṇāyāmaḥ param tapaḥ	
2.83c	sāvitṛyās tu param na-asti maunāt satyam viśiṣyate    83    § 404	
2.84a	kṣaranti sarvā vaidikyo juhōti.yajati.kriyāḥ	10
2.84c	akṣaram duṣkaram jñeyam brahma ca-eva prajāpatiḥ    84    § 406	

### 2.2.1.2 2.2.1.2. Soft Recitation

manu-olivelle-2005 edn 418, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 99	vidhiyajñaj japayajño viśiṣṭo daśabhir guṇaiḥ   upāmsuḥ syāt-śataguṇaḥ sāhasro mānasaḥ smṛtaḥ    85    § 408	
2.86a	ye pākayajñās catvāro vidhiyajñasamanvitāḥ	
2.86c	sarve te japayajñasya kalām na-arhanti ṣoḍaśīm    86    § 410	

4 || ] 2.81av/ manu-medhātithi:  
oṅkāra.  
11 || ] 2.84cv/

manu-medhātithi: akṣaram tv  
akṣaram jñeyam

japyena-eva tu saṃsidhyed brāhmaṇo na-atra 2.87a  
 saṃśayaḥ |  
 kuryād anyan na vā kuryān maitro brāhmaṇa 2.87c  
 ucyate || 87 || § 412

## 2.2.2 2.2.2. Excursus : Control of the Organs

J 23/jo

indriyāṇām vicaratām viṣayeṣv apahāriṣu | 2.88a  
 saṃyame yatnam ātiṣṭhed vidvān yantā-iva 2.88c  
 vājinām || 88 || § 414

ekādaśa-indriyāṅy āhur yāni pūrve manīṣiṇaḥ | 2.89a  
 tāni samyak pravakṣyāmi yathāvad 2.89c  
 anupūrvaśaḥ || 89 || § 416

5 śrotraṃ tvak cakṣuṣī jihvā nāsikā ca-eva 2.90a  
 pañcamī |  
 pāyu.upasthaṃ hasta.pādaṃ vāk ca-eva daśamī 2.90c  
 smṛtā || 90 || § 418

buddhīndriyāṅi pañca-eṣāṃ śrotrādīny 2.91a  
 anupūrvaśaḥ |  
 karma.indriyāṅi pañca-eṣāṃ pāyu.ādīni 2.91c  
 pracakṣate || 91 || § 420

ekādaśaṃ mano jñeyam 2.92a  
 svaguṇena-ubhaya.ātmakam |  
 10 yasmin jite jitāv etau bhavataḥ pañcakau gaṇau 2.92c  
 || 92 || § 422

indriyāṇām prasaṅgena doṣam ṛchaty 2.93a  
 a.saṃśayam |  
 sanniyamya tu tāny eva tataḥ siddhiṃ 2.93c  
 nigacchati || 93 || § 424

2.94a	na jātu kāmaḥ kāmānām upabhogena śāmyati	
2.94c	haviṣā kṛṣṇavartmā-iva bhūya eva-abhivardhate    94    § 426	
2.95a	yaś ca-etān prāpnuyāt sarvān yaś ca-etān kevalāms tyajet	
2.95c	prāpaṇāt sarvakāmānām parityāgo viśiṣyate     95    § 428	
2.96a	na tathā-etāni śakyante sanniyantum asevayā	5
2.96c	viṣayeṣu prajuṣṭāni yathā jñānena nityaśaḥ     96    § 430	
2.97a	vedās tyāgaś ca yajñāś ca niyamāś ca tapāmsi ca 	
2.97c	na vipraduṣṭa.bhāvasya siddhiṃ gacchati karhi cit    97    § 432	
J 24/jo		
2.98a	śrutvā sprṣṭvā ca drṣṭvā ca bhuktvā ghrātvā ca yo naraḥ	
2.98c	na hr̥ṣyati glāyati vā sa vijñeyo jita.indriyaḥ     98    § 434	10
2.99a	indriyāṇām tu sarveśām yady ekaṃ kṣarati-indriyam	
2.99c	tena-asya kṣarati prajñā dṛteḥ pādād iva-udakam     99    § 436	
2.100a	vaśe kṛtvā-indriyagrāmaṃ saṃyamyā ca manas tathā	
2.100c	sarvān saṃsādhayed arthān a.kṣiṇvan yogatas tanum     100    § 438	

### 2.2.3 2.2.3. Twilight Worship

	pūrvāṃ sandhyāṃ japāṃs tiṣṭhet sāvitrīm ā.arkadarśanāt	2.101a
	paścimāṃ tu samāsīnaḥ samyag ṛkṣavibhāvanāt	2.101c
	101    § 440	
	pūrvāṃ sandhyāṃ japāṃs tiṣṭhan naiśam eno	2.102a
	vyapohati	
	paścimāṃ tu samāsīno malaṃ hanti divākṛtam	2.102c
	102    § 442	
5	na tiṣṭhati tu yaḥ pūrvāṃ na-upāste yaś ca	2.103a
	paścimāṃ	
	sa sūdravad bahiṣkāryaḥ sarvasmād	2.103c
	dvijakarmanāḥ    103    § 444	

## 2.2.4 2.2.4. Vedic Recitation

	apāṃ samīpe niyato naityakaṃ vidhim āsthitaḥ	<b>manu-olivelle-2005</b>
	sāvitrīm apy adhīyīta gatvā-araṇyaṃ samāhitaḥ	2.104a
	104    § 446	421, 422, 2.104c
		<b>manu-olivelle-2005</b> tr. 100
	veda.upakaraṇe ca-eva svādhyāye ca-eva	2.105a
	naityake	
	na-anurodho 'sty anadhyāye homamantreṣu	2.105c
	ca-eva hi    105    § 448	
5	naityake na-asty anadhyāyo brahmasattraṃ hi	2.106a
	tat smṛtam	
	brahmāhuti.hutaṃ puṇyam	2.106c
	an.adhyāya.vaṣaṭkṛtam    106    § 450	
	yaḥ svādhyāyam adhīte 'bdaṃ vidhinā niyataḥ	2.107a
	śuciḥ	
	tasya nityaṃ kṣaraty eṣa payo dadhi ghr̥tam	2.107c
	madhu    107    § 452	

2 || ] 2.101cv/ sadāsīta  
**manu-medhātithi:** paścimāṃ tu

## 2.2.5 2.2.5. Persons Competent to Receive Vedic Instruction

J 25/jo manu-olivelle-2005 edn 422-423, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 100-101 2.108c	agnīndhanam bhaikṣacaryām adhaḥśayyām guror hitam   ā samāvartanāt kuryāt kṛta.upanayano dvijaḥ     108     § 454	
2.109a	ācāryaputraḥ śuśrūṣur jñānado dhārmikaḥ śuciḥ	
2.109c	āptaḥ śakto 'rthadaḥ sādhuḥ svo 'dhyāpyā daśa dharmataḥ     109     § 456	
2.110a	na-apṛṣṭaḥ kasya cid brūyān na ca-anyāyena pṛcchataḥ	5
2.110c	jānann api hi medhāvī jaḍaval loka ācaret     110     § 458	
2.111a	adharmeṇa ca yaḥ prāha yaś ca-adharmeṇa pṛcchati	
2.111c	tayor anyataraḥ praiti vidveṣam vā-adhigacchati     111     § 460	
2.112a	dharma.arthau yatra na syātām śuśrūṣā vā-api tadvidhā	
2.112c	tatra vidyā na vaptavyā śubham bījam iva-ūṣare     112     § 462	10
2.113a	vidyayā-eva samam kāmam martavyam brahmavādinā	
2.113c	āpady api hi ghorāyām na tv enām iriṇe vapet     113     § 464	
2.114a	vidyā brāhmaṇam etya-āha śevadhis te 'smi rakṣa mām	

---

13 | | 2.114av/  
manu-medhātithi: śevadhiṣ ṭe



	asūyakāya mām mādās tathā syāṃ vīryavattamā     114     § 466	2.114c
	yam eva tu śuciṃ vidyān niyata.brahmacāriṇam 	2.115a
	tasmai mām brūhi viprāya nidhipāya-a.pramādine     115     § 468	2.115c
	brahma yas tv ananujñātam adhīyānād avāpnuyāt	2.116a
5	sa brahmasteyasaṃyukto narakam pratipadyate     116     § 470	2.116c

## 2.2.6 2.2.6. Salutation

	laukikaṃ vaidikaṃ vā-api tathā-adhyātmikaṃ eva vā   ādadīta yato jñānam taṃ pūrvam abhivādayet     117     § 472	<b>manu-olivelle-2005</b> 2.117a edn 423, 426, 2.117c, <b>manu-olivelle-2005</b> tr. 101
J 26/jo		
	sāvitrīmātra.sāro 'pi varam vipraḥ suyantritaḥ   na-a.yantritas trivedo 'pi sarvāśī sarvavikrayī     118     § 474	2.118a 2.118c
5	śayyā.āsane 'dhyācarite śreyasā na samāviśet   śayyā.āsanasthaś ca-eva-enam pratyutthāya-abhivādayet     119     § 476	2.119a 2.119c
	ūrdhvaṃ prāṇā hy utkrāmanti yūnaḥ sthavira āyati	2.120a
	pratyutthāna.abhivādābhyāṃ punas tān pratipadyate     120     § 478	2.120c
	abhivādana.śīlasya nityam vṛddha.upasevinaḥ	2.121a

2 | | 2.115av/ **manu-medhātithi**:  
 vidyā niyataṃ brahmacāriṇam

- 2.121c catvāri tasya vardhante āyur dharmo yaśo balam  
|| 121 || § 480
- 2.122a abhivādāt param vipro jyāyāṃsam abhivādayan  
|
- 2.122c asau nāma-aham asmi-iti svaṃ nāma  
parikīrtayet || 122 || § 482
- 2.123a nāmadheyasya ye ke cid abhivādaṃ na jānate |  
2.123c tān prājño 'ham iti brūyāt striyaḥ sarvās 5  
tathā-eva ca || 123 || § 484
- 2.124a bhoḥśabdaṃ kīrtayed ante svasya nāmno  
'bhivādane |
- 2.124c nāmnām svarūpa.bhāvo hi bho.bhāva ṛṣibhiḥ  
smṛtaḥ || 124 || § 486
- 2.125a āyusmān bhava saumya-iti vācyo vipro  
'bhivādane |
- 2.125c a.kāraś ca-asya nāmno 'nte vācyaḥ pūrvākṣaraḥ  
plutaḥ || 125 || § 488
- 2.126a yo na vetty abhivādasya vipraḥ 10  
pratyabhivādanam |
- 2.126c na-abhivādyāḥ sa viduṣā yathā sūdras tathā-eva  
saḥ || 126 || § 490
- 2.127a brāhmaṇaṃ kuśalaṃ pṛcchet kṣatrabandhum  
an.āmayam |
- 2.127c vaiśyaṃ kṣemaṃ samāgamyā sūdrām ārogyam  
eva ca || 127 || § 492  
J 27/jo
- 2.128a a.vācyo dīkṣito nāmnā yavīyān api yo bhavet |  
2.128c bho.bhavat.pūrvakaṃ tv enam abhibhāṣeta 15  
dharmavit || 128 || § 494

1 || | 2.121cv/

**manu-medhātithi:** catvāri

sampravardhante

	parapatnī tu yā strī syād a.sambandhā ca yonitaḥ	2.129a
	tām brūyād bhavati-ity evaṃ subhage bhagini-iti ca    129    § 496	2.129c
	mātulāṃś ca pitṛvyāṃś ca śvaśurān ṛtvijo gurūn 	2.130a
	asāv aham iti brūyāt pratyutthāya yavīyasaḥ    130    § 498	2.130c
5	māṛśvasā mātulānī śvaśrūr atha pitṛśvasā   sampūjyā gurupatnīvat samās tā gurubhāryayā    131    § 500	2.131a 2.131c
	bhrātur bhāryā-upasaṅgrāhyā sa.varṇā-ahany ahany api	2.132a
	viproṣya tu-upasaṅgrāhyā jñāti.sambandhi.yoṣitaḥ    132    § 502	2.132c
	pitur bhaginyāṃ mātus ca jyāyasyāṃ ca svasary api	2.133a
10	māṛtvad vṛttim ātiṣṭhen mātā tābhyo garīyasī    133    § 504	2.133c

## 2.2.7 2.2.7. Precedence

daśābda.ākhyam paurasakhyam pañcābda.ākhyam kalābhṛtām	<b>manu-olivelle-2005</b> edn 2.134a 426-427,
tryabdapūrvam śrotriyaṅām svalpena-api svayoniṣu    134    § 506	<b>manu-olivelle-2005</b> tr. 101-102
brāhmaṇam daśavarṣam tu śatavarṣam tu bhūmipam	2.135a
pitā.putrau vijānīyād brāhmaṇas tu tayoh pitā    135    § 508	2.135c

- 2.136a vittam bandhur vayah karma vidyā bhavati  
pañcamī |
- 2.136c etāni mānyasthānāni garīyo yad yad uttaram | |  
136 | | § 510
- 2.137a pañcānām triṣu varṇeṣu bhūyāṃsi guṇavanti ca  
|
- 2.137c yatra syuḥ so 'tra māna.arhaḥ sūdro 'pi daśamīm  
gataḥ | | 137 | | § 512  
J 28/jo
- 2.138a cakriṇo daśamīsthasya rogiṇo bhāriṇaḥ striyāḥ | 5  
2.138c snātakasya ca rājñaś ca panthā deyo varasya ca  
| | 138 | | § 514
- 2.139a teṣām tu samāvetānām mānyau  
snātaka.pārthivau |
- 2.139c rāja.snātakayoś ca-eva snātako nṛpamānabhāk  
| | 139 | | § 516

## 2.2.8 2.2.8. Teacher

- manu-olivelle-2005  
2.140a upanīya tu yaḥ śiṣyaṃ vedam adhyāpayed dvijaḥ |  
427.140c, sa.kalpaṃ sa.rahasyaṃ ca tam ācāryaṃ  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 102-103 pracakṣate | | 140 | | § 518
- 2.141a ekadeśaṃ tu vedasya vedāṅgāny api vā punaḥ |  
2.141c yo 'dhyāpayati vṛttyartham upādhyāyaḥ sa  
ucyate | | 141 | | § 520
- 2.142a niṣeka.ādīni karmāṇi yaḥ karoti yathāvidhi | 5  
2.142c sambhāvayati ca-annena sa vipro gurur ucyate  
| | 142 | | § 522
- 2.143a agnyādheyaṃ pākayajñān agniṣṭoma.ādikān  
makhān |

---

2 | | ] 2.136cv/

manu-medhātithi: mānasthānāni

	yaḥ karoti vṛto yasya sa tasya-ṛtvig iha-ucyate	2.143c
	143    § 524	
	ya āvṛṇoty a.vitathaṃ brahmaṇā śravaṇāv	2.144a
	ubhau	
	sa mātā sa pitā jñeyas taṃ na druhyet kadā cana	2.144c
	144    § 526	
	upādhyāyān daśa-ācārya ācāryāṇāṃ śataṃ pitā	2.145a
5	sahasraṃ tu pitṛn mātā gauraveṇa-atiricyate	2.145c
	145    § 528	
	utpādaka.brahmadātror garīyān brahmadaḥ	2.146a
	pitā	
	brahmajanma hi viprasya pretya ca-iha ca	2.146c
	śāśvatam    146    § 530	
	kāmān mātā pitā ca-enaṃ yad utpādayato	2.147a
	mithaḥ	
	sambhūtiṃ tasya tāṃ vidyād yad yonāv	2.147c
	abhijāyate    147    § 532	
J 29/jo		
10	ācāryas tv asya yāṃ jātīm vidhivad vedapāragaḥ	2.148a
	utpādayati sāvitrīyā sā satyā sā-ajarā-amarā	2.148c
	148    § 534	
	alpaṃ vā bahu vā yasya śrutasya-upakaroti yaḥ	2.149a
	tam apīha guruṃ vidyāt-śruta.upakriyayā tayā	2.149c
	149    § 536	
	brāhmasya janmanaḥ kartā svadharmasya ca	2.150a
	śāsitā	
15	bālo 'pi vipro vṛddhasya pitā bhavati dharmataḥ	2.150c
	150    § 538	

- 2.151a adhyāpayām āsa pitṛn śiśur āṅgirasah kaviḥ |  
 2.151c putrakā iti ha-uvāca jñānena parigr̥hya tān | |  
 151 | | § 540
- 2.152a te tam artham apr̥chanta devān  
 āgata.manyavaḥ |  
 2.152c devāś ca-etān sametya-ūcur nyāyyaṃ vaḥ śiśur  
 uktavān | | 152 | | § 542
- 2.153a ajño bhavati vai bālah pitā bhavati mantradaḥ | 5  
 2.153c ajñaṃ hi bālam ity āhuḥ pitā-ity eva tu  
 mantradam | | 153 | | § 544
- 2.154a na hāyanair na palitair na vittena na  
 bandhubhiḥ |  
 2.154c ṛṣayaś cakrire dharmam yo 'nūcānaḥ sa no  
 mahān | | 154 | | § 546
- 2.155a viprāṇām jñānato jyaiṣṭhyaṃ kṣatriyāṇām tu  
 vīryataḥ |  
 2.155c vaiśyānām dhānyadhanataḥ sūdrāṇām eva 10  
 janmataḥ | | 155 | | § 548
- 2.156a na tena vṛddho bhavati yenāsya palitam śiraḥ |  
 2.156c yo vai yuvā-apy adhīyānas taṃ devāḥ sthaviram  
 viduḥ | | 156 | | § 550
- 2.157a yathā kāṣṭhamayo hastī yathā carmamayo  
 mṛgaḥ |  
 2.157c yaś ca vipro 'n.adhīyānas trayas te nāma bibhrati  
 | | 157 | | § 552
- J 30/jo
- 2.158a yathā ṣaṇḍho '.phalaḥ strīṣu yathā gaur gavi 15  
 ca-a.phalā |  
 2.158c yathā ca-ajñe '.phalam dānam tathā vipro 'n.ṛco  
 '.phalaḥ | | 158 | | § 554

	ahimṣayā-eva bhūtānāṃ kāryaṃ śreyo 'nuśāsanam	2.159a
	vāk ca-eva madhurā ślakṣṇā prayojyā dharmam icchatā    159    § 556	2.159c
	yasya vāc.manasī śuddhe samyaggupte ca sarvadā	2.160a
	sa vai sarvam avāpnoti vedānta.upagataṃ phalam    160    § 558	2.160c
5	na-aruntudaḥ syād āрто 'pi na paradroha.karma.dhīḥ	2.161a
	yayā-asya-udvijate vācā na-alokyāṃ tām udīrayet    161    § 560	2.161c
	sammānād brāhmaṇo nityam udvijeta viṣād iva 	2.162a
	amṛtasya-iva ca-ākāṅkṣed avamānasya sarvadā    162    § 562	2.162c
	sukhaṃ hy avamataḥ śete sukhaṃ ca pratibudhyate	2.163a
10	sukhaṃ carati loke 'sminn avamantā vinaśyati    163    § 564	2.163c

## 2.2.9 2.2.9. Vedic Study

	anena kramayogena saṃskṛta.ātmā dvijaḥ śanaiḥ   gurau vasan sañcinuyād brahmādhigamikaṃ tapaḥ    164    § 566	manu-olivelle-2005 edn 2.164a 431-433, 2.164c, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 103
	tapo.viśeṣair vividhair vrataiś ca vidhicoditaiḥ   vedaḥ kṛtsno 'dhigantavyaḥ sa.rahasyo dvijanmanā    165    § 568	2.165a 2.165c

2.166a	vedam eva sadā-abhyasyet tapas tapsyan dvijottamaḥ	
2.166c	vedābhyāso hi viprasya tapaḥ param iha-ucyate    166    § 570	
2.167a	ā ha-eva sa nakhāgrebhyaḥ paramaṁ tapyate tapaḥ	
2.167c	yaḥ sragvy api dvijo 'dhīte svādhyāyaṁ śaktito 'nvaham    167    § 572	
	J 31/jo	
2.168a	yo 'n.adhītya dvijo vedam anyatra kurute śramam	5
2.168c	sa jīvaṇṇ eva sūdratvam āśu gacchati sa.anvayaḥ    168    § 574	
2.169a	mātur agre 'dhijananam dvitīyaṁ mauñjibandhane	
2.169c	ṛtīyaṁ yajñadīkṣāyāṁ dvijasya śruticodanāt    169    § 576	
2.170a	tatra yad brahmanjanma-asya mauñjibandhanacihnitam	
2.170c	tatra-asya mātā sāvitṛī pitā tv ācārya ucyate    170    § 578	10
2.171a	vedapradānād ācāryaṁ pitaraṁ paricakṣate	
2.171c	na hy asmin yujyate karma kiñ cid ā mauñjibandhanāt    171    § 580	
2.172a	na-abhivyāhārayed brahma svadhāninayanād ṛte	
2.172c	śūdreṇa hi samas tāvad yāvad vede na jāyate    172    § 582	

## 2.2.10 2.2.10. Observances



	kṛta.upanayanasya-asya vratādeśanam iṣyate	2.173a
	brahmaṇo grahaṇam ca-eva krameṇa	2.173c
	vidhi.pūrvakam     173     § 584	
	yady asya vihitam carma yat sūtram yā ca	2.174a
	mekhalā	
	yo daṇḍo yat-ca vasanam tat tad asya vratesv	2.174c
	api     174     § 586	
5	seveta-imāṃs tu niyamān brahmacārī gurau	2.175a
	vasan	
	sanniyamya-indriyagrāmaṃ tapovṛddhi.artham	2.175c
	ātmanaḥ     175     § 588	
	nityam snātvā śuciḥ kuryād	2.176a
	deva.ṛṣi.pitṛtarpaṇam	
	devatābhyarcanaṃ ca-eva samidādhānam eva ca	2.176c
	176     § 590	
	varjayen madhu māṃsam ca gandham mālyam	2.177a
	rasān striyaḥ	
10	śuktāni yāni sarvāṇi prāṇināṃ ca-eva hiṃsanam	2.177c
	177     § 592	
	J 32/jo	
	abhyaṅgam añjanam cākṣṇor	2.178a
	upānah.chatradhāraṇam	
	kāmaṃ krodham ca lobham ca nartanam	2.178c
	gītavādanam     178     § 594	
	dyūtam ca janavādam ca parivādam	2.179a
	tathā-anṛtam	
	strīṇam ca prekṣaṇālabham upaghātam	2.179c
	parasya ca     179     § 596	
15	ekaḥ śayīta sarvatra na retaḥ skandayet kva cit	2.180a

14 | | ] 2.179cv/

manu-medhātithi: -ālabhāav

- 2.180c kāmādd hi skandayan reto hinasti vratam  
ātmanaḥ | | 180 | | § 598
- 2.181a svapne siktvā brahmacārī dvijaḥ śukram  
a.kāmataḥ |
- 2.181c snātvā-arkam arcayitvā triḥ punar mām ity ṛcaṃ  
japet | | 181 | | § 600

### 2.2.10.1 2.2.10.1. Begging and Daily Duties

- manu-olivelle-2005  
2.182a udakumbhaṃ sumanaso gośakṛt.mṛttikā.kuśān |  
434-436,  
2.182c, manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 104 āhared yāvad arthāni bhaikṣaṃ ca-ahar.ahaś  
caret | | 182 | | § 602
- 2.183a veda.yajñair ahīnānāṃ praśastānāṃ svakarmasu  
|
- 2.183c brahmacāry āhared bhaikṣaṃ gṛhebhyaḥ  
prayato 'nvaham | | 183 | | § 604
- 2.184a guroḥ kule na bhikṣeta na jñāti.kula.bandhuṣu | 5  
2.184c a.lābhe tv anyagehānāṃ pūrvaṃ pūrvaṃ  
vivarjayet | | 184 | | § 606
- 2.185a sarvaṃ vāpi cared grāmaṃ pūrva.uktānām  
a.sambhave |
- 2.185c niyamy prayato vācam abhiśastāṃs tu varjayet  
| | 185 | | § 608
- 2.186a dūrād āhr̥tya samidhaḥ sannidadhyād vihāyasi  
|
- 2.186c sāyaṃ.prātaś ca juhuyāt tābhir agnim atandritaḥ 10  
| | 186 | | § 610
- 2.187a a.kṛtvā bhaikṣacaraṇam a.samidhya ca pāvakaṃ  
|
- 2.187c an.āturaḥ saptarātram avakīrṇivratam caret | |  
187 | | § 612

J 33/jo

	bhaikṣeṇa vartayen nityaṃ na-ekāṇna.adī bhaved vratī	2.188a
	bhaikṣeṇa vratino vṛttir upavāsa.samā smṛtā     188     § 614	2.188c
	vratavad deva.daivatye pitrye karmaṇy atha-ṛṣivat	2.189a
	kāmam abhyarthito 'śnīyād vratam asya na lupyate     189     § 616	2.189c
5	brāhmaṇasya-eva karma-etad upadiṣṭaṃ manīṣibhiḥ	2.190a
	rājanya.vaiśyayos tv evaṃ na-etat karma vidhīyate     190     § 618	2.190c

## 2.2.11 2.2.11. Conduct towards the Teacher

	codito guruṇā nityam a.pracodita eva vā   kuryād adhyayane yatnam ācāryasya hiteṣu ca     191     § 620	<b>manu-olivelle-2005</b> 2.191a eān 426-441, 2.191c <b>manu-olivelle-2005</b> tr. 104-106
	śarīraṃ ca-eva vācaṃ ca buddhīndriya.manāṃsi ca	2.192a
	niyama prāñjalis tiṣṭhed vīkṣamāṇo guror mukham     192     § 622	2.192c
5	nityam uddhṛta.pāṇiḥ syāt sādhu.ācāraḥ su.saṃvṛtaḥ	2.193a
	āsyatām iti ca-uktaḥ sann āsīta-abhimukhaṃ guroḥ     193     § 624	2.193c
	hīna.anna.vastra.veśaḥ syāt sarvadā gurusannidhau	2.194a

2 | | ] 2.191cv/  
**manu-medhātithi:** adhyayane

yogam

2.194c	uttiṣṭhet prathamam cāsyā caramam ca-eva saṃviśet    194    § 626	
2.195a	pratiśrāvaṇa.sambhāṣe śayāno na samācaret	
2.195c	na-āsīno na ca bhuñjāno na tiṣṭhan na parāñ.mukhaḥ    195    § 628	
2.196a	āsīnasya sthitaḥ kuryād abhigacchaṃs tu tiṣṭhataḥ	
2.196c	pratyudgama tv āvrajataḥ paścād dhāvaṃs tu dhāvataḥ    196    § 630	5
2.197a	parāñ.mukhasya-abhimukho dūrasthasya-etya ca.antikam	
2.197c	praṇamya tu śayānasya nideśe ca-eva tiṣṭhataḥ    197    § 632	
	J 34/jo	
2.198a	nīcam śayyā.āsanam ca.asya nityam syād gurusannidhau	
2.198c	guros tu cakṣurviṣaye na yathā.iṣṭa.āsano bhavet    198    § 634	
2.199a	na-udāhared asya nāma parokṣam api kevalam 	10
2.199c	na ca-eva-asya.anukurvīta gati.bhāṣita.ceṣṭitam    199    § 636	
2.200a	guror yatra parivādo nindā vā.api pravartate	
2.200c	karnau tatra pidhātavyau gantavyam vā tato 'nyataḥ    200    § 638	
2.201a	parivādāt kharo bhavati śvā vai bhavati nindakah	
2.201c	paribhoktā kṛmir bhavati kīṭo bhavati matsarī    201    § 640	15

	dūrastho na-arcayed enaṃ na kruddho na-antike striyāḥ	2.202a
	yāna.āsanasthaś ca-eva-enam avaruhya-abhivādayet    202    § 642	2.202c
	prativāte 'nuvāte ca na-āsīta guruṇā saha	2.203a
	a.saṃśrave ca-eva guror na kiṃ cid api kīrtayet    203    § 644	2.203c
5	go.'śva.uṣṭra.yāna.prāsāda.prastareṣu kaṭeṣu ca 	2.204a
	āsīta guruṇā sārdhaṃ śilā.phalaka.nauṣu ca    204    § 646	2.204c

### 2.2.11.1 2.2.11.1. Teacher's Teacher and other Instructors

	guror gurau sannihite guruvad vṛttim ācaret	manu-olivelle-2005 edn 439, 2.205c
	na ca-a.nirṣṭo guruṇā svān gurūn abhivādayet    205    § 648	manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 105
	vidyāguruṣv evam eva nityā vṛttiḥ svayoniṣu	2.206a
	pratiṣedhatsu ca-adharmādd hitaṃ ca-upadiśatsv api    206    § 650	2.206c

### 2.2.11.2 2.2.11.2. Members of Teacher's Family

	śreyaḥsu guruvad vṛttiṃ nityam eva samācaret	manu-olivelle-2005 edn 439, 2.207c
	guruputreṣu ca-āryeṣu guroś ca-eva svabandhuṣu    207    § 652	manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 105-106
J 35/jo		

bālaḥ samāna.janmā vā śiṣyo vā yajñakarmaṇi | 2.208a

3    2.203av/	manu-medhātithi:	manu-medhātithi: guruputre
prativātānuvāte		tathācārye
2    2.207cv/		

2.208c	adhyāpayan gurusuto guruvat-mānam arhati     208     § 654	
2.209a	utsādanam ca gātrāṇam snāpana.ucchiṣṭabhojane	
2.209c	na kuryād guruputrasya pādayoś ca-avanejanam     209     § 656	
2.210a	guruvat pratipūjyāḥ syuḥ sa.varṇā guruyoṣitaḥ 	
2.210c	a.savarṇās tu sampūjyāḥ pratyutthāna.abhivādanaiḥ     210     § 658	5
2.211a	abhyañjanam snāpanam ca gātra.utsādanam eva ca	
2.211c	gurupatnyā na kāryāṇi keśānām ca prasādhanam     211     § 660	
2.212a	gurupatnī tu yuvatir na-abhivādyā-ihā pādayoḥ 	
2.212c	pūrṇaviṣṭativarṣeṇa guṇa.doṣau vijānatā     212     § 662	
2.213a	svabhāva eṣa nārīṇām narāṇām iha dūṣaṇam	10
2.213c	ato 'rthān na pramādyanti pramadāsu vipaścitaḥ     213     § 664	
2.214a	a.vidvāṃsam alam loke vidvāṃsam api vā punaḥ	
2.214c	pramadā hy utpatham netum kāma.krodhavaśānugam     214     § 666	
2.215a	mātrā svasrā duhitrā vā na viviktāsano bhavet	
2.215c	balavān indriyagrāmo vidvāṃsam api karṣati     215     § 668	15
2.216a	kāmam tu gurupatnīnām yuvatīnām yuvā bhuvi 	

	vidhivad vandanaṃ kuryād asāv aham iti bruvan    216    § 670	2.216c
	viproṣya pādagrahaṇam anvahaṃ ca-abhivādanam	2.217a
	gurudāreṣu kurvīta satāṃ dharmam anusmaran    217    § 672	2.217c
J 36/jo		
	yathā khanan khanitreṇa naro vāry adhigacchati 	2.218a
5	tathā gurugatāṃ vidyāṃ śuśrūṣur adhigacchati    218    § 674	2.218c

## 2.2.12 2.2.12. Rules of Conduct

	muṇḍo vā jaṭilo vā syād atha vā syāt-śikhā.jaṭaḥ   na-enaṃ grāme 'bhiniolocet sūryo na-abhyudiyāt kva cit    219    § 676	<b>manu-olivelle-2005</b> edn 2.219a 441-445, <b>manu-olivelle-2005</b> tr. 106-107
	taṃ ced abhyudiyāt sūryaḥ śayānaṃ kāmacārataḥ	2.220a
	nimloced vā-apy a.vijñānāj japaṇn upavased dinam    220    § 678	2.220c
5	sūryeṇa hy abhinirmuktaḥ śayāno 'bhyuditaś ca yaḥ	2.221a
	prāyaścittam a.kurvāṇo yuktaḥ syān mahatā-enasā    221    § 680	2.221c
	ācamya prayato nityam ubhe sandhye samāhitaḥ 	2.222a
	śucau deśe japaṇ japyam upāsīta yathāvidhi     222    § 682	2.222c

5 || 2.221av/ **manu-medhātithi:**  
abhinimluktaḥ

- 2.223a yadi strī yady avarajaḥ śreyaḥ kiṃ cit samācaret  
|  
2.223c tat sarvam ācared yukto yatra ca-asya ramen  
manaḥ || 223 || § 684
- 2.224a dharma.arthāv ucyate śreyaḥ kāma.arthau  
dharma eva ca |  
2.224c artha eva-ihā vā śreyas trivarga iti tu sthitiḥ ||  
224 || § 686

### 2.2.12.1 2.2.12.1. Mother, Father, Teacher

manu-olivelle-2005  
2.225a  
442-444,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 106-107

- 2.225a acāryaś ca pitā ca-eva mātā bhrātā ca pūrvajaḥ |  
na-ārtena-apy avamantavyā brāhmaṇena  
viśeṣataḥ || 225 || § 688
- 2.226a ācāryo brahmaṇo mūrṭiḥ pitā mūrṭiḥ prajāpateḥ  
|  
2.226c mātā pṛthivyā mūrṭis tu bhrātā svo mūrṭir  
ātmanaḥ || 226 || § 690
- 2.227a yaṃ mātā.pitarau kleśaṃ sahete sambhave 5  
nṛṇām |  
2.227c na tasya niṣkṛtiḥ śakyā kartuṃ varṣasatair api  
|| 227 || § 692  
J 37/jo
- 2.228a tayor nityaṃ priyaṃ kuryād ācāryasya ca  
sarvadā |  
2.228c teṣv eva triṣu tuṣṭeṣu tapaḥ sarvaṃ samāpyate  
|| 228 || § 694
- 2.229a teṣāṃ trayāṇāṃ śuśrūṣā paramaṃ tapa ucyate |  
2.229c na tair an.abhyanujñāto dharmam anyam 10  
samācaret || 229 || § 696
- 2.230a ta eva hi trayo lokās ta eva traya āśramāḥ |



	ta eva hi trayo vedās ta eva-uktās trayo 'gnayaḥ    230    § 698	2.230c
	pitā vai gārhapatyō 'gnir mātā-agnir dakṣiṇaḥ smṛtaḥ	2.231a
	gurur āhavanīyas tu sā-agnitretā garīyasī    231    § 700	2.231c
	triṣv a.pramādyann eteṣu trīn lokān vijayed gr̥hī 	2.232a
5	dīpyamānaḥ svavapuṣā devavad divi modate    232    § 702	2.232c
	imaṃ lokaṃ māṛṭbhaktyā piṭṛbhaktyā tu madhyamam	2.233a
	guruśuśrūṣayā tv evaṃ brahmalokaṃ samaśnute    233    § 704	2.233c
	sarve tasya-ādṛtā dharmā yasya-ete traya ādṛtāḥ 	2.234a
	an.ādṛtās tu yasya-ete sarvās tasya-a.phalāḥ kriyāḥ    234    § 706	2.234c
10	yāvat trayas te jīveyus tāvat-na-anyaṃ samācaret 	2.235a
	teṣv eva nityaṃ śuśrūṣāṃ kuryāt priyahite rataḥ    235    § 708	2.235c
	teṣāṃ an.uparodhena pāratryaṃ yad yad ācaret 	2.236a
	tat tan nivedayet tebhyo mano.vacana.karmabhiḥ    236    § 710	2.236c
	triṣv eteṣv itikṛtyaṃ hi puruṣasya samāpyate	2.237a
15	eṣa dharmaḥ paraḥ sāksād upadharmo 'nya ucyate    237    § 712	2.237c

### 2.2.12.2 2.2.12.2. Non-Brahmin Teachers

J 38/jo

manu-olivelle-2005

edn

444-445, 2.238a,  
manu-olivelle-2005

2.238c  
tr. 107

śraddadhānaḥ śubhāṃ vidyāṃ ādadīta-avarād api |  
anyād api paraṃ dharmam strīratnaṃ duṣkūlād  
api || 238 || § 714

2.239a

viṣād apy amṛtaṃ grāhyaṃ bālād api  
subhāṣitam |

2.239c

amitrād api sadvṛttam amedhyād api kāñcanam  
|| 239 || § 716

2.240a

striyo ratnāny atho vidyā dharmah śaucaṃ  
subhāṣitam |

5

2.240c

vividhāni ca śīlpāni samādeyāni sarvataḥ || 240  
|| § 718

2.241a

a.brāhmaṇād adhyāyanam āpatkāle vidhīyate |  
anuvrajyā ca śuśrūṣā yāvad adhyāyanam guroḥ

2.241c

|| 241 || § 720

2.242a

na-a.brāhmaṇe gurau śiṣyo vāsam ātyantikam  
vaset |

2.242c

brāhmaṇe vā-an.anūcāne kāṅkṣan gatim  
an.uttamām || 242 || § 722

10

### 2.2.13 2.2.13. Life-long Student-I

manu-olivelle-2005

edn 445,

manu-olivelle-2005  
2.243c  
tr. 107

yadi tv ātyantikam vāsam rocayeta guroḥ kule |  
yuktaḥ paricared enam ā śarīravimokṣaṇāt ||  
243 || § 724

2.244a

ā samāpteḥ śarīrasya yas tu śuśrūṣate gurum |

2.244c

sa gacchaty añjasā vipro brahmaṇah sadma  
śāśvatam || 244 || § 726

## 2.2.14 2.2.14. Conclusion of Study

na pūrvam gurave kiṃ cid upakurvīta dharmavit | 2.245a,  
snāsyams tu guruṇā-ājñaptaḥ śaktyā 2.245c,  
guru.artham āharet || 245 || § 728 manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 107

kṣetraṃ hiraṇyaṃ gām aśvaṃ chatra.upānaḥam 2.246a  
āsanam |  
dhānyaṃ śākaṃ ca vāsāmsi gurave prītim 2.246c  
āvahet || 246 || § 730

## 2.2.15 2.2.15. Life-long Student-II

ācārye tu khalu prete guruputre guṇānvite | 2.247a,  
gurudāre sapiṇḍe vā guruvad vṛttim ācaret || 2.247c,  
247 || § 732 manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 107

J 39/jo

eteṣv a.vidyamāneṣu sthāna.āsana.vihāravān | 2.248a  
prayuñjāno 'gniśuśrūṣāṃ sādhayed deham 2.248c  
ātmanaḥ || 248 || § 734

5 evaṃ carati yo vipro brahmacaryam a.viplutaḥ | 2.249a  
sa gacchaty uttamasthānaṃ na ca-iha jāyate 2.249c  
punaḥ || 249 || § 736

## 3 Chapter 3

J 40/jo

### 3.1 3.1. Marriage

manu-olivelle-2005  
edn  
447-503,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 108-123

3 || 2.246av/ manu-medhātithi:  
chatropānaḥam antataḥ  
4 || 2.246cv/  
manu-medhātithi: dhānyaṃ

vāsāmsi śākaṃ vā gurave prītim  
āharan

manu-olivelle-2005  
edn  
447-450,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 108-111

### 3.1.1 3.1.1. Conclusion of Study

manu-olivelle-2005 edn 447, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 108	3.01c	śaṭṭrimśad.ābdikaṃ caryaṃ gurau traivedikaṃ vratam   tadardhikaṃ pādikaṃ vā grahaṇāntikaṃ eva vā    1    § 738	
	3.02a	vedān adhītya vedau vā vedaṃ vā- api yathākramam	
	3.02c	a.vipluta.brahmacaryo gṛhasthāśramam āvaset    2    § 740	
	3.03a	taṃ pratītaṃ svadharmeṇa brahmadāyaharam pituḥ	5
	3.03c	sragviṇaṃ talpa āsīnam arhayet prathamam gavā    3    § 742	

### 3.1.2 3.1.2. Selection of a Bride

manu-olivelle-2005 3.04a 447-450, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 108-109	3.04a	guruṇānumataḥ snātvā samāvṛtto yathāvidhi   udvaheta dvijo bhāryāṃ sa.varṇam lakṣaṇānvitām    4    § 744	
	3.05a	a.sapiṇḍā ca yā mātur a.sagoṭrā ca yā pituḥ	
	3.05c	sā praśastā dvijātīnāṃ dāra karmaṇi maithune    5    § 746	
	3.06a	mahānty api samṛddhāni	5
	3.06c	go.'ja.avi.dhana.dhānyataḥ   strīsambandhe daśa-etāni kulāni parivarjayet     6    § 748	
J 41/jo			
	3.07a	hīna.kriyaṃ niṣ.puruṣaṃ niś.chando romaśa.arśasam	

4 || | 3.05cv/ manu-medhātithi:  
a.maithinī

	kṣaya.āmayāvy.apasmāri.śvitri.kuṣṭhi.kulāni ca    7    § 750	3.07c
	na-udvahet kapilāṃ kanyāṃ na-adhikāṅgīṃ na rogiṇīm	3.08a
	na-a.lomikāṃ na-ati.lomāṃ na vācāṭāṃ na piṅgalāṃ    8    § 752	3.08c
	na-rkṣa.vṛkṣa.nadī.nāmnīm na-antya.parvata.nāmikāṃ	3.09a
5	na pakṣi.ahi.preṣya.nāmnīm na ca bhīṣana.nāmikāṃ    9    § 754	3.09c
	a.vyaṅga.aṅgīm saumya.nāmnīm haṃsa.vāraṇa.gāminīm	3.10a
	tanuloma.keśa.daśanāṃ mṛdv.aṅgīm udvahet striyam    10    § 756	3.10c
	yasyās tu na bhaved bhrātā na vijñāyeta vā pitā 	3.11a
	na-upayaccheta tāṃ prājñāḥ putrikā.adharmaśaṅkayā    11    § 758	3.11c
10	savarṇā-agre dvijātīnāṃ praśastā dāra karmaṇi   kāmatas tu pravṛttānām imāḥ syuḥ kramaśo 'varāḥ    12    § 760	3.12a 3.12c
	sūdrā-eva bhāryā sūdrasya sā ca svā ca viśaḥ smṛte	3.13a
	te ca svā ca-eva rājñāś ca tāś ca svā ca-agra.janmanaḥ    13    § 762	3.13c

### 3.1.2.1 3.1.2.1. Prohibition of a Śūdra Wife

na brāhmaṇa.kṣatriyayor āpady api hi tiṣṭhatoḥ |

3 || | 3.08cv/ manu-medhātithi: vai(vā pitā  
vācālāṃ

8 || | 3.11av/ manu-medhātithi:

manu-olivelle-2005  
edn  
449-450,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 109

- 3.14c kasmimś cid api vṛttānte śūdrā  
bhāryā-upadiśyate || 14 || § 764
- 3.15a hīnajāti.striyaṃ mohād udvahanto dvijātayaḥ |  
3.15c kulāny eva nayanty āśu sa.santānāni śūdratām  
|| 15 || § 766
- 3.16a śūdrāvedī pataty atrer utathyatanayasya ca |  
3.16c śaunakasya suta.utpattyā tad.apatyatayā bhṛgoḥ 5  
|| 16 || § 768  
J 42/jo
- 3.17a śūdrāṃ śayanam āropya brāhmaṇo yāty  
adhogatim |  
3.17c janayitvā sutam tasyāṃ brāhmaṇyād eva hīyate  
|| 17 || § 770
- 3.18a daiva.pitrya.ātithyāni tat.pradhānāni yasya tu |  
3.18c na-aśnanti pitṛ.devās tan na ca svargaṃ sa  
gacchati || 18 || § 772
- 3.19a vṛṣalīphena.pītasya niḥśvāsa.upahatasya ca | 10  
3.19c tasyāṃ ca-eva prasūtasya niṣkṛtir na vidhīyate  
|| 19 || § 774

### 3.1.3 3.1.3. Types of Marriage

- manu-olivelle-2005  
3.20a caturṇām api varṇānaṃ pretya ca-iha hita.ahitān |  
450,455,  
3.20c aṣṭāv imān samāsenā strīvivāhān nibodhata ||  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 109-110 20 || § 776
- 3.21a brāhmo daivas tathā-eva-ārṣaḥ prājāpatyas  
tathā-asuraḥ |  
3.21c gāndharvo rākṣasaś ca-eva paiśācaś ca-aṣṭamo  
'dhamah || 21 || § 778

	yo yasya dharmyo varṇasya guṇa.doṣau ca	3.22a
	yasya yau	
	tad vaḥ sarvaṃ pravakṣyāmi prasave ca	3.22c
	guṇa.aguṇān    22    § 780	
	ṣaḍ ānupūrvyā viprasya kṣatrasya caturō 'varān	3.23a
	viś.śūdrayos tu tān eva vidyād dharmyān	3.23c
	a.rākṣasān    23    § 782	
5	caturō brāhmaṇasya-ādyān praśastān kavayo	3.24a
	viduḥ	
	rākṣasaṃ kṣatriyasya-ekam āsuram	3.24c
	vaiśya.śūdrayoḥ    24    § 784	
	pañcānām tu trayo dharmyā dvāv adharmyau	3.25a
	smṛtāv iha	
	paiśācaś ca-asuraś ca-eva na kartavyau kadā	3.25c
	cana    25    § 786	
	pṛthak pṛthag vā miśrau vā vivāhau	3.26a
	pūrvacoditau	
10	gāndharvo rākṣasaś ca-eva dharmyau kṣatrasya	3.26c
	tau smṛtau    26    § 788	
	J 43/jo	
	ācchādyā ca-arcayitvā ca śruta.śīlavate svayam	3.27a
	āhūya dānaṃ kanyāyā brāhmo dharmah	3.27c
	prakīrtitaḥ    27    § 790	
	yajñe tu vitate samyag ṛtvije karma kurvate	3.28a
	alaṅkṛtya sutādānaṃ daivaṃ dharmam	3.28c
	pracakṣate    28    § 792	
15	ekam gomithunaṃ dve vā varād ādāya	3.29a
	dharmataḥ	

4 || ] 3.23cv/ manu-medhātithi:  
 dharmyān na rākṣasān

- 3.29c kanyāpradānaṃ vidhivad ārṣo dharmāḥ sa  
ucyate || 29 || § 794
- 3.30a saha-ubhau caratāṃ dharmam iti  
vācā-anubhāṣya ca |
- 3.30c kanyāpradānaṃ abhyarcya prājāpatyo vidhiḥ  
smṛtaḥ || 30 || § 796
- 3.31a jñātibhyo draviṇaṃ dattvā kanyāyai ca-eva  
śaktitaḥ |
- 3.31c kanyāpradānaṃ svācchandyād āsuro dharmā  
ucyate || 31 || § 798 5
- 3.32a icchayā-anyonyasaṃyogaḥ kanyāyāś ca varasya  
ca |
- 3.32c gāndharvaḥ sa tu vijñeyo maithunyaḥ  
kāma.sambhavaḥ || 32 || § 800
- 3.33a hatvā chittvā ca bhittvā ca krośantīm rudantīm  
grhāt |
- 3.33c prasahya kanyāharaṇaṃ rākṣaso vidhir ucyate  
|| 33 || § 802
- 3.34a suptāṃ mattāṃ pramattāṃ vā raho 10  
yatra-upagacchati |
- 3.34c sa pāpiṣṭho vivāhānāṃ paiśācaś ca-aṣṭamo  
'dhamāḥ || 34 || § 804
- 3.35a adbhir eva dvija.agryāṇāṃ kanyādānaṃ  
viśiṣyate |
- 3.35c itareṣāṃ tu varṇānāṃ itaretarakāmyayā || 35  
|| § 806

### 3.1.3.1 3.1.3.1. Sons from Different Types of Marriage

manu-olivelle-2005

edn 11 || | 3.34cv/  
453-455, manu-medhātithi: paiśācaḥ  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 110

prathito 'dhamāḥ



	yo yasya-eṣāṃ vivāhānāṃ manunā kīrtito guṇaḥ	3.36a
	sarvaṃ śṛṇuta taṃ viprāḥ sarvaṃ kīrtayato	3.36c
	mama    36    § 808	
J 44/jo		
	daśa pūrvān parān vaṃśyān ātmānaṃ	3.37a
	ca-ekaviṃśakam	
	brāhmīputraḥ sukṛtakṛt-mocayaty enasaḥ pitṛn	3.37c
	37    § 810	
5	daiva.ūḍhājaḥ sutaś ca-eva sapta sapta	3.38a
	para.avarān	
	ārṣa.ūḍhājaḥ sutas trīṃs trīn ṣaṭ ṣaṭ	3.38c
	kāya.ūḍhajaḥ sutaḥ    38    § 812	
	brāhma.ādiṣu vivāheṣu caturṣv	3.39a
	eva-anupūrvaśaḥ	
	brahmavarcasvinaḥ putrā jāyante	3.39c
	śiṣṭasammataḥ    39    § 814	
	rūpa.sattva.guṇa.upetā dhanavanto yaśasvinaḥ	3.40a
10	paryāpta.bhogā dharmiṣṭhā jīvanti ca śataṃ	3.40c
	samāḥ    40    § 816	
	itareṣu tu śiṣṭeṣu nṛśaṃsā.anṛtavādinaḥ	3.41a
	jāyante durvivāheṣu brahma.dharma.dviṣaḥ	3.41c
	sutāḥ    41    § 818	
	aninditaiḥ strīvivāhair anindyā bhavati prajā	3.42a
	ninditair ninditā nṛṇāṃ tasmān nindyān	3.42c
	vivarjayet    42    § 820	

2 || | 3.36cv/ **manu-medhātithi:** brahmavarcasinaḥ  
 samyak kīrtayato  
 8 || | 3.39cv/ **manu-medhātithi:**

### 3.1.3.2 3.1.3.2. Marriage Rite

manu-olivelle-2005 edn 3.435, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 110	pāṅgrahaṇasamskāraḥ sa.varṇāsu-upadiśyate   a.savarnāsv ayam jñeyo vidhir udvāhakarmaṇi    43    § 822
3.44a	śaraḥ kṣatriyayā grāhyaḥ pratodo vaiśyakanyayā 
3.44c	vasanasya daśā grāhyā sūdrayā-utkṛṣṭavedane    44    § 824

### 3.1.4 3.1.4. Sexual Union

manu-olivelle-2005 edn 3.451, 455,456, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 110	ṛtukālābhigāmī syāt svadāranirataḥ sadā   parvavarjaṃ vrajec ca-enāṃ tad.vrato ratikāmyayā    45    § 826
3.46a	ṛtuḥ svābhāvikaḥ strīṇāṃ rātrayaḥ ṣoḍaśa smṛtāḥ
3.46c	caturbhir itaraiḥ sārdham ahobhiḥ sadvigarhitaiḥ    46    § 828
J 45/jo	
3.47a	tāsām ādyāś catasras tu ninditā-ekādaśī ca yā   5
3.47c	trayodaśī ca šeṣās tu praśastā daśarātrayaḥ    47    § 830
3.48a	yugmāsu putrā jāyante striyo 'yugmāsu rātriṣu
3.48c	tasmād yugmāsu putrārthī samviśed ārtave striyam    48    § 832
3.49a	pumān puṃso 'dhike śukre strī bhavaty adhike striyāḥ
3.49c	same 'pumān puṃ.striyau vā kṣiṇe 'lpe ca 10 viparyayaḥ    49    § 834

nindyāsv aṣṭāsu ca-anyāsu striyo rātriṣu 3.50a  
varjayan |  
brahmacāry eva bhavati yatra tatra-āśrame 3.50c  
vasan || 50 || § 836

### 3.1.5 3.1.5. Purchasing a Wife

na kanyāyāḥ pitā vidvān gṛhṇīyāt-śulkaṃ aṇu-api | 3.51a  
gṛhṇan-śulkaṃ hi lobhena syān naro 456-457,  
'patyavikrayī || 51 || § 838 manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 111

strīdhanāni tu ye mohād upajīvanti bāndhavāḥ | 3.52a  
nārī yānāni vastraṃ vā te pāpā yānty adhogatim 3.52c  
|| 52 || § 840

5 ārṣe gomithunaṃ śulkaṃ ke cid āhur mṛṣā-eva 3.53a  
tat |  
alpo 'py evaṃ mahān vā-api vikrayas tāvad eva 3.53c  
saḥ || 53 || § 842

yāsāṃ na-ādadate śulkaṃ jñātayo na sa 3.54a  
vikrayaḥ |  
arhaṇaṃ tat kumārīṇām ānṛśaṃsyam ca 3.54c  
kevalam || 54 || § 844

### 3.1.6 3.1.6. Honouring Women

pitṛbhir bhrātrbhiś ca-etāḥ patibhir devarais tathā | 3.55a  
pūjyā bhūṣayitavyāś ca bahukalyāṇam īpsubhiḥ 457-458,  
|| 55 || § 846 3.55c manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 111

yatra nāryas tu pūjyante ramante tatra devatāḥ | 3.56a  
yatra-etās tu na pūjyante sarvās tatra-a.phalāḥ 3.56c  
kriyāḥ || 56 || § 848

6 || | 3.53cv/ manu-medhātithi: na kevalam  
tāvān eva sa vikrayaḥ

8 || | 3.54cv/ manu-medhātithi:



tasyāṃ tv arocamānāyāṃ sarvam eva na rocate 3.62c  
|| 62 || § 860

### 3.1.8 3.1.8. Degredation of Families

ku.vivāhaiḥ kriyā.lopair vedānadyayanena ca | 3.63a  
kulāny akulatāṃ yānti brāhmaṇātikrameṇa ca 458-459,  
|| 63 || § 862 manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 111

śilpena vyavahāreṇa śūdrāpatyaiś ca kevalaiḥ | 3.64a  
gobhir aśvaiś ca yānaiś ca kṛṣyā rāja.upasevayā 3.64c  
|| 64 || § 864

5 ayājyayājanaś ca-eva nāstikyena ca karmaṇāṃ | 3.65a  
kulāny āśu vinaśyanti yāni hīnāni mantrataḥ | | 3.65c  
65 || § 866

mantratas tu samṛddhāni kulāny alpa.dhanāny 3.66a  
api |  
kulasāṅkhyāṃ ca gacchanti karṣanti ca mahad 3.66c  
yaśaḥ || 66 || § 868

## 3.2 3.2. The Householder

J 47/jo

vaivāhike 'gnau kurvīta gr̥hyaṃ karma yathāvidhi | 3.67a[57Ma]  
pañcayajñavidhānaṃ ca paktiṃ ca-anvāhikīṃ manu-olivelle-2005  
gr̥hī || 67 || § 870 3.67c[57Ms]  
tr. 111-123

1 || | 3.62cv/ not in  
**manu-medhātithi**

1 || | 3.63av/ not in  
**manu-medhātithi**

2 || | 3.63cv/ not in  
**manu-medhātithi**

3 || | 3.64av/ not in  
**manu-medhātithi**

4 || | 3.64cv/ not in  
**manu-medhātithi**

5 || | 3.65av/ not in  
**manu-medhātithi**

6 || | 3.65cv/ not in  
**manu-medhātithi**

7 || | 3.66av/ not in  
**manu-medhātithi**

8 || | 3.66cv/ not in  
**manu-medhātithi**

### 3.2.1 3.2.1. Great Sacrifices

manu-olivele-2005

3.68a[58Ma]

3.68c[58Mc]

manu-olivele-2005

tr. 112

pañca sūnā gr̥hasthasya cullī peṣaṇy upaskaraḥ |  
kaṇḍanī ca-udakumbhaś ca badhyate yās tu  
vāhayan || 68 || § 872

3.69a[59Ma]

tāsāṃ krameṇa sarvāsāṃ niṣkṛtyarthaṃ  
maharṣibhiḥ |

3.69c[59Mc]

pañca kṛptā mahāyajñāḥ pratyahaṃ  
gr̥hamedhinām || 69 || § 874

3.70a[60Ma]

adhyāpanaṃ brahmayajñāḥ pitṛyajñas tu  
tarpaṇam |

5

3.70c[60Mc]

homo daivo balir bhauto nṛyajño 'tithipūjanam  
|| 70 || § 876

3.71a[61Ma]

pañca-etān yo mahāyajñān na hāpayati śaktitaḥ  
|

3.71c[61Mc]

sa gr̥he 'pi vasan nityaṃ sūnādoṣair na lipyate  
|| 71 || § 878

3.72a[62Ma]

devatā.atithi.bhr̥tyānām pitṛṇām ātmanaś ca yaḥ  
|

3.72c[62Mc]

na nirvapati pañcānām ucchvasan na sa jīvati || 10  
72 || § 880

3.73a[63Ma]

a.hutaṃ ca hutaṃ ca-eva tathā prahutam eva ca  
|

3.73c[63Mc]

brāhmyaṃ hutaṃ prāśitaṃ ca pañcayajñān  
pracakṣate || 73 || § 882

3.74a[64Ma]

japo 'huto huto homaḥ prahuto bhautiko baliḥ |  
brāhmyaṃ hutaṃ dvijāgryārcā prāśitaṃ

3.74c[64Mc]

pitṛtarpaṇam || 74 || § 884

2 || | 3.68c[58Mc]v/

manu-medhātithi: vadhyate

	svādhyāye nityayuktaḥ syād daive ca-eva-iha karmaṇi	3.75a[65Ma]
	daivakarmaṇi yukto hi bibharti-idaṃ cara.acaram    75    § 886	3.75c[65Mc]
	agnau prāstā-āhutiḥ samyag ādityam upatiṣṭhate	3.76a[66Ma]
	ādityāj jāyate vṛṣtir vṛṣter annaṃ tataḥ prajāḥ    76    § 888	3.76c[66Mc]
J 48/jo		
5	yathā vāyumuṃ samāśritya vartante sarvajantavaḥ 	3.77a[67Ma]
	tathā gṛhastham āśritya vartante sarva āśramāḥ    77    § 890	3.77c[67Mc]
	yasmāt trayo 'py āśramaṇo jñānena-annena ca-anvaham	3.78a[68Ma]
	gṛhasthena-eva dhāryante tasmāj jyeṣṭhāśramo gṛhī    78    § 892	3.78c[68Mc]
	sa sandhāryaḥ prayatnena svargam akṣayam icchatā	3.79a[69Ma]
10	sukhaṃ ca-iha-icchatā-atyantaṃ yo 'dhāryo durbala.indriyaiḥ    79    § 894	3.79c[69Mc]
	ṛṣayaḥ pitaro devā bhūtāny atithayas tathā	3.80a[70Ma]
	āśāsate kuṭumbibhyas tebhyaḥ kāryaṃ vijānatā    80    § 896	3.80c[70Mc]
	svādhyāyena-arcayeta-ṛṣiṇ homair devān yathāvidhi	3.81a[71Ma]
	pitṛn-śrāddhaiś ca nṛṇ annair bhūtāni balikarmaṇā    81    § 898	3.81c[71Mc]

5 || 3.77a[67Ma]v/  
**manu-medhātithi:** sarve jīvanti  
jantavaḥ

6 || 3.77c[67Mc]v/  
**manu-medhātithi:** vartanta

itarāśramāḥ  
8 || 3.78c[68Mc]v/ **manu-ed-k:**  
gṛham

### 3.2.1.1 3.2.1.1. Ancestral Offerings

manu-olivelle-2005  
3.82a[72Ma],  
edn 462,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
3.82c[72Mc]  
tr. 112 kuryād ahar.ahaḥ śrāddham annādyena-udakena vā |  
payo.mūla.phalair vā-§ 900api pitṛbhyaḥ pṛitim  
āvahan || 82 ||

3.83a[73Ma] ekam apy āśayed vipraṃ pitṛ.arthe pāñcayajñike  
|  
3.83c[73Mc] na ca-eva-atra-āśayet kiṃ cid vaiśvadevaṃ prati  
dvijam || 83 || § 902

### 3.2.1.2 3.2.1.2. Divine Offerings

manu-olivelle-2005  
3.84a[74Ma],  
edn 463,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
3.84c[74Mc]  
tr. 112 vaiśvadevasya siddhasya gr̥hye 'gnau vidhipūrvakam |  
ābhyaḥ kuryād devatābhyo brāhmaṇo homam  
anvham || 84 || § 904

3.85a[75Ma] agneḥ somasya ca-eva-ādau tayoś ca-eva  
samastayoḥ |  
3.85c[75Mc] viśvebhyaś ca-eva devebhyo dhanvantaraya eva  
ca || 85 || § 906

3.86a[76Ma] kuhvai ca-eva-anumatyai ca prajāpataya eva ca | 5  
3.86c[76Mc] saha dyāvapṛthivyoś ca tathā sviṣṭakṛte 'ntataḥ  
|| 86 || § 908

### 3.2.1.3 3.2.1.3. Bali Offerings

J 49/jo  
manu-olivelle-2005  
edn  
3.87a[77Ma],  
manu-olivelle-2005  
3.87c[77Mc]  
tr. 113 evaṃ samyag havir hutvā sarvadikṣu pradakṣiṇam |  
indra.antaka.appati.indubhyaḥ sa.anugebhyo  
balim haret || 87 || § 910

---

1 || 3.82a[72Ma]v/  
**manu-medhātithi:** dadyād  
ahar.ahaḥ

3 || 3.83a[73Ma]v/  
**manu-medhātithi:** pitṛ.arthaṃ



	marudbhya iti tu dvāri kṣiped apsv adbhya ity api	3.88a[78Ma]
	vanaspatibhya ity evaṃ musala.ulūkhale haret    88    § 912	3.88c[78Mc]
	ucchīrṣake śriyai kuryād bhadrakālyai ca pādataḥ	3.89a[79Ma]
	brahma.vāstoṣpatibhyāṃ tu vāstumadhye balim haret    89    § 914	3.89c[79Mc]
5	viśvebhyaś ca-eva devebhyo balim ākāśa utkṣipet	3.90a[80Ma]
	divācarebhyo bhūtebhyo naktañcāribhya eva ca    90    § 916	3.90c[80Mc]
	prṣṭhavāstuni kurvīta balim sarvātmabhūtaye   pitṛbhyo baliśeṣaṃ tu sarvaṃ dakṣiṇato haret    91    § 918	3.91a[81Ma] 3.91c[81Mc]
	śūnāṃ ca patitānāṃ ca śvapacāṃ pāpa.rogiṇāṃ 	3.92a[82Ma]
10	vayasānāṃ kṛmīṇāṃ ca śanakair nirvaped bhuvi    92    § 920	3.92c[82Mc]
	evaṃ yaḥ sarvabhūtāni brāhmaṇo nityam arcati 	3.93a[83Ma]
	sa gacchati paraṃ sthānaṃ tejomūrthiḥ pathā-rjunā    93    § 922	3.93c[83Mc]

### 3.2.1.4 3.2.1.4. Honouring Guests

kṛtvā-etad balikarma-evaṃ atithiṃ pūrvam āśayet |  
bhikṣāṃ ca bhikṣave dadyād vidhivad  
brahmacāriṇe || 94 || § 924

manu-olivelle-2005  
3.94a[84Ma]  
464-470  
3.94c[84Mc]  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 113-114

7 || ] 3.91a[81Ma]v/  
manu-medhātithi:  
sarvānnabhūtaye

10 || ] 3.92c[82Mc]v/  
manu-medhātithi: vayasāṃ ca

3.95a[85Ma]	yat puṇyaphalam āpnoti gāṃ dattvā vidhivad guroḥ	
3.95c[85Mc]	tat puṇyaphalam āpnoti bhikṣāṃ dattvā dvijo gṛhī    95    § 926	
3.96a[86Ma]	bhikṣāṃ apy udapātraṃ vā satkṛtya vidhipūrvakam	
3.96c[86Mc]	vedatattvārthaviduṣe brāhmaṇāya-upapādayet    96    § 928	
	J 50/jo	
3.97a[87Ma]	naśyanti havya.kavyāni narāṇām a.vijānatām	5
3.97c[87Mc]	bhasmībhūteṣu vipreṣu mohād dattāni dātṛbhiḥ    97    § 930	
3.98a[88Ma]	vidyā.tapaḥ.samṛddheṣu hutam vipramukhāgniṣu	
3.98c[88Mc]	nistārayati durgāc ca mahataś ca-eva kilbiṣāt     98    § 932	
3.99a[89Ma]	samprāptāya tv atithaye pradadyād āsana.udake 	
3.99c[89Mc]	annaṃ ca-eva yathāśakti satkṛtya vidhipūrvakam    99    § 934	10
3.100a[90Ma]	śilān apy uñchato nityaṃ pañcāgnīn api juhvataḥ	
3.100c[90Mc]	sarvaṃ sukṛtam ādatte brāhmaṇo 'narcito vasan    100    § 936	
3.101a[91Ma]	ṛṇāni bhūmir udakaṃ vāk caturthī ca sūnṛtā	
3.101c[91Mc]	etāny api satāṃ gehe na-ucchidyante kadā cana    101    § 938	

6 || | 3.97c[87Mc]v/  
**manu-medhātithi:**  
bhasmabhūteṣu

10 || | 3.99c[89Mc]v/  
**manu-ed-k:** saṃskṛtya

	ekarātram tu nivasann atithir brāhmaṇaḥ smṛtaḥ	3.102a[92Ma]
	anityam hi sthito yasmāt tasmād atithir ucyate    102    § 940	3.102c[92Mc]
	na-ekagrāmīṇam atithim vipraṃ sāṅgatikam tathā	3.103a[93Ma]
	upasthitam gr̥he vidyād bhāryā yatra-agnayo 'pi vā    103    § 942	3.103c[93Mc]
5	upāsate ye gr̥hasthāḥ parapākam a.buddhayaḥ   tena te pretya paśutām vrajanty annādidāyinaḥ    104    § 944	3.104a[94Ma] 3.104c[94Mc]
	a.praṇodyo 'tithiḥ sāyam sūrya.ūḍho gr̥hamedhinā	3.105a[95Ma]
	kāle prāptas tv akāle vā na-asya-an.aśnan gr̥he vaset    105    § 946	3.105c[95Mc]
	na vai svayaṃ tad aśnīyād atithim yan na bhojayet	3.106a[96Ma]
10	dhanyaṃ yaśasyam āyuṣyaṃ svargyaṃ vā-atithipūjanam    106    § 948	3.106c[96Mc]
	J 51/jo	
	āsana.āvasathau śayyām anuvrajyām upāsanām 	3.107a[97Ma]
	uttameṣu-uttamaṃ kuryādd hīne hīnaṃ same samam    107    § 950	3.107c[97Mc]
	vaiśvadeve tu nirvṛtte yady anyo 'tithir āvrajet   tasya-apy annaṃ yathāśakti pradadyān na baliṃ haret    108    § 952	3.108a[98Ma] 3.108c[98Mc]
15	na bhojanārtham sve vipraḥ kula.gotre nivedayet	3.109a[99Ma]
	bhojanārtham hi te śamsan vāntāśī-ity ucyate budhaiḥ    109    § 954	3.109c[99Mc]

3.110a[100Ma]	na brāhmaṇasya tv atithir gṛhe rājanya ucyate	
3.110c[100Mc]	vaiśya.śūdrau sakhā ca-eva jñātayo gurur eva ca    110    § 956	
3.111a[101Ma]	yadi tv atithidharmaṇa kṣatriyo gṛham āvrajat	
3.111c[101Mc]	bhuktavatsu ca vipreṣu kāmam tam api bhojayet    111    § 958	
3.112a[102Ma]	vaiśya.śūdrāv api prāptau kuṭumbe	5
	'tithi.dharmaṇau	
3.112c[102Mc]	bhojayet saha bhṛtyais tāv ānṛsaṃsyaṃ prayojayan    112    § 960	
3.113a[103Ma]	itarān api sakhi.ādīn samprītyā gṛham āgatān	
3.113c[103Mc]	prakṛtya-annaṃ yathāśakti bhojayet saha bhāryayā    113    § 962	
3.114a[104Ma]	suvāsinīḥ kumārīs ca rogiṇo garbhīṇīḥ striyaḥ	
3.114c[104Mc]	atithibhyo 'gra eva-etān bhojayed avicārayan     114    § 964	10
3.115a[105Ma]	a.dattvā tu ya etebhyaḥ pūrvaṃ bhunkte	
	'.vicakṣaṇaḥ	
3.115c[105Mc]	sa bhuñjāno na jānāti śva.gṛdhrair jagdhim ātmanaḥ    115    § 966	
3.116a[106Ma]	bhuktavatsv atha vipreṣu sveṣu bhṛtyeṣu ca-eva hi	
3.116c[106Mc]	bhuñjīyātāṃ tataḥ paścād avasiṣṭaṃ tu dampaṭī    116    § 968	
	J 52/jo	
3.117a[107Ma]	devān ṛṣīn manuṣyāṃś ca pitṛn gṛhyāś ca devatāḥ	15

10 || | 3.114c[104Mc]v/  
manu-medhātithi: atithibhyo

'nvag eva-etān

	pūjayitvā tataḥ paścād gṛhasthaḥ śeṣabhug bhavet    117    § 970	3.117c[107Mc]
	aghaṃ sa kevalaṃ bhunkte yaḥ pacaty ātmakāraṇāt   yajñaśiṣṭāśanaṃ hy etat satām annaṃ vidhīyate    118    § 972	3.118a[108Ma] 3.118c[108Mc]
5	rāja.rtvij.snātaka.gurūn priya.śvaśura.mātulān   arhayen madhuparkeṇa parisamvatsarāt punaḥ    119    § 974	3.119a[109Ma] 3.119c[109Mc]
	rājā ca śrotriyaś ca-eva yajñakarmaṇy upasthitau   madhuparkeṇa sampūjyau na tv ayajña iti sthitih    120    § 976	3.120a[110Ma] 3.120c[110Mc]
	sāyaṃ tv annasya siddhasya patny a.mantram baliṃ haret   vaiśvadevaṃ hi nāma-etat sāyaṃ prātar vidhīyate    121    § 978	3.121a[111Ma] 3.121c[111Mc]

### 3.2.2 3.2.2. Ancestral Offerings

	pitṛyajñaṃ tu nirvartya vipraś candrakṣaye 'gnimān   piṇḍānvāhāryakaṃ śrāddhaṃ kuryān māsa.anumāsikam    122    § 980	<b>manu-olivelle-2005</b> 3.122a[112Ma] edn 470-502 3.122c[112Mc] <b>manu-olivelle-2005</b> tr. 114-123
	pitṛñāṃ māsikaṃ śrāddham anvāhāryaṃ vidur budhāḥ   tac ca-āmiṣeṇā kartavyaṃ praśastena prayatnataḥ    123    § 982	3.123a[113Ma] 3.123c[113Mc]
5	tatra ye bhojanīyāḥ syur ye ca varjyā dvijottamāḥ	3.124a[114Ma]

6 || 3.120a[110Ma]v/  
**manu-medhātithi:** upasthite  
 1 || 3.122a[112Ma]v/

**manu-ed-k:** ca-indukṣaye

3.124c[114Mc] yāvantaś ca-eva yaś ca-annais tān pravakṣyāmy  
aśeṣataḥ || 124 || § 984

### 3.2.2.1 3.2.2.1. Number of Invitees

manu-olivelle-2005  
3.125a[115Ma] dvau daive pitṛkārye trīn ekaikam ubhayatra vā |  
edn  
manu-olivelle-2005  
3.125c[115Mc] bhojayet su.samrddho 'pi na prasajjeta vistare  
tr. 114-115  
|| 125 || § 986

3.126a[116Ma] satkriyāṃ deśa.kālau ca śaucam  
brāhmaṇasampadaḥ |

3.126c[116Mc] pañca-etān vistaro hanti tasmān na-īheta  
vistaram || 126 || § 988

### 3.2.2.2 3.2.2.2. Quality of Invitees

J 53/jo

manu-olivelle-2005  
edn  
3.127a[117Ma] prathitā pretakṛtyā-eṣā pitryaṃ nāma vidhuḥṣaye |  
471-475  
manu-olivelle-2005  
3.127c[117Mc] tasmin yuktasya-eti nityaṃ pretakṛtyā-eva  
4. 115-116  
laukikī || 127 || § 990

3.128a[118Ma] śrotriyāya-eva deyāni havya.kavyāni dātṛbhiḥ |  
3.128c[118Mc] arhattamāya viprāya tasmai dattaṃ  
mahāphalam || 128 || § 992

3.129a[119Ma] ekaikam api vidvāṃsaṃ daive pitrye ca bhojayet 5  
|  
3.129c[119Mc] puṣkalaṃ phalam āpnoti na-amantrajñān bahūn  
api || 129 || § 994

3.130a[120Ma] dūrād eva parīkṣeta brāhmaṇaṃ vedapāragam |  
3.130c[120Mc] tīrthaṃ tadd havya.kavyānāṃ pradāne so 'tithiḥ  
smṛtaḥ || 130 || § 996

1 || ] 3.125a[115Ma]v/  
manu-medhātithi: pitṛkṛtye  
2 || ] 3.125c[115Mc]v/  
manu-medhātithi: na pravarteta

5 || ] 3.129a[119Ma]v/  
manu-medhātithi: bhojayan

	sahasraṃ hi sahasrāṇām an.ṛcāṃ yatra bhuñjate   ekas tān mantravit prītaḥ sarvān arhati dharmataḥ    131    § 998	3.131a[121Ma] 3.131c[121Mc]
	jñāna.utkrṣṭāya deyāni kavyāni ca havīṃṣi ca   na hi hastāv asṛgdigdḥau rudhireṇa-eva śudhyataḥ    132    § 1000	3.132a[122Ma] 3.132c[122Mc]
5	yāvato grasate grāsān havya.kavyeṣv a.mantravit   tāvato grasate preto dīptaśūla.ṛṣṭi.ayoguḍān     133    § 1002	3.133a[123Ma] 3.133c[123Mc]
	jñānaniṣṭhā dvijāḥ ke cit taponiṣṭhās tathā-apare   tapaḥ.svādhyāyaniṣṭhās ca karmaniṣṭhās tathā-apare    134    § 1004	3.134a[124Ma] 3.134c[124Mc]
10	jñānaniṣṭheṣu kavyāni pratiṣṭhāpyāni yatnataḥ   havyāni tu yathānyāyaṃ sarveṣv eva caturṣv api    135    § 1006	3.135a[125Ma] 3.135c[125Mc]
	aśrotriyāḥ pitā yasya putraḥ syād vedapāragāḥ   aśrotriyo vā putraḥ syāt pitā syād vedapāragāḥ    136    § 1008	3.136a[126Ma] 3.136c[126Mc]
J 54/jo		
	jyāyāṃsam anayor vidyād yasya syāt-śrotriyāḥ pitā   mantrasampūjanārthaṃ tu satkāram itaro 'rhati    137    § 1010	3.137a[127Ma] 3.137c[127Mc]
15	na śrāddhe bhojayen mitraṃ dhanaiḥ kārya 'sya saṅgrahaḥ   nāriṃ na mitraṃ yaṃ vidyāt taṃ śrāddhe bhojayed dvijam    138    § 1012	3.138a[128Ma] 3.138c[128Mc]

3.139a[129Ma]	yasya mitra.pradhānāni śrāddhāni ca havīṃṣi ca 	
3.139c[129Mc]	tasya pretya phalaṃ na-asti śrāddheṣu ca haviḥṣu ca    139    § 1014	
3.140a[130Ma]	yaḥ saṅgatāni kurute mohāt-śrāddhena mānavaḥ	
3.140c[130Mc]	sa svargāc cyavate lokāt-śrāddha.mitro dvijādhamāḥ    140    § 1016	
3.141a[131Ma]	sambhojāni sā-abhihitā paiśācī dakṣiṇā dvijaiḥ	5
3.141c[131Mc]	iha-eva-āste tu sā loke gaur andhā-iva-ekaveśmani    141    § 1018	
3.142a[132Ma]	yathā-iriṇe bījam uptvā na vaptā labhate phalam 	
3.142c[132Mc]	tathā-an.ṛce havir dattvā na dātā labhate phalam    142    § 1020	
3.143a[133Ma]	dātṛṇ pratigrahītṛṃś ca kurute phalabhāgīnaḥ	
3.143c[133Mc]	viduṣe dakṣiṇāṃ dattvā vidhivat pretya ca-iha ca    143    § 1022	10
3.144a[134Ma]	kāmaṃ śrāddhe 'rcayen mitraṃ na-abhirūpam api tv arim	
3.144c[134Mc]	dviṣatā hi havir bhuktaṃ bhavati pretya niṣ.phalam    144    § 1024	
3.145a[135Ma]	yatnena bhojayet-śrāddhe bahvṛcaṃ vedapāragam	
3.145c[135Mc]	śākhāntagam atha-adhvaryuṃ chandogaṃ tu samāptikam    145    § 1026	
3.146a[136Ma]	eṣāṃ anyatamo yasya bhuñjīta śrāddham arcitaḥ	15
3.146c[136Mc]	pitṛṇāṃ tasya tṛptiḥ syāt-śāsvatī sāptapauruṣī    146    § 1028	



J 55/jo

	eṣa vai prathamahaḥ kalpaḥ pradāne havya.kavyayoḥ	3.147a[137Ma]
	anukalpas tv ayaṃ jñeyaḥ sadā sadbhir anuṣṭhitaḥ    147    § 1030	3.147c[137Mc]
	mātāmahaṃ mātulaṃ ca svasrīyaṃ śvaśuraṃ gurum	3.148a[138Ma]
	dauhitraṃ viṭpatiṃ bandhum ṛtvig yājyau ca bhojayet    148    § 1032	3.148c[138Mc]
5	na brāhmaṇaṃ parīkṣeta daive karmaṇi dharmavit	3.149a[139Ma]
	pitrye karmaṇi tu prāpte parīkṣeta prayatnataḥ    149    § 1034	3.149c[139Mc]

### 3.2.2.3 3.2.2.3. Unfit Invitees

	ye stena.patita.klībā ye ca nāstikavṛttayaḥ   tān havya.kavyayor viprān anarhān manur abravīt    150    § 1036	<b>manu-olivelle-2005</b> edn 3.150a[140Ma] 475-482 3.150c[140Mc] <b>manu-olivelle-2005</b> tr. 116-117
	jaṭilaṃ ca-anadhīyānaṃ durbālaṃ kitavaṃ tathā 	3.151a[141Ma]
	yājyanti ca ye pūgāṃs tāṃś ca śrāddhe na bhojayet    151    § 1038	3.151c[141Mc]
5	cikitsakān devalakān māṃsavikrayiṇas tathā   vipaṇena ca jīvanto varjyāḥ syur havya.kavyayoḥ    152    § 1040	3.152a[142Ma] 3.152c[142Mc]
	preṣyo grāmasya rājñas ca kunakhī śyāvadantakaḥ	3.153a[143Ma]

5 | ] 3.152a[142Ma]v/ tathā  
**manu-medhātithi:** cikitsakādeva-  
 lakāmāṃsavikrayiṇas

3.153c[143Mc]	pratiroddhā guroś ca-eva tyakta.agnir vārdhuṣis tathā    153    § 1042	
3.154a[144Ma] 3.154c[144Mc]	yakṣmī ca paśupālaś ca parivettā nirākṛtiḥ   brahmadviṣ-parivittiś ca gaṇābhyantara eva ca    154    § 1044	
3.155a[145Ma] 3.155c[145Mc]	kuśīlavo 'vakīrṇī ca vṛṣalīpatir eva ca   paunarbhavaś ca kāṇaś ca yasya ca-upapatir gr̥he    155    § 1046	5
3.156a[146Ma] 3.156c[146Mc]	bhṛtakādhyāpako yaś ca bhṛtakādhyāpitas tathā   śūdra.śiṣyo guruś ca-eva vāgduṣṭaḥ kuṇḍa.golakau    156    § 1048	
	J 56/jo	
3.157a[147Ma] 3.157c[147Mc]	akāraṇe parityaktā mātā.pitror guros tathā   brāhmair yaunaiś ca sambandhaiḥ saṃyogaṃ patitair gataḥ    157    § 1050	
3.158a[148Ma] 3.158c[148Mc]	agāradāhī garadaḥ kuṇḍāśī somavikrayī   samudrayāyī bandī ca tailikaḥ kūṭakāraḥ     158    § 1052	10
3.159a[149Ma] 3.159c[149Mc]	pitṛā vivadamānaś ca kitavo madyapas tathā   pāparogy abhiśastaś ca dāmbhiko rasavikrayī    159    § 1054	
3.160a[150Ma] 3.160c[150Mc]	dhanuḥ.śarāṇaṃ kartā ca yaś ca-agredidhiṣūpatiḥ   mitradhrug dyūta.vṛttiś ca putra.ācāryas tathā-eva ca    160    § 1056	15
3.161a[151Ma]	bhrāmarī gaṇḍamālī ca śvitry atho piśunas tathā 	

8 | ] 3.157a[147Ma]v/  
manu-ed-k: akāraṇaparityaktā

	unmatto 'ndhaś ca varjyāḥ syur vedanindaka eva ca    161    § 1058	3.161c[151Mc]
	hasti.go.'śva.uṣṭradamako nakṣatrair yaś ca jīvati   pakṣiṇām poṣako yaś ca yuddhācāryas tathā-eva ca    162    § 1060	3.162a[152Ma] 3.162c[152Mc]
	srotasām bhedako yaś ca teṣām ca-āvaraṇe rataḥ   gṛhasaṃveśako dūto vṛkṣāropaka eva ca    163    § 1062	3.163a[153Ma] 3.163c[153Mc]
5	śvakrīḍī śyenajīvī ca kanyādūṣaka eva ca   hiṃsro vṛṣala.vṛttiś ca gaṇānām ca-eva yājakaḥ    164    § 1064	3.164a[154Ma] 3.164c[154Mc]
	ācāra.hīnaḥ klībaś ca nityam yācanakas tathā   kṛṣijīvī ślīpadī ca sadbhir nindita eva ca    165    § 1066	3.165a[155Ma] 3.165c[155Mc]
10	aurabhriko māhiṣikaḥ parapūrvāpatis tathā   pretaniryāpakaś ca-eva varjanīyāḥ prayatnataḥ    166    § 1068	3.166a[156Ma] 3.166c[156Mc]
	J 57/jo	
	etān vigarhita.ācārān apāṅkteyān dvijādhamān   dvijātipravaro vidvān ubhayatra vivarjayet    167    § 1070	3.167a[157Ma] 3.167c[157Mc]
	brāhmaṇo tv an.adhīyānas tṛṇāgnir iva śāmyati   tasmai havyam na dātavyam na hi bhasmani hūyate    168    § 1072	3.168a[158Ma] 3.168c[158Mc]
15		

14 || 3.168a[158Ma]v/  
 manu-medhātithi: brāhmaṇas hy

an.adhīyānas

3.169a[159Ma]	apānktadāne yo dātur bhavaty ūrdhvaṃ phala.udayaḥ	
3.169c[159Mc]	daive haviṣi pitrye vā taṃ pravaksyāmy aśeṣataḥ    169    § 1074	
3.170a[160Ma]	a.vratāir yad dvijair bhuktaṃ parivetr.ādibhis tathā	
3.170c[160Mc]	apānkteyair yad anyaiś ca tad vai rakṣāṃsi bhuñjate    170    § 1076	
3.171a[161Ma]	dārāgnihotrasaṃyogaṃ kurute yo 'graje sthite	5
3.171c[161Mc]	parivettā sa vijñeyaḥ parivittis tu pūrvajaḥ     171     § 1078	
3.172a[162Ma]	parivittiḥ parivettā yayā ca parividyate	
3.172c[162Mc]	sarve te narakaṃ yānti dāṭṛyājaka.pañcamāḥ     172     § 1080	
3.173a[163Ma]	bhrātur mṛtasya bhāryāyāṃ yo 'nurajyeta kāmataḥ	
3.173c[163Mc]	dharmeṇa-api niyuktāyāṃ sa jñeyo didhiṣūpatiḥ     173     § 1082	10
3.174a[164Ma]	paradāreṣu jāyete dvau sutau kuṇḍa.golakau	
3.174c[164Mc]	patyau jīvati kuṇḍaḥ syān mṛte bhartari golakaḥ    174    § 1084	
3.175a[165Ma]	tau tu jātau parakṣetre prāṇinau pretya ca-iha ca 	
3.175c[165Mc]	dattāni havya.kavyāni nāśayanti pradāyinām     175     § 1086	
3.176a[166Ma]	apānkyo yāvataḥ paṅktyān bhuñjānān anupaśyati	15

1 | ] 3.169a[159Ma]v/  
**manu-medhātithi:** apaṅktyadāne  
2 | ] ] 3.169c[159Mc]v/  
**manu-medhātithi:** daive karmaṇi  
13 | ] ] 3.175a[165Ma]v/  
**manu-medhātithi:** te tu jātāḥ  
78

parakṣetre prāṇinaḥ  
15 | ] ] 3.176a[166Ma]v/  
**manu-medhātithi:** a.paṅktyo  
yāvataḥ

	tāvatāṃ na phalaṃ tatra dātā prāpnoti bālīśaḥ    176    § 1088	3.176c[166Mc]
J 58/jo		
	vīkṣya-andho navateḥ kāṇaḥ ṣaṣṭeḥ śvitṛī śatasya tu   pāparogī sahasrasya dātur nāśayate phalam     177    § 1090	3.177a[167Ma] 3.177c[167Mc]
5	yāvataḥ saṃsprṣed aṅgair brāhmaṇān-śūdrayājakaḥ   tāvatāṃ na bhaved dātuḥ phalaṃ dānasya paurtikam     178    § 1092	3.178a[168Ma] 3.178c[168Mc]
	vedavid-ca-api vipro 'sya lobhāt kṛtvā pratigraham   vināśaṃ vrajati kṣipram āmapātram iva-ambhasi     179    § 1094	3.179a[169Ma] 3.179c[169Mc]
	somavikrayiṇe viṣṭhā bhiṣaje pūya.śoṇitam   naṣṭaṃ devalake dattam a.pratiṣṭhaṃ tu vārdhuṣau     180    § 1096	3.180a[170Ma] 3.180c[170Mc]
10	yat tu vāṇijake dattaṃ na-iha na-amutra tad bhavet   bhasmani-iva hutam dravyam tathā paunarbhava dvije     181    § 1098	3.181a[171Ma] 3.181c[171Mc]
	itareṣu tv apāṅktyeṣu yathā.uddiṣṭeṣv a.sādhuṣu   medo.'srñ.māṃsa.majjā.asthi vadanty annam manīṣiṇaḥ     182    § 1100	3.182a[172Ma] 3.182c[172Mc]

### 3.2.2.4 3.2.2.4. Persons Who Purify Those Alongside Whom They Eat

2 | ] 3.177a[167Ma]v/  
 manu-medhātithi: śatasya ca

- 3.183a[173Ma] apāṅktya.upahatā paṅktiḥ pāvyaṭe yair dvijottamaiḥ |  
 3.183c[173Mc] tān nibodhata kārtsnyena dvijāgryān  
 paṅktipāvanān || 183 || § 1102
- 3.184a[174Ma] agryāḥ sarveṣu vedeṣu sarvappravacaneṣu ca |  
 3.184c[174Mc] śrotriyānvayajās ca-eva vijñeyāḥ paṅktipāvanāḥ  
 || 184 || § 1104
- 3.185a[175Ma] triṅciketah pañca.agnis trisuparṇaḥ ṣaḍaṅgavit 5  
 |  
 3.185c[175Mc] brahmadeyātmasantāno jyeṣṭhasāmaga eva ca  
 || 185 || § 1106
- 3.186a[176Ma] vedārtha.vit pravaktā ca brahmacārī sahasradaḥ  
 |  
 3.186c[176Mc] śatāyuś ca-eva vijñeyā brāhmaṇāḥ  
 paṅktipāvanāḥ || 186 || § 1108

### 3.2.2.5 3.2.2.5. Invitations

J 59/jo

manu-olivelle-2005

edn

- 3.187a[177Ma] pūrvedyur aparedyur vā śrāddhakarmaṇy upasthite |  
 3.187c[177Mc] nimantrayeta try.avarān samyag viprān  
 yathā.uditān || 187 || § 1110

- 3.188a[178Ma] nimantrito dvijaḥ pitrye niyatātmā bhavet sadā |  
 3.188c[178Mc] na ca chandāmsy adhīyīta yasya śrāddham ca  
 tad bhavet || 188 || § 1112

- 3.189a[179Ma] nimantritān hi pitara upatiṣṭhanti tān dvijān | 5  
 3.189c[179Mc] vāyuvat-ca-anugacchanti tathā-āsīnān upāsate  
 || 189 || § 1114

1 | ] 3.183a[173Ma]v/  
**manu-medhātithi:**  
 a.paṅktya.upahatā paṅktiḥ  
 6 | ] ] 3.185c[175Mc]v/  
**manu-medhātithi:**

brahmadeyānusantāno  
 2 | ] ] 3.187c[177Mc]v/  
**manu-medhātithi:** nimantrayīta

ketitas tu yathānyāyaṃ havye kavye dvijottamaḥ 3.190a[180Ma]

|  
 kathaṃ cid apy atikrāman pāpaḥ sūkaratāṃ 3.190c[180Mc]  
 vrajet || 190 || § 1116

āmantritas tu yaḥ śrāddhe vṛśalyā saha modate 3.191a[181Ma]

|  
 dātur yad duṣkṛtaṃ kiṃ cit tat sarvaṃ 3.191c[181Mc]  
 pratipadyate || 191 || § 1118

### 3.2.2.6 3.2.2.6. Classes of Ancestors

a.krodhanāḥ śauca.parāḥ satataṃ brahmacāriṇaḥ | **manu-olivelle-2005**  
 nyasta.śastrā mahā.bhāgāḥ pitarah **edn** 3.192a[182Ma]  
 pūrvadevatāḥ || 192 || § 1120 **483-485**  
**manu-olivelle-2005**  
**tr. 118-119**

yasmād utpattir eteṣāṃ sarveṣāṃ apy aśeṣataḥ | 3.193a[183Ma]

ye ca yair upacaryāḥ syur niyamais tān 3.193c[183Mc]  
 nibodhata || 193 || § 1122

5 manor hairaṇyagarbhasya ye marīci.ādayaḥ 3.194a[184Ma]  
 sutāḥ |

teṣāṃ ṛṣiṇāṃ sarveṣāṃ putrāḥ pitṛgaṇāḥ smṛtāḥ 3.194c[184Mc]  
 || 194 || § 1124

virāj.sutāḥ somasadaḥ sādhyānāṃ pitarah 3.195a[185Ma]

smṛtāḥ |  
 agniṣvāttās ca devānāṃ mārīcā lokaviśrutāḥ | | 3.195c[185Mc]  
 195 || § 1126

daitya.dānava.yakṣāṇāṃ 3.196a[186Ma]

10 gandharva.uraga.rakṣasāṃ |  
 suparṇa.kinnarāṇāṃ ca smṛtā barhiṣado 'trijāḥ 3.196c[186Mc]  
 || 196 || § 1128

J 60/jo

somapā nāma viprāṇāṃ kṣatriyāṇāṃ 3.197a[187Ma]

havirbhujah |

3.197c[187Mc]	vaiśyānām ājyapā nāma śūdrāṇām tu sukāliṇaḥ    197    § 1130	
3.198a[188Ma]	somapās tu kaveḥ putrā haviṣmanto 'ṅgiraḥsutāḥ	
3.198c[188Mc]	pulastyasya-ājyapāḥ putrā vasiṣṭhasya sukāliṇaḥ    198    § 1132	
3.199a[189Ma]	agnidagdha.anagnidagdhān kāvyān barhiṣadas tathā	
3.199c[189Mc]	agniśvāttāṃś ca saumyāṃś ca viprāṇām eva nirdiśet    199    § 1134	5
3.200a[190Ma]	ya ete tu gaṇā mukhyāḥ pitṛṇām parikīrtitāḥ	
3.200c[190Mc]	teṣām api-īha vijñeyaṃ putra.pautram an.antakam    200    § 1136	
3.201a[191Ma]	ṛṣibhyaḥ pitaro jātāḥ pitṛbhyo deva.mānavāḥ	
3.201c[191Mc]	devebhyas tu jagat sarvaṃ caraṃ sthāṇv anupūrvaśaḥ    201    § 1138	
3.202a[192Ma]	rājatair bhājanair eṣām atho vā rajatānvitaiḥ	10
3.202c[192Mc]	vāry api śraddhayā dattam akṣayāya-upakalpate    202    § 1140	

### 3.2.2.7 3.2.2.7. Preparatory Rites

manu-olivelle-2005 3.203a[193Ma]	daivakāryād dvijātīnām pitṛkāryaṃ viśiṣyate	
485-487, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 119	daivaṃ hi pitṛkāryasya pūrvam āpyāyanaṃ smṛtam    203    § 1142	
3.204a[194Ma]	teṣām āraḥsabhūtaṃ tu pūrvam daivaṃ niyojayet	
3.204c[194Mc]	raksāṃsi vipralumpanti śrāddham āraḥsavarjitam    204    § 1144	

4 || 3.199a[189Ma]v/  
manu-medhātithi:

an.agnidagdha.an.agnidagdhān



	daiva.ādyantaṃ tad īheta pitṛ.ādyantaṃ na tad bhavet	3.205a[195Ma]
	pitṛ.ādyantaṃ tv īhamānaḥ kṣipraṃ naśyati sa.anvayaḥ    205    § 1146	3.205c[195Mc]
	śuciṃ deśaṃ viviktaṃ ca gomayena-upalepayet 	3.206a[196Ma]
J 61/jo	dakṣinā.praṇaṃ ca-eva prayatnena-upapādayet    206    § 1148	3.206c[196Mc]
5	avakāśeṣu cokṣeṣu jalatīreṣu ca-eva hi   vivikteṣu ca tuṣyanti dattena pitarahaḥ sadā    207    § 1150	3.207a[197Ma] 3.207c[197Mc]
	āsaneṣu-upakṣipteṣu barhiṣmatsu pṛthak.pṛthak 	3.208a[198Ma]
	upasprṣṭa.udakān samyag viprāṃs tān upaveśayet    208    § 1152	3.208c[198Mc]
10	upaveśya tu tān viprān āsaneṣv ajugupsitān   gandha.mālyaiḥ surabhibhir arcayed daivapūrvakam    209    § 1154	3.209a[199Ma] 3.209c[199Mc]
	teṣāṃ udakam ānīya sa.pavitrāṃs tilān api	3.210a[200Ma]
	agnau kuryād anujñāto brāhmaṇo brāhmaṇaiḥ saha    210    § 1156	3.210c[200Mc]
	agneḥ soma.yamābhyāṃ ca kṛtvā-āpyāyanam āditaḥ	3.211a[201Ma]
	havirdānena vidhivat paścāt santarpayet pitṛn    211    § 1158	3.211c[201Mc]
15	agni.abhāve tu viprasya pāṇāv eva-upapādayet 	3.212a[202Ma]
	yo hy agniḥ sa dvijo viprair mantradarśibhir ucyate    212    § 1160	3.212c[202Mc]

- 3.213a[203Ma] a.krodhanān su.prasādān vadanty etān  
purātanān |  
3.213c[203Mc] lokasya-āpyāyane yuktān śrāddha.devān  
dvijottamān || 213 || § 1162

### 3.2.2.8 3.2.2.8. Principal Offerings

- manu-olivelle-2005**  
3.214a[204Ma] apasavyam agnau kṛtvā sarvaṃ āvṛtya vikramam |  
3.214c[204Mc] apasavyena hastena nirvaped udakaṃ bhuvī ||  
**manu-olivelle-2005** 487-489, 214 || § 1164  
tr. 119-120
- 3.215a[205Ma] trīṃs tu tasmādd haviḥśeṣāt piṇḍān kṛtvā  
samāhitah |  
3.215c[205Mc] audakena-eva vidhinā nirvaped  
dakṣiṇā.mukhaḥ || 215 || § 1166
- 3.216a[206Ma] nyupya piṇḍāṃs tatas tāṃs tu prayato 5  
vidhipūrvakam |  
3.216c[206Mc] teṣu darbheṣu taṃ hastam  
nirmṛjyāt-lepabhāginām || 216 || § 1168  
J 62/jo
- 3.217a[207Ma] ācāmya-udakparāvṛtya trir āyāmya śanair asūn  
|  
3.217c[207Mc] ṣaḍ ṛtūṃś ca namaskuryāt pitṛn eva ca  
mantravat || 217 || § 1170
- 3.218a[208Ma] udakaṃ ninayet-śeṣaṃ śanaiḥ piṇḍāntike punaḥ  
|  
3.218c[208Mc] avajighrec ca tān piṇḍān yathānyuptān 10  
samāhitah || 218 || § 1172

---

2 || | 3.213c[203Mc]v/  
**manu-medhātithi:** śrāddhe devān  
dvijottamān

1 || | 3.214a[204Ma]v/

**manu-medhātithi:**  
āvṛt.parikramam

	piṇḍebhyas tv alpikāṃ mātṛāṃ samādāya-anupūrvaśaḥ	3.219a[209Ma]
	tān eva viprān āsīnān vidhivat pūrvam āśayet    219    § 1174	3.219c[209Mc]
	dhriyamāṇe tu pitari pūrveśām eva nirvapet   vipravat vā-api taṃ śrāddhe svakaṃ pitaram āśayet    220    § 1176	3.220a[210Ma] 3.220c[210Mc]
5	pitā yasya nivṛttaḥ syāj jīvec ca-api pitāmahaḥ   pituḥ sa nāma saṅkīrtya kīrtayet prapitāmaham    221    § 1178	3.221a[211Ma] 3.221c[211Mc]
	pitāmaho vā tat.śrāddham bhuñjīta-ity abravīn manuḥ   kāmaṃ vā samanujñātaḥ svayam eva samācaret    222    § 1180	3.222a[212Ma] 3.222c[212Mc]
10	teṣāṃ dattvā tu hasteṣu sa.pavitraṃ tila.udakam   tatpiṇḍāgram prayaccheta svadhā-eṣām astv iti bruvan    223    § 1182	3.223a[213Ma] 3.223c[213Mc]

### 3.2.2.9 3.2.2.9. Feeding the Brahmins

	pāṇibhyāṃ tu-upasaṅgrhya svayam annasya vardhitam   viprāntike piṭṛṇ dhyāyan śanakair upaniḥṣipet    224    § 1184	<b>manu-olivelle-2005</b> 3.224a[214Ma] edn 489-494 3.224c[214Mc] <b>manu-olivelle-2005</b> tr. 120-121
	ubhayor hastayor muktaṃ yad annam upanīyate 	3.225a[215Ma]

1 || ] 3.219a[209Ma]v/  
**manu-medhātithi:** piṇḍebhyaḥ  
svalpikāṃ  
4 || ] 3.220c[210Mc]v/  
**manu-medhātithi:** śrāddham  
5 || ] 3.221a[211Ma]v/  
**manu-medhātithi:** pitā yasya tu

vṛttaḥ syāj  
10 || ] 3.223c[213Mc]v/  
**manu-medhātithi:** prayacchet tu  
1 || ] 3.224a[214Ma]v/  
**manu-medhātithi:** varddhitam

3.225c[215Mc]	tad vipralumpanty asurāḥ sahasā duṣṭa.cetasāḥ    225    § 1186	
3.226a[216Ma]	guṇāṃś ca sūpa.śākādyān payo dadhi gṛtaṃ madhu	
3.226c[216Mc]	vinyaset prayataḥ pūrvam bhūmāv eva samāhitaḥ    226    § 1188	
	J 63/jo	
3.227a[217Ma]	bhakṣyaṃ bhojyaṃ ca vividhaṃ mūlāni ca phalāni ca	
3.227c[217Mc]	hṛdyāni ca-eva māṃsāni pānāni su.rabhīni ca    5 227    § 1190	
3.228a[218Ma]	upanīya tu tat sarvaṃ śanakaiḥ susamāhitaḥ	
3.228c[218Mc]	pariveṣayeta prayato guṇān sarvān pracodayan    228    § 1192	
3.229a[219Ma]	na-asram āpātayej jātu na kupyen na-anṛtaṃ vadet	
3.229c[219Mc]	na pādena sṛṣed annaṃ na ca-etad avadhūnayet    229    § 1194	
3.230a[220Ma]	asraṃ gamayati pretān kopo 'rīn anṛtaṃ śunaḥ   10	
3.230c[220Mc]	pādasparśas tu rakṣāṃsi duṣkṛtīn avadhūnanam    230    § 1196	
3.231a[221Ma]	yad yad roceta viprebhyas tat tad dadyād a.matsaraḥ	
3.231c[221Mc]	brahmodyās ca kathāḥ kuryāt pitṛṇām etad īpsitam    231    § 1198	
3.232a[222Ma]	svādhyāyaṃ śrāvayet pitrye dharmasāstrāṇi ca-eva hi	
3.232c[222Mc]	ākhyānāni-itihāsāṃś ca purāṇāni khilāni ca    15 232    § 1200	

	harṣayed brāhmaṇāṃs tuṣṭo bhojayec ca śanaiḥ.śanaiḥ	3.233a[223Ma]
	annādyena-asakṛc ca-etān guṇaiś ca paricodayet    233    § 1202	3.233c[223Mc]
	vratastham api dauhitraṃ śrāddhe yatnena bhojayet	3.234a[224Ma]
	kutapaṃ ca.āsanam dadyāt tilaiś ca vikiren mahīm    234    § 1204	3.234c[224Mc]
5	trīṇi śrāddhe pavitrāṇi dauhitraḥ kutapas tilāḥ   trīṇi ca-atra praśamsanti śaucam a.krodham a.tvarām    235    § 1206	3.235a[225Ma] 3.235c[225Mc]
	atyuṣṇam sarvam annam syād bhuñjīraṃs te ca vāgyatāḥ	3.236a[226Ma]
	na ca dvijātayo brūyur dātrā pṛṣṭā havirguṇān    236    § 1208	3.236c[226Mc]
J 64/jo		
	yāvad uṣmā bhavaty annam yāvad aśnanti vāgyatāḥ	3.237a[227Ma]
10	pitaras tāvad aśnanti yāvat-na-uktā havirguṇāḥ    237    § 1210	3.237c[227Mc]
	yad veṣṭita.śirā bhuṅkte yad bhuṅkte dakṣiṇā.mukhaḥ	3.238a[228Ma]
	sa.upānatkaś ca yad bhuṅkte tad vai rakṣāṃsi bhuñjate    238    § 1212	3.238c[228Mc]
	cāṇḍālaś ca varāhaś ca kukkuṭaḥ śvā tathā-eva ca	3.239a[229Ma]
	rajasvalā ca ṣaṇḍhaś ca na-īkṣerann aśnato dvijān    239    § 1214	3.239c[229Mc]
15	home pradāne bhojye ca yad ebhir abhivīkṣyate 	3.240a[230Ma]

3.240c[230Mc]	daive haviṣi pitrye vā tad gacchaty ayathātatham    240    § 1216	
3.241a[231Ma]	ghrāṇena sūkarō hanti pakṣavātena kukkuṭaḥ	
3.241c[231Mc]	śvā tu dr̥ṣṭinipātena sparśeṇa-avaravarṇajaḥ    241    § 1218	
3.242a[232Ma]	khañjo vā yadi vā kāṇo dātuḥ preṣyo 'pi vā bhavet	
3.242c[232Mc]	hīna.atirikta.gātro vā tam apy apanayet punaḥ    242    § 1220	5
3.243a[233Ma]	brāhmaṇaṃ bhikṣukaṃ vā-api bhojanārtham upasthitam	
3.243c[233Mc]	brāhmaṇair abhyanujñātaḥ śaktitaḥ pratipūjayet    243    § 1222	
3.244a[234Ma]	sārvavarṇikam annādyaṃ sannīya-āplāvya vāriṇā	
3.244c[234Mc]	samutsrjed bhuktavatām agrato vikiran bhuvi    244    § 1224	
3.245a[235Ma]	asaṃskṛta.pramītānāṃ tyāgināṃ kulayoṣitām	10
3.245c[235Mc]	ucchiṣṭaṃ bhāgadheyam syād darbheṣu vikiraś ca yaḥ    245    § 1226	
3.246a[236Ma]	uccheṣānāṃ bhūmigatam a.jihmasya-a.śaṭhasya ca	
3.246c[236Mc]	dāsavargasya tat pitrye bhāgadheyam pracakṣate    246    § 1228	

### 3.2.2.10 3.2.2.10. Rite for the Newly Deceased

J 65/jo

manu-olivelle-2005

edn 494,

manu-olivelle-2005

3.241a[231Ma]

tr. 121

a.śaṭpīṇḍakriyākarma dvijāteḥ saṃsthitasya tu |

2 || ] 3.241a[231Ma]v/

manu-medhātithi: sūkarō

a.daivaṃ bhojayet-śrāddhaṃ piṇḍam ekaṃ ca 3.247c[237Mc]  
nirvapet || 247 || § 1230

sahapiṇḍakriyāyāṃ tu kṛtāyāṃ asya dharmataḥ 3.248a[238Ma]  
|  
anayā-eva-āvṛtā kāryaṃ piṇḍanirvapanam 3.248c[238Mc]  
sutaiḥ || 248 || § 1232

### 3.2.2.11 3.2.2.11. Conclusion of the Meal

śrāddhaṃ bhuktvā ya ucchiṣṭaṃ vṛṣalāya prayacchati | 3.249a[239Ma]  
sa mūḍho narakam yāti kālasūtram a.vākśirāḥ 494.496  
|| 249 || § 1234 3.249c[239Mc]  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 121

śrāddhabhug vṛṣalītalpaṃ tad ahar yo 3.250a[240Ma]  
'dhigacchati |  
tasyāḥ puriṣe taṃ māsam pitaras tasya śerate || 3.250c[240Mc]  
250 || § 1236

5 prṣṭvā svaditam ity evaṃ tṛptān ācāmayet tataḥ 3.251a[241Ma]  
|  
ācāntāṃś ca-anujānīyād abhito ramyatām iti || 3.251c[241Mc]  
251 || § 1238

svadhā-astv ity eva taṃ brūyur brāhmaṇās 3.252a[242Ma]  
tadanantaram |  
svadhākāraḥ parā hy āṣīḥ sarveṣu pitṛkarmasu 3.252c[242Mc]  
|| 252 || § 1240

10 tato bhuktavatām teṣāṃ annaśeṣam nivedayet | 3.253a[243Ma]  
yathā brūyus tathā kuryād anujñātas tato 3.253c[243Mc]  
dvijaiḥ || 253 || § 1242

pitrye svaditam ity eva vācyam goṣṭhe tu 3.254a[244Ma]  
suśṛtam |  
sampaṇnam ity abhyudaye daive rucitam ity api 3.254c[244Mc]  
|| 254 || § 1244

12 || | 3.254c[244Mc]v/

3.255a[245Ma]	aparāhṇas tathā darbhā vāstusampādanam tilāḥ 	
3.255c[245Mc]	sṛṣṭir mṛṣṭir dvijāś ca-agryāḥ śrāddhakarmasu sampadaḥ    255    § 1246	
3.256a[246Ma]	darbhāḥ pavitraṃ pūrvāhṇo haviṣyāṇi ca sarvaśaḥ	
3.256c[246Mc]	pavitraṃ yac ca pūrva.uktaṃ vijñeyā havyasampadaḥ    256    § 1248	
	J 66/jo	
3.257a[247Ma]	muni.annāni payaḥ somo māṃsam yac ca-an.upaskṛtam	5
3.257c[247Mc]	aksāra.lavaṇam ca-eva prakṛtyā havir ucyate     257    § 1250	

### 3.2.2.12 3.2.2.12. Concluding Rites

manu-olivelle-2005 3.258a[248Ma]	visrjya brāhmaṇāms tāms tu niyato vāgyataḥ śuciḥ   dakṣiṇām diśam ākāṅkṣan yāceta-imān varān pitṛn    258    § 1252	
496-497, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 121-122		
3.259a[249Ma]	dātāro no 'bhivardhantām vedāḥ santatir eva ca 	
3.259c[249Mc]	śraddhā ca no mā vyagamad bahudeyaṃ ca no 'stv iti    259    § 1254	
3.260a[250Ma]	evaṃ nirvapaṇam kṛtvā piṇḍāms tāms tadanantaram	5
3.260c[250Mc]	gāṃ vipram ajam agniṃ vā prāśayed apsu vā kṣipet    260    § 1256	
3.261a[251Ma]	piṇḍanirvapaṇam ke cit parastād eva kurvate	

1 | ] 3.255a[245Ma]v/  
manu-medhātithi: sampādanam

brāhmaṇāms tāms tu prayato  
vidhipūrvakam

1 | ] 3.258a[248Ma]v/  
manu-medhātithi: visarjya



	vayobhiḥ khādayanty anye prakṣipanty anale 'psu vā    261    § 1258	3.261c[251Mc]
	pati.vratā dharmapatnī pitṛpūjana.tatparā   madhyamaṃ tu tataḥ piṇḍam adyāt samyak sutārthinī    262    § 1260	3.262a[252Ma] 3.262c[252Mc]
5	āyuṣmantam sutam sūte yaśo.medhāsamanvitam   dhanavantam prajāvantam sāttvikam dhārmikam tathā    263    § 1262	3.263a[253Ma] 3.263c[253Mc]
	praksālya hastāv ācāmya jñātiprāyam prakalpayet   jñātibhyaḥ satkṛtam dattvā bāndhavān api bhojayet    264    § 1264	3.264a[254Ma] 3.264c[254Mc]
	uccheṣaṇam tu tat tiṣṭhed yāvad viprā visarjitāḥ   tato gṛhabaliṃ kuryād iti dharmo vyavasthitaḥ    265    § 1266	3.265a[255Ma] 3.265c[255Mc]

### 3.2.2.13 3.2.2.13. Food at Ancestral Rites

	havir yac cirarātrāya yac ca-ānantyāya kalpate   pitṛbhyo vidhivad dattam tat pravakṣyāmy aśeṣataḥ    266    § 1268	<b>manu-olivelle-2005</b> edn 3.266a[256Ma] 497-499 3.266c[256Mc] <b>manu-olivelle-2005</b> tr. 122
J 67/jo	tilair vrīhi.yavair māṣair adbhir mūla.phalena vā   dattena māsam tṛpyanti vidhivat pitaro nṛnām    267    § 1270	3.267a[257Ma] 3.267c[257Mc]

7 || ] 3.264c[254Mc]v/  
**manu-medhātithi:** datvā  
 8 || ] 3.265a[255Ma]v/

**manu-ed-k:** yat tiṣṭhed

3.268a[258Ma]	dvau māsau matsyamāṃsena trīn māsān hāriṇena tu	
3.268c[258Mc]	aurabhreṇa-atha caturah śākunena-atha pañca vai    268    § 1272	
3.269a[259Ma]	ṣaṇmāsāṃś chāgamāṃsena pārṣatena ca sapta vai	
3.269c[259Mc]	aṣṭāv enasya māṃsena rauraveṇa nava-eva tu    269    § 1274	
3.270a[260Ma]	daśamāsāṃś tu tṛpyanti varāha.mahiṣāmiṣaiḥ	5
3.270c[260Mc]	śaśa.kūrmayos tu māṃsena māsān ekādaśa-eva tu    270    § 1276	
3.271a[261Ma]	saṃvatsaraṃ tu gavyena payasā pāyasena ca	
3.271c[261Mc]	vārdhrīnasasya māṃsena tṛptir dvādaśavārṣikī    271    § 1278	
3.272a[262Ma]	kālaśākaṃ mahāśalkāḥ khaṅga.lohāmiṣaṃ madhu	
3.272c[262Mc]	ānantyāya-eva kalpyante muni.annāni ca sarvaśaḥ    272    § 1280	10

### 3.2.2.14 3.2.2.14. Times for Ancestral Rites

manu-olivelle-2005 3.273a[263Ma] 499-502, 3.273c[263Mc], manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 122-123	yat kim cin madhunā miśraṃ pradadyāt tu trayodaśīm   tad apy akṣayam eva syād varṣāsu ca maghāsu ca    273    § 1282	
3.274a[264Ma]	api naḥ sa kule bhūyād yo no dadyāt trayodaśīm 	
3.274c[264Mc]	pāyasaṃ madhu.sarpirbhyāṃ prāk chāye kuñjarasya ca    274    § 1284	

4 || | 3.269c[259Mc]v/  
manu-medhātithi:  
aiṇeyamāṃsena

7 || | 3.271a[261Ma]v/  
manu-medhātithi: saṃvatsare

	yad yad dadāti vidhivat samyak śraddhāsamanvitaḥ	3.275a[265Ma]
	tat tat pitṛñāṃ bhavati paratra-anantam akṣayam    275    § 1286	3.275c[265Mc]
J 68/jo		
	kṛṣṇapakṣe daśamyādau varjayitvā caturdaśīm	3.276a[266Ma]
	śrāddhe praśastās tithayo yathā-etā na tathā-itarāḥ    276    § 1288	3.276c[266Mc]
5	yukṣu kurvan dina.ṛkṣeṣu sarvān kāmān samaśnute	3.277a[267Ma]
	ayukṣu tu pitṛn sarvān prajāṃ prāpnoti puṣkalām    277    § 1290	3.277c[267Mc]
	yathā ca-eva-aparaḥ pakṣaḥ pūrvapakṣād viśiṣyate	3.278a[268Ma]
	tathā śrāddhasya pūrvāhṇād aparāhṇo viśiṣyate    278    § 1292	3.278c[268Mc]
10	prācīnāvītīnā samyag apasavyam a.tandriṇā	3.279a[269Ma]
	pitryam ā nidhanāt kāryaṃ vidhivad darbha.pāṇinā    279    § 1294	3.279c[269Mc]
	rātrau śrāddham na kurvīta rākṣasī kīrtitā hi sā	3.280a[270Ma]
	sandhyayor ubhayoś ca-eva sūrye ca-eva-acira.udite    280    § 1296	3.280c[270Mc]
	anena vidhinā śrāddham trir abdasya-iha nirvapet	3.281a[271Ma]
	hemanta.grīṣma.varṣāsu pāñcayajñīkam anvahaṃ    281    § 1298	3.281c[271Mc]
15	na paitṛyajñīyo homo laukike 'gnau vidhīyate	3.282a[272Ma]
	na darśena vinā śrāddham āhita.agner dvijanmanaḥ    282    § 1300	3.282c[272Mc]

- 3.283a[273Ma] yad eva tarpayatya adbhiḥ pitṛṇ snātvā  
dvijottamaḥ |
- 3.283c[273Mc] tena-eva kṛtsnam āpnoti pitṛyajñakriyāphalam  
|| 283 || § 1302
- 3.284a[274Ma] vasūn vadanti tu pitṛṇ rudrāṃś ca-eva  
pitāmahān |
- 3.284c[274Mc] prapitāmahāṃś tathā-ādityān śrutir eṣā sanātani  
|| 284 || § 1304

### 3.2.3 Conclusion

J 69/jo

- manu-olivelle-2005  
edn 503,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 123  
3.285c[275Mc] vighaso bhuktaśeṣam tu yajñaśeṣam  
tathā-amṛtam || 285 || § 1306
- 3.286a[276Ma] etad vo 'bhihitam sarvaṃ vidhānam  
pāñcayajñikam |
- 3.286c[276Mc] dvijātimukhyavṛttinām vidhānam śrūyatām iti  
|| 286 || § 1308

## 4 Chapter 4

J 70/jo

- manu-olivelle-2005  
edn  
504-557,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 124-137
- ### 4.1 The Bath-Graduate

- manu-olivelle-2005  
4.01a  
edn  
504-557,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 124-137
- caturtham āyuso bhāgam uṣitvā-ādyam gurau dvijāḥ |  
dviṭīyam āyuso bhāgam kṛta.dāro gr̥he vaset ||  
1 || § 1310

## 4.1.1 4.1.1. Right Livelihood

	adroheṇa-eva bhūtānām alpadroheṇa vā punaḥ	manu-olivelle-2005 ed. 402a
	yā vṛttis tām samāsthāya vipro jīved anāpadi	504-506, 4.02c
	2     § 1312	manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 124
	yātrāmātraprasiddhi.arthaṃ svaiḥ karmabhir agarhitaiḥ	4.03a
	akleśena śarīrasya kurvīta dhanasañcayam     3	4.03c
	§ 1314	
5	ṛta.amṛtābhyām jīvet tu mṛtena pramṛtena vā	4.04a
	satya.anṛtābhyām api vā na śvavṛtṭyā kadā cana	4.04c
	4     § 1316	
	ṛtam uñcha.śilaṃ jñeyam amṛtaṃ syād ayācitam	4.05a
	mṛtaṃ tu yācitam bhaikṣaṃ pramṛtaṃ	4.05c
	karṣaṇaṃ smṛtam     5     § 1318	
	satya.anṛtaṃ tu vāñijyaṃ tena ca-eva-api jīvyate	4.06a
10	sevā śvavṛttir ākhyātā tasmāt tām parivarjayet	4.06c
	6     § 1320	
	kusūla.dhānyako vā syāt kumbhī.dhānyaka eva	4.07a
	vā	
	tryaha.ehiko vā-api bhaved a.śvastanika eva vā	4.07c
	7     § 1322	
J 71/jo		
	caturṇām api ca-eteṣāṃ dvijānām	4.08a
	gr̥hamedhinām	
	jyāyān paraḥ paro jñeyo dharmato lokajittamaḥ	4.08c
	8     § 1324	
15	ṣaṭ.karma-eko bhavaty eṣāṃ tribhir anyañ	4.09a
	pravartate	

- 4.09c dvābhyām ekaś caturthas tu brahmasattreṇa  
jīvati || 9 || § 1326
- 4.10a vartayaṃś ca śila.uñchābhyām  
agnihotra.parāyaṇaḥ |
- 4.10c iṣṭīḥ pārvāyaṇāntīyāḥ kevalā nirvapet sadā ||  
10 || § 1328
- 4.11a na lokavṛttaṃ varteta vṛttihetoḥ kathaṃ cana |
- 4.11c a.jihmām a.śathāṃ śuddhām jīved 5  
brāhmaṇajīvikām || 11 || § 1330
- 4.12a santoṣaṃ param āsthāya sukhārthī saṃyato  
bhavet |
- 4.12c santoṣa.mūlaṃ hi sukhaṃ duḥkha.mūlaṃ  
viparyayaḥ || 12 || § 1332

## 4.1.2 4.1.2. Observances

- manu-olivelle-2005  
4.13a ato nyatamayā vṛttyā jīvaṃś tu snātako dvijaḥ |  
506-507,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 124-125 svarga.āyūṣya.yaśasyāni vratāni-imāni dhārayet  
|| 13 || § 1334
- 4.14a veda.uditaṃ svakaṃ karma nityaṃ kuryād  
atandritaḥ |
- 4.14c tadd hi kurvan yathāśakti prāpnoti paramāṃ  
gatim || 14 || § 1336
- 4.15a na-īheta-arthān prasaṅgena na viruddhena 5  
karmaṇā |
- 4.15c na vidyamāneṣv artheṣu na-ārtyām api yatas  
tataḥ || 15 || § 1338
- 4.16a indriyārtheṣu sarveṣu na prasajyeta kāmataḥ |

2 || | 4.13cv/ **manu-medhātithi:** na kalpamāneṣv artheṣu  
svargya.āyūṣya.

6 || | 4.15cv/ **manu-medhātithi:**

	atiprasaktiṃ ca-eteṣāṃ manasā sannivartayet     16     § 1340	4.16c
	sarvān parityajed arthān svādhyāyasya virodhinaḥ	4.17a
	yathā tathā-adhyāpayams tu sā hy asya kṛtakṛtyatā     17     § 1342	4.17c
J 72/jo		
	vayasaḥ karmaṇo 'rthasya śrutasya-abhijanasya ca	4.18a
5	veṣa.vāc.buddhi.sārūpyam ācaran vicared iha     18     § 1344	4.18c

### 4.1.3 4.1.3. Study

	buddhi.vṛddhi.karāṇy āśu dhanyāni ca hitāni ca   nityaṃ śāstrāṇy avekṣeta nigamāṃś ca-eva vaidikān     19     § 1346	manu-olivelle-2005 edn 507, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 125
	yathā yathā hi puruṣaḥ śāstraṃ samadhigacchati	4.20a
	tathā tathā vijānāti vijñānaṃ ca-asya rocate     20     § 1348	4.20c

### 4.1.4 4.1.4. Ritual Duties

	ṛṣiyajñaṃ devayajñaṃ bhūtayajñaṃ ca sarvadā   nṛyajñaṃ pitṛyajñaṃ ca yathāśakti na hāpayet     21     § 1350	manu-olivelle-2005 edn 507, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 125
	etān eke mahāyajñān yajñaśāstravido janāḥ	4.22a
	an.īhamānāḥ satatam indriyeṣv eva juhvati     22     § 1352	4.22c

- 4.23a vācy eke juhvati prāṇaṃ prāṇe vācaṃ ca  
sarvadā |
- 4.23c vāci prāṇe ca paśyanto yajñanirvṛttim akṣayām  
|| 23 || § 1354
- 4.24a jñānena-eva-apare viprā yajanty etair makhaiḥ  
sadā |
- 4.24c jñāna.mūlām kriyām eṣāṃ paśyanto  
jñānacakṣuṣā || 24 || § 1356
- 4.25a agnihotraṃ ca juhuyād ādi.ante dyu.niśoḥ sadā 5  
|
- 4.25c darśena ca-ardhamāsānte paurṇāmāsena ca-eva  
hi || 25 || § 1358
- 4.26a sasyānte navasasya.iṣṭyā tathā-ṛtu.ante dvijo  
'dhvaraiḥ |
- 4.26c paśunā tv ayanasya-ādau samānte saumikair  
makhaiḥ || 26 || § 1360
- 4.27a na-an.iṣṭvā navasasya.iṣṭyā paśunā ca-agnimān  
dvijaḥ |
- 4.27c navānnam adyāt-māṃsaṃ vā dīrgham āyur 10  
jijīviṣuḥ || 27 || § 1362
- J 73/jo
- 4.28a navena-an.arcitā hy asya paśuhavyena  
ca-agnayaḥ |
- 4.28c prāṇān eva-attum icchanti  
navānna.āmiṣagardhinaḥ || 28 || § 1364

### 4.1.5 4.1.5. Reception of Guests

manu-olivelle-2005  
ed. 1.300, āsana.aśana.śayyābhir adbhir mūla.phalena vā |

manu-olivelle-2005

tr. 125-126 3 | ] 4.24av/ manu-medhātithi: ayanānte tu samānte  
yajante tair makhaiḥ sadā

8 | ] ] 4.26cv/ manu-medhātithi:



	na-asya kaś cid vased gehe śaktito 'n.arcito 'tithiḥ    29    § 1366	4.29c
	pāṣāṇḍino vikarmasthān baidāla.vratikān-śaṭhān	4.30a
	haitukān baka.vṛttimś ca vāc.mātreṇa-api na-arcayet    30    § 1368	4.30c
	vedavidyā.vrata.snātān-śrotriyān gṛhamedhinaḥ 	4.31a
5	pūjayedd havya.kavyena viparītāṃś ca varjayet    31    § 1370	4.31c
	śaktito '.pacamānebhyo dātavyaṃ gṛhamedhinā 	4.32a
	saṃvibhāgaś ca bhūtebhyaḥ kartavyo 'n.uparodhataḥ    32    § 1372	4.32c

#### 4.1.6 4.1.6. Rules of Conduct-I

	rājato dhanam anvicchet saṃsīdan snātakaḥ kṣudhā   yājya.antevāsinor vā-api na tv anyata iti sthitiḥ    33    § 1374	<b>manu-olivelle-2005</b> 4.33a 510, 511, 493e <b>manu-olivelle-2005</b> tr. 126
	na sīdet snātako vipraḥ kṣudhā śaktaḥ kathaṃ cana	4.34a
	na jīrṇa.malavad.vāsā bhavec ca vibhave sati     34    § 1376	4.34c
5	kl̥ptakeśa.nakha.śmaśrur dāntaḥ śukla.ambaraḥ śuciḥ	4.35a
	svādhyāye ca-eva yuktaḥ syān nityam ātmahiteṣu ca    35    § 1378	4.35c
	vaiṇavīm dhārayed yaṣṭim sa.udakaṃ ca kamaṇḍalum	4.36a

- 4.36c yajñopavītaṃ vedam ca śubhaṃ raukme ca  
kuṇḍale || 36 || § 1380
- 4.37a na-īkṣeta-udyantam ādityaṃ na-astam yāntam  
kadā cana |
- 4.37c na-upasr̥ṣṭam na vāristham na madhyaṃ  
nabhaso gatam || 37 || § 1382
- J 74/jo
- 4.38a na laṅghayed vatsatantrīṃ na pradhāvec ca  
varṣati |
- 4.38c na ca-udake nirīkṣeta svarūpam iti dhāraṇā || 5  
38 || § 1384
- 4.39a mṛdam gāṃ daivataṃ vipraṃ ghṛtam madhu  
catuṣpatham |
- 4.39c pradakṣiṇāni kurvīta prajñātāmś ca vanaspatīn  
|| 39 || § 1386

### 4.1.7 4.1.7. Relationship with Women

- manu-olivelle-2005  
4.40a na-upagacchet pramatto 'pi striyam ārtavadarśane |  
511, 512, 4.40c, samānaśayane ca-eva na śayīta tayā saha || 40  
manu-olivelle-2005 || § 1388  
tr. 126
- 4.41a rajasā-abhiplutām nārīṃ narasya hy  
upagacchataḥ |
- 4.41c prajñā tejo balaṃ cakṣur āyus ca-eva prahīyate  
|| 41 || § 1390
- 4.42a tām vivarjayatas tasya rajasā samabhiplutām | 5  
4.42c prajñā tejo balaṃ cakṣur āyus ca-eva  
pravardhate || 42 || § 1392
- 4.43a na-aśnīyād bhāryayā sārdham na-enām īkṣeta  
ca-aśnatīm |

kṣuvatīm jṛmbhamāṇām vā na ca-āsīnām 4.43c  
 yathāsukham || 43 || § 1394

na-añjayantīm svake netre na ca-abhyaktām 4.44a  
 anāvṛtām |

na paśyēt prasavantīm ca tejas.kāmo 4.44c  
 dvijottamaḥ || 44 || § 1396

## 4.1.8 4.1.8. Voiding Urine and Excrement

na-annam adyād ekavāsā na nagnaḥ snānam ācāret | 4.45a  
 na mūtram pathi kurvīta na bhasmani na 4.45b  
 govraje || 45 || § 1398 **manu-olivelle-2005**  
 tr. 126-127

na phālakṛṣṭe na jale na cityām na ca parvate | 4.46a  
 na jīṛnadevāyatane na valmīke kadā cana || 46 4.46c  
 || § 1400

5 na sa.sattveṣu garteṣu na gacchann api na 4.47a  
 sthitaḥ |  
 na nadītīram āsādya na ca parvatamastake || 47 4.47c  
 || § 1402

J 75/jo

vāyu.agni.vipram ādityam apaḥ paśyaṃs 4.48a  
 tathā-eva gāḥ |

na kadā cana kurvīta viṣ.mūtrasya visarjanam 4.48c  
 || 48 || § 1404

10 tiraskṛtya-uccaret kāṣṭha.loṣṭha.patra.tṛṇādinā | 4.49a[50Ma]  
 niyamyā prayato vācam saṃvītāṅgo 4.49c[50Mc]  
 'vaguṇṭhitaḥ || 49 || § 1406

mūtra.uccāra.samutsargaṃ divā kuryād 4.50a[51Ma]  
 udaṅ.mukhaḥ |

9 | ] 4.49a[50Ma]v/  
**manu-medhātithi:** tṛṇādi ca

4.50c[51Mc]	dakṣiṇā.abhimukho rātrau sandhyāyoś ca yathā divā    50    § 1408	
4.51a[52Ma] 4.51c[52Mc]	chāyāyām andhakāre vā rātrāv ahani vā dvijaḥ   yathāsukha.mukhaḥ kuryāt prāṇabādha.bhayeṣu ca    51    § 1410	
4.52a[49Ma] 4.52c[49Mc]	prati.agniṃ prati.sūryaṃ ca prati.soma.udaka.dvijam   prati.gu prati.vātaṃ ca prajñā naśyati mehataḥ    52    § 1412	5

### 4.1.9 4.1.9. Rules of Conduct-II

manu-olivelle-2005 4.53a 514-520, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 127-128	na-agniṃ mukhena-upadhamen nagnāṃ na-ikṣeta ca striyam   na-amedhyaṃ prakṣiped agnau na ca pādaḥ pratāpayet    53    § 1414	
4.54a 4.54c	adhastān na-upadadhyāc ca na ca-enam abhilaṅghayet   na ca-enam pādataḥ kuryān na prāṇa.ābādham ācaret    54    § 1416	
4.55a 4.55c	na-aśnīyāt sandhivelāyāṃ na gacchen na-api saṃviśet   na ca-eva pralikhed bhūmiṃ na-ātmano 'paharet srajam    55    § 1418	5
4.56a 4.56c	na-apsu mūtraṃ purīṣaṃ vā ṣṭhīvanaṃ vā samutsrjet   amedhyalīptam anyad vā lohitaṃ vā viṣāṇi vā    56    § 1420	

5 || | 4.52c[49Mc]v/ manu-ed-k:  
prati.gāṃ prati.vātaṃ

	na-ekaḥ supyāt-sūnyagehe na śreyāmsaṃ prabodhayet	4.57a
	na-udakyayā-abhibhāṣeta yajñaṃ gacchen na ca-avṛtaḥ    57    § 1422	4.57c
J 76/jo		
	agnyaḡāre gavāṃ goṣṭhe brāhmaṇānāṃ ca sannidhau	4.58a
	svādhyāye bhojane ca-eva dakṣiṇaṃ pāṇim uddharet    58    § 1424	4.58c
5	na vārayed gāṃ dhayantīm na ca-ācakṣīta kasya cit	4.59a
	na divi-indrāyudhaṃ drṣṭvā kasya cid darśayed budhaḥ    59    § 1426	4.59c
	na-adharmike vased grāme na vyādhi.bahule bhṛśam	4.60a
	na-ekaḥ prapadyeta-adhvānaṃ na ciraṃ parvate vaset    60    § 1428	4.60c
10	na sūdrarāḡye nivasen na-adhārmikajanāvṛte	4.61a
	na pāṣaṇḡigaṇākrānte na-upasṣṛṭe 'ntyajair nṛbhiḥ    61    § 1430	4.61c
	na bhuñjīta-uddhṛta.snehaṃ na-atisauhityam ācaret	4.62a
	na-atiprage na-atisāyaṃ na sāyaṃ prātar.āśitaḥ    62    § 1432	4.62c
	na kurvīta vṛthāceṣṭāṃ na vāry añjalīnā pibet	4.63a
	na-utsaṅge bhakṣayed bhakṣyān na jātu syāt kutūhalī    63    § 1434	4.63c
15	na nṛtyed atha vā gāyen na vāditrāṇi vādayet	4.64a

1 | ] 4.57av/ sūnyagrhe svapyān vāditrāṇi vādayet  
 15 | ] 4.64av/ manu-medhātithi:  
 na nṛtyen na-eva gāyec ca na

- 4.64c na-āspṛoṭayen na ca kṣveden na ca rakto  
virāvayet || 64 || § 1436
- 4.65a na pādau dhāvayet kāmṣye kadā cid api bhājane  
|
- 4.65c na bhinnabhāṇḍe bhuñjīta na bhāvapratidūṣite  
|| 65 || § 1438
- 4.66a upānahau ca vāsaś ca dhṛtam anyair na dhārayet  
|
- 4.66c upavītam alaṅkāraṃ srajaṃ karakam eva ca || 5  
66 || § 1440
- 4.67a na-a.vinītair bhajed dhuryair na ca  
kṣudh.vyādhi.pīḍitaiḥ |
- 4.67c na bhinna.śṛṅga.akṣi.khurair na  
vāladhivirūpitaiḥ || 67 || § 1442
- J 77/jo
- 4.68a vinītais tu vrajen nityam āsugair lakṣaṇānvitaiḥ  
|
- 4.68c varṇa.rūpa.upasampannaiḥ pratodena-ātudan  
bhṛśam || 68 || § 1444
- 4.69a bālātapaḥ pretadhūmo varjyaṃ bhinnaṃ 10  
tathā-āsanam |
- 4.69c na chindyān nakha.romāṇi dantair na-utpāṭayen  
nakhān || 69 || § 1446
- 4.70a na mṛt.loṣṭhaṃ ca mṛdnīyān na chindyāt  
karajais tṛṇam |
- 4.70c na karma niṣphalaṃ kuryān na-āyatyām  
a.sukha.udayam || 70 || § 1448

1 || | 4.64cv/ **manu-medhātithi:**  
na ca rakto virodhayet  
6 | ] 4.67av/ **manu-medhātithi:**  
na-avinītair vrajed  
9 || | 4.68cv/ **manu-medhātithi:**  
pratodena-ākṣipan

11 || | 4.69cv/  
**manu-medhātithi:** na cchindyān  
12 | ] 4.70av/ **manu-medhātithi:**  
cchindyāt

	loṣṭhamardī tṛṇacchedī nakhakhādī ca yo naraḥ	4.71a
	sa vināśaṃ vrajaty āśu sūcakā-aśucir eva ca	4.71c
	71    § 1450	
	na vigarhya kathāṃ kuryād bahir mālyam na	4.72a
	dhārayet	
	gavāṃ ca yānaṃ pṛṣṭhena sarvathā-eva	4.72c
	vigarhitam    72    § 1452	
5	a.dvāreṇa ca na-atīyād grāmaṃ vā veśma	4.73a
	vā-āvṛtam	
	rātrau ca vṛkṣamūlāni dūrataḥ parivarjayet	4.73c
	73    § 1454	
	na-akṣair dīvyet kadā cit tu svayaṃ	4.74a
	na-upānahau haret	
	śayanastho na bhuñjīta na pāṇisthaṃ na	4.74c
	ca-āsane    74    § 1456	
	sarvaṃ ca tilasambaddhaṃ na-adyād astam ite	4.75a
	ravau	
10	na ca nagnaḥ śayīta-ihā na ca-ucchiṣṭaḥ kva cid	4.75c
	vrajat    75    § 1458	
	ārdra.pādas tu bhuñjīta na-ārdra.pādas tu	4.76a
	saṃviśet	
	ārdra.pādas tu bhuñjāno dīrgham āyur	4.76c
	avāpnuyāt    76    § 1460	
	a.cakṣurviṣayaṃ durgam na prapadyeta karhi	4.77a
	cit	
	na viṣ.mūtram udīkṣeta na bāhubhyāṃ nadīm	4.77c
	taret    77    § 1462	

2 || | 4.71cv/ **manu-medhātithi:**  
 sūcako 'śucir eva ca

3 | ] 4.72av/ **manu-medhātithi:**

na vigṛhya kathāṃ kuryād

J 78/jo

- 4.78a adhiṣṭhen na keśāṃs tu na  
bhasma.asthi.kapālikāḥ |
- 4.78c na kārpaśa.asthi na tuṣān dīrgham āyur jijīviṣuḥ  
|| 78 || § 1464
- 4.79a na saṃvasec ca patitair na cāṇḍālair na  
pulkasaiḥ |
- 4.79c na mūrkhair na-avaliptaiś ca na-antyaair  
na-antyāvasāyibhiḥ || 79 || § 1466
- 4.80a na śūdrāya matiṃ dadyān na-ucchiṣṭaṃ na 5  
haviṣkṛtaṃ |
- 4.80c na ca-asya-upadiśed dharmam na ca-asya  
vratam ādiśet || 80 || § 1468
- 4.81a yo hy asya dharmam ācaṣṭe yaś ca-eva-ādiśati  
vratam |
- 4.81c so 'saṃvṛtaṃ nāma tamaḥ saha tena-eva majjati  
|| 81 || § 1470
- 4.82a na saṃhatābhyāṃ pāṇibhyāṃ kaṇḍūyed  
ātmanaḥ śiraḥ |
- 4.82c na sprśec ca-etad ucchiṣṭo na ca snāyād vinā 10  
tataḥ || 82 || § 1472
- 4.83a keśagrahān prahārāṃś ca śirasya etān vivarjayet  
|
- 4.83c śiraḥsnātaś ca tailena na-aṅgaṃ kiṃ cid api  
sprśet || 83 || § 1474

#### 4.1.10 4.1.10. People from Whom Gifts May Not Be Accepted

manu-olivelle-2005  
4.84a na rājñaḥ pratigrhṇīyād arājanyaprasūtitaḥ |

520-522,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 128



	sūnā.cakra.dhvajavatāṃ veśena-eva ca jīvatām    84    § 1476	4.84c
	daśasūnā.samaṃ cakraṃ daśacakra.samo dhvajah	4.85a
	daśadhvaja.samo veśo daśaveśa.samo nṛpah     85    § 1478	4.85c
5	daśa sūnāśahasrāṇi yo vāhayati saunikaḥ   tena tulyaḥ smṛto rājā ghoras tasya pratigrahaḥ    86    § 1480	4.86a 4.86c
	yo rājñah pratigrhṇāti lubdhasya-ucchāstravartinaḥ	4.87a
	sa paryāyeṇa yāti-imān narakān ekaviṃśatim     87    § 1482	4.87c
J 79/jo		
	tāmisram andhatāmisraṃ mahāraurava.rauravau	4.88a
	narakaṃ kālasūtraṃ ca mahānarakam eva ca     88    § 1484	4.88c
10	sañjīvanaṃ mahāvīciṃ tapanam sampratāpanam	4.89a
	saṃhātam ca sa.kākolaṃ kuḍmalaṃ pratimūrtikam     89    § 1486	4.89c
	lohaśāṅkum ṛjīṣam ca panthānaṃ śālmalīm nadīm	4.90a
	asipatravanaṃ ca-eva lohadārakam eva ca     90    § 1488	4.90c
	etad vidanto vidvāṃso brāhmaṇā brahmavādinaḥ	4.91a
15	na rājñah pratigrhṇanti pretya śreyo 'bhikāṅkṣiṇah     91    § 1490	4.91c

11 || ] 4.89cv/

**manu-medhātithi:** pūtimṛttikam

### 4.1.11 4.1.11. Morning Duties

- manu-olivelle-2005  
4.92a  
522-523,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
4.92b  
tr. 128
- brāhme muhūrte budhyeta dharma.arthau ca-anucintayet  
|  
kāyakleśāṃś ca tan.mūlān vedatattvārtham eva  
ca || 92 || § 1492
- 4.93a utthāya-āvaśyakam kṛtvā kṛta.śaucaḥ samāhitaḥ  
|  
4.93c pūrvāṃ sandhyāṃ japams tiṣṭhet svakāle  
ca-aparāṃ ciram || 93 || § 1494
- 4.94a ṛṣayo dīrghasandhyatvād dīrgham āyur 5  
avāpnuyuḥ |  
4.94c prajñāṃ yaśās ca kīrtiṃ ca brahmavarcasam eva  
ca || 94 || § 1496

### 4.1.12 4.1.12. Vedic Study

- manu-olivelle-2005  
4.95a  
523-524,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
4.95b  
tr. 128-129
- śrāvāṇyāṃ prausthapadyāṃ vā-apy upākṛtya yathāvidhi  
|  
yuktaś chandāṃsy adhīyīta māsān vipro  
'rdhapañcamān || 95 || § 1498
- 4.96a puṣye tu chandasāṃ kuryād bahir utsarjanam  
dvijaḥ |  
4.96c māghaśuklasya vā prāpte pūrvāhṇe prathame  
'hani || 96 || § 1500
- 4.97a yathāśāstram tu kṛtvā-evam utsargam 5  
chandasāṃ bahiḥ |  
4.97c viramet pakṣiṇīm rātriṃ tad eva-ekam  
ahar.nīsam || 97 || § 1502
- J 80/jo
- 4.98a ata ūrdhvaṃ tu chandāṃsi śukleṣu niyataḥ  
paṭhet |

	vedāṅgāni ca sarvāṅi kṛṣṇapakṣeṣu sampañhet    98    § 1504	4.98c
	na-avispaṣṭam adhīyīta na sūdrajanasannidhau 	4.99a
	na niśānte pariśrānto brahma-adhītya punaḥ svapet    99    § 1506	4.99c
	yathā.uditena vidhinā nityam chandaskṛtam pañhet	4.100a
5	brahma chandaskṛtam ca-eva dvijo yukto hy anāpadi    100    § 1508	4.100c

### 4.1.13 4.1.13. Suspension of Vedic Recitation

	imān nityam anadhyāyān adhīyāno vivarjayet   adhyāpanam ca kurvāṇaḥ śiṣyāṇām vidhipūrvakam    101    § 1510	manu-olivelle-2005 edn 4.101a 524-529, 4.101c manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 129-130
	karnaśrave 'nile rātrau divā pāṃsusamūhane   etau varṣāsv an.adhyāyāv adhyāyajñāḥ pracakṣate    102    § 1512	4.102a 4.102c
5	vidyut.stanita.varṣeṣu mahā.ulkānām ca samplave   ākālikam anadhyāyam eteṣu manur abravīt     103    § 1514	4.103a 4.103c
	etāṃs tv abhyuditān vidyād yadā prāduṣkṛtāgniṣu	4.104a
	tadā vidyād anadhyāyam an.ṛtau ca-abhradarśane    104    § 1516	4.104c
10	nirghāte bhūmicalane jyotiṣām ca-upasarjane   etān ākālikān vidyād anadhyāyān ṛtāv api     105    § 1518	4.105a 4.105c

4.106a	prāduṣkrteṣv agniṣu tu vidyut.stanita.niḥsvane 	
4.106c	sa.jyotiḥ syād anadhyāyaḥ śeṣe rātrau yathā divā     106     § 1520	
4.107a	nitya.anadhyāya eva syād grāmeṣu nagareṣu ca 	
4.107c	dharmanaipuṇya.kāmānām pūtigandhe ca sarvadā     107     § 1522	
J 81/jo		
4.108a	antargata.śave grāme vṛṣalasya ca sannidhau	5
4.108c	anadhyāyo rudyamāne samavāye janasya ca     108     § 1524	
4.109a	udake madhyarātre ca viṣ.mūtrasya visarjane	
4.109c	ucchiṣṭaḥ śrāddhabhuk ca-eva manasā-api na cintayet     109     § 1526	
4.110a	pratigrhya dvijo vidvān ekoddiṣṭasya ketanam	
4.110c	tryahaṃ na kīrtayed brahma rājño rāhoś ca sūtake     110     § 1528	10
4.111a	yāvad ekānudiṣṭasya gandho lepaś ca tiṣṭhati	
4.111c	viprasya viduṣo dehe tāvad brahma na kīrtayet     111     § 1530	
4.112a	śayānaḥ prauḍha.pādaś ca kṛtvā ca-eva-avasakthikām	
4.112c	na-adhīyīta-āmiṣaṃ jagdhvā sūtakānnādyam eva ca     112     § 1532	
4.113a	nīhāre bāṇaśabde ca sandhyayor eva ca-ubhayoḥ 	15

4 | | ] 4.107cv/

**manu-medhātithi:** sarvaśaḥ

9 | | ] 4.110av/ **manu-medhātithi:**

ekoddiṣṭa.niketanam

	amāvāsyā.caturdaśyoh paurṇamāsy.aṣṭakāsu ca    113    § 1534	4.113c
	amāvāsyā guruṃ hanti śiṣyaṃ hanti caturdaśī   brahma-aṣṭaka.paurṇamāsyau tasmāt tāḥ parivarjayet    114    § 1536	4.114a 4.114c
5	pāṃsuvarṣe diśāṃ dāhe gomāyuvirute tathā   śva.khara.uṣṭre ca ruvati pañktau ca na paṭhed dvijaḥ    115    § 1538	4.115a 4.115c
	na-adhīyīta śmaśānānte grāmānte govraje 'pi vā   vasiṭvā maithunaṃ vāsaḥ śrāddhikaṃ pratigrhya ca    116    § 1540	4.116a 4.116c
	prāṇi vā yadi vā-aprāṇi yat kiṃ cit-śrāddhikaṃ bhavet   tad ālabhya-apy anadhyāyaḥ pāṇy.āsyō hi dvijaḥ smṛtaḥ    117    § 1542	4.117a 4.117c
J 82/jo		
10	corair upadrute grāme sambhrame ca-agnikārite  ]* ākālīkam anadhyāyaṃ vidyāt sarvādbhuteṣu ca    118    § 1544	4.118a 4.118c
	upākarmaṇi ca-utsarge trirātram kṣepaṇaṃ smṛtam   aṣṭakāsu tv ahorātram ṛtvantāsu ca rātriṣu     119     § 1546	4.119a 4.119c
	na-adhīyīta-aśvam ārūḍho na vṛkṣaṃ na ca hastinam	4.120a
15	na nāvaṃ na kharaṃ na-uṣṭraṃ na-iriṇastho na yānagaḥ    120    § 1548	4.120c

10 \*] 4.118av/

manu-medhātithi: caurair

upaplute, sambhrame

4.121a	na vivāde na kalahe na senāyāṃ na saṅgare	
4.121c	na bhuktamātre na-ajirṇe na vomitvā na śuktake    121    § 1550	
4.122a	atithiṃ ca-an.anujñāpya mārute vāti vā bhr̥ṣam 	
4.122c	rudhire ca srute gātrāt-śastreṇa ca parikṣate    122    § 1552	
4.123a	sāmadhvanāv ṛc.yajuṣī na-adhīyīta kadā cana	5
4.123c	vedasya-adhītya vā-apy antam āraṇyakam adhītya ca    123    § 1554	
4.124a	ṛgvedo deva.daivatyo yajurvedas tu mānuṣaḥ	
4.124c	sāmavedaḥ smṛtaḥ pitryas tasmāt tasya-aśucir dhvaniḥ    124    § 1556	
4.125a	etad vidvanto vidvāṃsas trayīniṣkarṣam anvaham	
4.125c	kramataḥ pūrvam abhyasya paścād vedam adhīyate    125    § 1558	10
4.126a	paśu.maṇḍūka.mārjāra.śva.sarpa.nakula.ākhubhiḥ 	
4.126c	antarāgamane vidyād anadhyāyam ahar.niśam    126    § 1560	
4.127a	dvāv eva varjayen nityam anadhyāyau prayatnataḥ	
4.127c	svādhyāyabhūmiṃ ca-aśuddham ātmānaṃ ca-aśuciṃ dvijaḥ    127    § 1562	

#### 4.1.14 4.1.14. Rules of Conduct-III

J 83/jo

manu-olivelle-2005

edn

529-535, amāvāsyām aṣṭamīṃ ca paurṇamāsīṃ caturdaśīm |

manu-olivelle-2005

tr. 130-132

	brahmacārī bhaven nityam apy ṛtau snātako dvijaḥ    128    § 1564	4.128c
	na snānam ācared bhuktvā na-āturo na mahāniśi	4.129a
	na vāsobhiḥ saha-ajasraṃ na-avijñāte jalāsaye    129    § 1566	4.129c
	devatānāṃ guro rājñaḥ snātaka.ācāryayos tathā 	4.130a
5	na-ākṛāmet kāmataś chāyāṃ babhruṇo dīkṣitasya ca    130    § 1568	4.130c
	madhyandine 'rdharātre ca śrāddhaṃ bhuktvā ca sa.āmiṣam	4.131a
	sandhyayor ubhayoś ca-eva na seveta catuṣpatham    131    § 1570	4.131c
	udvartanam apasnānaṃ viṣ.mūtre raktam eva ca	4.132a
	śleśma.niṣṭhyūta.vāntāni na-adhitiṣṭhet tu kāmataḥ    132    § 1572	4.132c
10	vairiṇaṃ na-upaseveta sahāyaṃ ca-eva vairiṇaḥ 	4.133a
	adhārmikaṃ taskaraṃ ca parasya-eva ca yoṣitaṃ    133    § 1574	4.133c
	na hi-īdṛśam an.āyusyaṃ loke kiṃ cana vidyate 	4.134a
	yādṛśaṃ puruṣasya-iha paradāra.upasevanam    134    § 1576	4.134c
	kṣatriyaṃ ca-eva sarpaṃ ca brāhmaṇaṃ ca bahu.śrutam	4.135a
15	na-avamanyeta vai bhūṣṇuḥ kṛśān api kadā cana    135    § 1578	4.135c

- 4.136a etat trayam hi puruṣam nirdahed avamānitam |  
 4.136c tasmād etat trayam nityam na-avamanyeta  
 buddhimān || 136 || § 1580
- 4.137a na-ātmānam avamanyeta purvābhir  
 a.samṛddhibhiḥ |  
 4.137c ā mṛtyoḥ śriyam anvicchen na-enām manyeta  
 dur.labhām || 137 || § 1582  
 J 84/jo
- 4.138a satyam brūyāt priyam brūyān na brūyāt satyam 5  
 apriyam |  
 4.138c priyam ca na-anṛtaṃ brūyād eṣa dharmāḥ  
 sanātanaḥ || 138 || § 1584
- 4.139a bhadraṃ bhadram iti brūyād bhadram ity eva  
 vā vadet |  
 4.139c śuṣka.vairam vivādam ca na kuryāt kena cit  
 saha || 139 || § 1586
- 4.140a na-atikalyam na-atisāyam na-atimadhyandine  
 sthite |  
 4.140c na-ajñātena samam gacchen na-eko na vṛṣalaiḥ 10  
 saha || 140 || § 1588
- 4.141a hīna.aṅgān atirikta.aṅgān vidyā.hīnān  
 vayo.'dhikān |  
 4.141c rūpa.draviṇa.hīnāmś ca jāti.hīnāmś ca  
 na-ākṣipet || 141 || § 1590
- 4.142a na spṛset pāṇinā-ucchiṣṭo vipro  
 go.brāhmaṇa.analāṇ |  
 4.142c na ca-api paśyed aśuciḥ sustho jyotirgaṇān divā  
 || 142 || § 1592

11 || 4.141av/  
**manu-medhātithi:** vayo'tigān  
 12 || 4.141cv/  
**manu-medhātithi:**  
 rūpadravya.hīnāmś ca

14 || 4.142cv/  
**manu-medhātithi:** svastho  
 jyotirgaṇān divi



	sprṣṭvā-etān aśucir nityam adbhiḥ prāṇān upasprṣet	4.143a
	gātrāṇi ca-eva sarvāṇi nābhiṃ pāṇitalena tu     143     § 1594	4.143c
	an.āturaḥ svāni khāni na sprṣed animittataḥ	4.144a
	romāṇi ca rahasyāni sarvāṇy eva vivarjayet     144     § 1596	4.144c
5	maṅgala.ācārayuktaḥ syāt prayata.ātmā jita.indriyaḥ	4.145a
	japec ca juhuyāc ca-eva nityam agnim atandritaḥ     145     § 1598	4.145c
	maṅgala.ācārayuktānām nityam ca prayata.ātmanām	4.146a
	japatām juhvatām ca-eva vinipāto na vidyate     146     § 1600	4.146c
	vedam eva-abhyasen nityam yathākālam atandritaḥ	4.147a
10	taṃ hy asya-āhuḥ paraṃ dharmam upadharmo 'nya ucyate     147     § 1602	4.147c
	J 85/jo	
	vedābhyāsenā satataṃ śaucena tapasā-eva ca	4.148a
	adroheṇa ca bhūtānām jātiṃ smarati paurvikīm     148     § 1604	4.148c
	paurvikīm saṃsmaran jātiṃ brahma-eva-abhyasyate punaḥ	4.149a
	brahmābhyāsenā ca-ajasram anantaṃ sukham aśnute     149     § 1606	4.149c

9 | ] 4.147av/ manu-medhātithi:

manu-medhātithi: dvijaḥ

vedam eva japen

13 | ] 4.149av/

- 4.150a sāvitrān-śāntihomāṃś ca kuryāt parvasu  
nityaśaḥ |
- 4.150c pitṛmś ca-eva-aṣṭakāsv arcen nityam  
anvaṣṭakāsu ca || 150 || § 1608
- 4.151a dūrād āvasathān mūtram dūrāt pādāvasecanam  
|
- 4.151c ucchiṣṭānna.niṣekaṃ ca dūrād eva samācaret ||  
151 || § 1610
- 4.152a maitram prasādhanam snānam dantadhāvanam 5  
añjanam |
- 4.152c pūrvāhṇa eva kurvīta devatānām ca pūjanam ||  
152 || § 1612
- 4.153a daivatāny abhigacchet tu dhārmikāṃś ca  
dvijottamān |
- 4.153c īśvaram ca-eva rakṣārtham gurūn eva ca  
parvasu || 153 || § 1614
- 4.154a abhivādayed vṛddhāṃś ca dadyāc  
ca-eva-āsanam svakam |
- 4.154c kṛta.añjalir upāsīta gacchataḥ pṛṣṭhato 'nviyāt 10  
|| 154 || § 1616
- 4.155a śruti.smṛti.uditam samyañ nibaddham sveṣu  
karmasu |
- 4.155c dharmamūlam niṣeveta sad.ācāram atandritaḥ  
|| 155 || § 1618
- 4.156a ācārāt-labhate hy āyur ācārād īpsitāḥ prajāḥ |
- 4.156c ācārād dhanam akṣayyam ācāro hantya  
alakṣaṇam || 156 || § 1620
- 4.157a dur.ācāro hi puruṣo loke bhavati ninditaḥ | 15
- 4.157c duḥkhabhāgī ca satatam vyādhito 'lpa.āyur eva  
ca || 157 || § 1622

1 | ] 4.150av/ **manu-medhātithi:**  
sāvitrān śāntihomāṃś

J 86/jo

	sarvalakṣaṇa.hīno 'pi yaḥ sadācāravān naraḥ	4.158a
	śraddadhāno 'n.asūyaś ca śataṃ varṣāṇi jīvati	4.158c
	158    § 1624	
	yad yat paravaśaṃ karma tat tad yatnena	4.159a
	varjayet	
	yad yad ātmavaśaṃ tu syāt tat tat seveta	4.159c
	yatnataḥ    159    § 1626	
5	sarvaṃ paravaśaṃ duḥkhaṃ sarvaṃ	4.160a
	ātmavaśaṃ sukhaṃ	
	etad vidyāt samāseṇa lakṣaṇaṃ	4.160c
	sukha.duḥkhayoḥ    160    § 1628	
	yat karma kurvato 'sya syāt paritoṣo	4.161a
	'ntarātmanaḥ	
	tat prayatnena kurvīta viparītaṃ tu varjayet	4.161c
	161    § 1630	

#### 4.1.15 4.1.15. Avoiding Violence

	ācāryaṃ ca pravaktāraṃ pitaraṃ mātaraṃ gurum	manu-olivelle-2005 4.162a
	na hiṃsyād brāhmaṇān gās ca sarvāṃś ca-eva	edn 535-537, 4.162c
	tapasvinaḥ    162    § 1632	manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 132
	nāstikyaṃ vedanindāṃ ca devatānāṃ ca	4.163a
	kutsanam	
	dveṣaṃ dambhaṃ ca mānaṃ ca krodhaṃ	4.163c
	taikṣṇyaṃ ca varjayet    163    § 1634	
5	parasya daṇḍaṃ na-udyaçchet kruddho	4.164a
	na-enaṃ nipātayet	

4 || | 4.163cv/  
 manu-medhātithi: dveṣaṃ

stambhaṃ ca

- 4.164c anyatra putrāt-śiṣyād vā śiṣṭi.arthaṃ tāḍayet tu  
tau || 164 || § 1636
- 4.165a brāhmaṇāya-avagurya-eva dvijātir  
vadhakāmyayā |
- 4.165c śataṃ varṣāṇi tāmistre narake parivartate || 165  
|| § 1638
- 4.166a tāḍayitvā tṛṇena-api  
saṃrambhāt-matipūrvakam |
- 4.166c ekaviṃśatim ājātiḥ pāpayoniṣu jāyate || 166 5  
|| § 1640
- 4.167a ayudhyamānasya-utpādya brāhmaṇasya-asṛg  
aṅgataḥ |
- 4.167c duḥkhaṃ sumahad āpnoti pretya-aprājñatayā  
naraḥ || 167 || § 1642
- J 87/jo
- 4.168a śoṇitaṃ yāvataḥ pāṃsūn saṅgrhṇāti mahītalāt |
- 4.168c tāvato 'bdān amutra-anyaiḥ śoṇita.utpādako  
'dyate || 168 || § 1644
- 4.169a na kadā cid dvije tasmād vidvān avagured api | 10
- 4.169c na tāḍayet tṛṇena-api na gātrāt srāvayed asṛk ||  
169 || § 1646

### 4.1.16 4.1.16. Following the Path of Righteousness

manu-olivelle-2005  
4.170a a.dhārmiko naro yo hi yasya ca-apy anṛtaṃ dhanam |  
537-539,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 132-133  
himsārataś ca yo nityaṃ na-iha-asau sukham  
edhate || 170 || § 1648

2 || | 4.170cv/  
manu-medhātithi: himsāratiś

	na sīdann api dharmeṇa mano 'dharme niveśayet	4.171a
	a.dhārmikānāṃ pāpānāṃ āśu paśyan viparyayam    171    § 1650	4.171c
	na-adharmaś carito loke sadyaḥ phalati gaur iva 	4.172a
	śanair āvartyamānas tu kartur mūlāni kṛntati    172    § 1652	4.172c
5	yadi na-ātmani putreṣu na cet putreṣu naptṛṣu   na tv eva tu kṛto 'dharmaḥ kartur bhavati	4.173a 4.173c
	niṣ.phalaḥ    173    § 1654	
	adharmeṇa-edhate tāvat tato bhadraṇi paśyati   tataḥ sapatnān jayati sa.mūlas tu vinaśyati	4.174a 4.174c
	174    § 1656	
	satya.dharma.āryavṛtteṣu śauce ca-eva-āramet sadā	4.175a
10	śiṣyāṃś ca śiṣyād dharmeṇa vāc.bāhu.udara.saṃyataḥ    175    § 1658	4.175c
	parityajed artha.kāmau yau syātāṃ dharmavarjitau	4.176a
	dharmam ca-apy asukha.udarkam lokasaṅkruṣṭam eva ca    176    § 1660	4.176c
	na pāṇi.pāda.capalo na netra.capalo 'n.rjuḥ   na syād vāk.capalaś ca-eva na	4.177a 4.177c
	paradrohakarma.dhīḥ    177    § 1662	
J 88/jo		
15	yena-asya pitaro yātā yena yātāḥ pitāmahāḥ   tena yāyāt satāṃ mārgam tena gacchan na riṣyati    178    § 1664	4.178a 4.178c

6 || | 4.173cv/  
**manu-medhātithi:** kṛto

dharmaḥ ?

4.179a ṛtvik.purohita.ācāryair mātula.atithisaṃśritaiḥ |  
 4.179c bāla.vṛddha.āturair vaidyair  
 jñāti.sambandhi.bāndhavaiḥ || 179 || § 1666

### 4.1.17 4.1.17. Family and Social Relations

manu-olivelle-2005  
 4.180a mātā.pitr̥bhyāṃ jāmībhir bhrātrā putreṇa bhāryayā |  
 539-540,  
 4.180c duhitrā dāsavargeṇa vivādaṃ na samācaret ||  
 manu-olivelle-2005  
 tr. 133 180 || § 1668

4.181a etair vivādān santyajya sarvapāpaiḥ pramucyate  
 |  
 4.181c etair jitaś ca jayati sarvān-lokān imān gr̥hī ||  
 181 || § 1670

4.182a ācāryo brahmaloka.īśaḥ prajāpatye pitā prabhuḥ 5  
 |  
 4.182c atithis tv indraloka.īśo devalokasya ca-ṛtvijaḥ ||  
 182 || § 1672

4.183a jāmayo 'psarasām loke vaiśvadevasya  
 bāndhavāḥ |  
 4.183c sambandhino hy apāṃ loke pṛthivyāṃ  
 mātṛ.mātulau || 183 || § 1674

4.184a ākāśa.īśās tu vijñeyā bāla.vṛddha.kṛśa.āturāḥ |  
 4.184c bhrātā jyeṣṭhaḥ samaḥ pitrā bhāryā putraḥ 10  
 svakā tanuḥ || 184 || § 1676

4.185a chāyā svo dāsavargaś ca duhitā kṛpaṇaṃ param  
 |  
 4.185c tasmād etair adhikṣiptaḥ saheta-a.sañjvaraḥ  
 sadā || 185 || § 1678

## 4.1.18 4.1.18. Accepting and Giving Gifts

	pratigrahasamartho 'pi prasaṅgaṃ tatra varjayet   pratigraheṇa hy asya-āsu brāhmaṇaṃ tejaḥ praśāmyati    186    § 1680	manu-olivelle-2005 edn 4.186a 540-542, 4.186c manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 133-134
	na dravyāṇām a.vijñāya vidhiṃ dharmyaṃ pratigrahe   prājñāḥ pratigrahaṃ kuryād avasīdann api kṣudhā    187    § 1682	4.187a 4.187c
J 89/jo		
5	hiraṇyaṃ bhūmim aśvaṃ gāṃ annaṃ vāsa tilān gṛtaṃ   pratigrhṇann a.vidvāṃs tu bhasmī.bhavati dāruvat    188    § 1684	4.188a 4.188c
	hiraṇyam āyur annaṃ ca bhūr gauś ca-apy oṣatas tanum   aśvaś cakṣus tvacaṃ vāso gṛtaṃ tejas tilāḥ prajāḥ    189    § 1686	4.189a 4.189c
	a.tapās tv an.adhīyānaḥ pratigraha.rucir dvijaḥ   ambhasy aśmaplavena-iva saha tena-eva majjati    190    § 1688	4.190a 4.190c
10	tasmād a.vidvān bibhiyād yasmāt tasmāt pratigrahāt   svalpakena-apy a.vidvān hi pañke gaur iva sīdati    191    § 1690	4.191a 4.191c
	na vāry api prayacchet tu baidālavratike dvije   na bakavratike pāpe na-a.vedavidī dharmavit    192    § 1692	4.192a 4.192c
15	triṣv apy eteṣu dattaṃ hi vidhinā-apy arjitaṃ dhanam	4.193a

- 4.193c dātur bhavaty anarthāya paratra-ādātur eva ca  
|| 193 || § 1694
- 4.194a yathā plavena-aupalena nimajjaty udake taran |  
4.194c tathā nimajjato 'dhastād ajñau dātr.praticchakau  
|| 194 || § 1696

### 4.1.19 4.1.19. Hypocrisy

- manu-olivelle-2005  
4.195a  
542-543,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
4.195c  
tr. 134 dharmadhvajī sadā lubdhas chādmiko lokadambhakaḥ |  
|  
baidālavratiko jñeyo himsraḥ  
sarvābhisandhakaḥ || 195 || § 1698
- 4.196a[197Ma] adho.drṣṭir naiṣkr̥tikaḥ svārthasādhana.tatparaḥ  
|  
4.196c[197Mc] śaṭho mithyāvinītaś ca bakavratacarō dvijaḥ ||  
196 || § 1700
- 4.197a[198Ma] ye bakavratino viprā ye ca mārjāraliṅginaḥ | 5  
4.197c[198Mc] te patanty andhatāmisre tena pāpena karmaṇā  
|| 197 || § 1702  
J 90/jo
- 4.198a[199Ma] na dharmasya-apadeśena pāpaṃ kṛtvā vratam  
caret |  
4.198c[199Mc] vratena pāpaṃ pracchādya kurvan  
strī.śūdra.dambhanam || 198 || § 1704
- 4.199a[200Ma] pretya-iha ca-īdrśā viprā garhyante  
brahmavādibhiḥ |  
4.199c[200Mc] chadmanā caritam yac ca vratam rakṣāṃsi 10  
gacchati || 199 || § 1706
- 4.200a[201Ma] aliṅgī liṅgiveṣeṇa yo vṛttim upajīvati |  
4.200c[201Mc] sa liṅginam haraty enas tiryagyonau ca jāyate ||  
200 || § 1708



## 4.1.20 4.1.20. Using What Belongs to Others

	parakīyanipāneṣu na snāyādd hi kadā cana   nīpānakartuḥ snātvā tu duṣkṛtāmśena lipyate    201    § 1710	<b>manu-olivelle-2005</b> 4.201a[202Ma] edn 543-544 4.201c[202Mc] <b>manu-olivelle-2005</b> tr. 134
	yāna.śayyā.āsanāny asya kūpa.udyāna.gṛhāṇi ca   a.dattāny upayuñjāna enasaḥ syāt turīya.bhāk    202    § 1712	4.202a[203Ma] 4.202c[203Mc]
5	nadīṣu devakhāteṣu taḍāgeṣu saraḥsu ca   snānaṃ samācaren nityaṃ garta.prasravaṇeṣu ca    203    § 1714	4.203a[204Ma] 4.203c[204Mc]
	yamān seveta satataṃ na nityaṃ niyamān budhaḥ   yamān pataty a.kurvāṇo niyamān kevalān bhajan    204    § 1716	4.204a[205Ma] 4.204c[205Mc]

## 4.1.21 4.1.21. Unfit Food

	na-aśrotriyatate yajñe grāmayājikṛte tathā   striyā klībena ca hute bhujñīta brāhmaṇaḥ kva cit    205    § 1718	<b>manu-olivelle-2005</b> 4.205a[206Ma] edn 545-449 4.205c[206Mc] <b>manu-olivelle-2005</b> tr. 134-135
	aślīkam etat sādḥūnāṃ yatra juhvaty amī haviḥ   pratīpam etad devānāṃ tasmāt tat parivarjayet    206    § 1720	4.206a[207Ma] 4.206c[207Mc]
5	matta.kruddha.āturāṇāṃ ca na bhujñīta kadā cana	4.207a[208Ma]

1 | ] 4.201a[202Ma]v/

**manu-ed-k:** snāyāc ca kadā cana

3 | ] 4.206a[207Ma]v/

**manu-medhātithi:** a.ślīlam

4.207c[208Mc]	keśa.kīṭāvapannaṃ ca padā spr̥ṣṭaṃ ca kāmataḥ    207    § 1722	
	J 91/jo	
4.208a[209Ma]	bhrūṇaghna.avekṣitaṃ ca-eva saṃspr̥ṣṭaṃ ca-apy udakyayā	
4.208c[209Mc]	patatṛiṇa.avalīdhaṃ ca śunā saṃspr̥ṣṭaṃ eva ca    208    § 1724	
4.209a[210Ma]	gavā ca-annaṃ upaghrātaṃ ghuṣṭānnaṃ ca viśeṣataḥ	
4.209c[210Mc]	gaṇānnaṃ gaṇikānnaṃ ca viduṣā ca jugupsitaṃ    209    § 1726	5
4.210a[211Ma]	stena.gāyanayoś ca-annaṃ takṣṇo vārdhuṣikasya ca	
4.210c[211Mc]	dīkṣitasya kadaryasya baddhasya nigadaṣya ca    210    § 1728	
4.211a[212Ma]	abhiśastasya ṣaṇḍhasya puṃścalyā dāmbhikasya ca	
4.211c[212Mc]	śuktaṃ paryuṣitaṃ ca-eva śūdrasya-ucchiṣṭaṃ eva ca    211    § 1730	
4.212a[213Ma]	cikitsakasya mṛgayoḥ	10
4.212c[213Mc]	krūrasya-ucchiṣṭa.bhojinaḥ   ugrānnaṃ sūtikānnaṃ ca paryācāntam a.nirdaśam    212    § 1732	
4.213a[214Ma]	an.arcitaṃ vṛthāmāṃsam a.vīrāyāś ca yoṣitaḥ	
4.213c[214Mc]	dviṣadannaṃ nagarī.annaṃ patitānnaṃ avakṣutam    213    § 1734	
4.214a[215Ma]	piśuna.anṛtinoś ca-annaṃ kratuvikrayiṇas tathā 	

14 || 4.214a[215Ma]v/  
manu-medhātithi:

kratuvikrayakasya ca

	śailūṣa.tunnavāya.annam kṛtaghnasya-annam eva ca    214    § 1736	4.214c[215Mc]
	karmārasya niṣādasya raṅgāvatāarakasya ca   suvarṇakartur veṇasya śastravikrayiṇas tathā    215    § 1738	4.215a[216Ma] 4.215c[216Mc]
5	śvavatām śauṇḍikānām ca caila.nirṇejakasya ca   rañjakasya nṛśamsasya yasya ca-upapatir gr̥he    216    § 1740	4.216a[217Ma] 4.216c[217Mc]
	mṛṣyanti ye ca-upapatim strījitānām ca sarvaśaḥ   a.nirdaśam ca pretānnam a.tuṣṭikaram eva ca    217    § 1742	4.217a[218Ma] 4.217c[218Mc]
J 92/jo		
	rājānnaṃ teja ādatte sūdrānnaṃ brahmavarcasam   āyuh suvarṇakārānnaṃ yaśaś carmāvakartinaḥ    218    § 1744	4.218a[219Ma] 4.218c[219Mc]
10	kārukānnaṃ prajāṃ hanti balaṃ nirṇejakasya ca   gaṇānnaṃ gaṇikānnaṃ ca lokebhyaḥ parikṛntati    219    § 1746	4.219a[220Ma] 4.219c[220Mc]
	pūyaṃ cikitsakasya-annam puṃścalyās tv annam indriyam   viṣṭhā vārdhuṣikasya-annam śastravikrayiṇo malam    220    § 1748	4.220a[221Ma] 4.220c[221Mc]
15	ya ete 'nye tv abhojya.annāḥ kramaśaḥ parikīrtitāḥ   teṣāṃ tvag.asthi.romāṇi vadanty annam manīṣiṇaḥ    221    § 1750	4.221a[222Ma] 4.221c[222Mc]

5 || | 4.216c[217Mc]v/  
**manu-medhātithi:** rajakasya

4.222a[223Ma]	bhuktvā-ato 'nyatam asya-annam amatyā kṣapaṇam tryaham	
4.222c[223Mc]	matyā bhuktvā-ācāret kṛcchram retas.viṣ.mūtram eva ca    222    § 1752	
4.223a[224Ma]	na-adyāt-sūdrasya pakvānnaṃ vidvān a.śrāddhino dvijaḥ	
4.223c[224Mc]	ādadīta-āmam eva-asmād avṛttāv ekarātrikam    223    § 1754	
4.224a[225Ma]	śrotriyasya kadaryasya vadānyasya ca vārdhuṣeḥ	5
4.224c[225Mc]	mīmāṃsitvā-ubhayaṃ devāḥ samam annam akalpayan    224    § 1756	
4.225a[226Ma]	tān prajāpatir āha-etya mā kṛdhvam viṣamaṃ samam	
4.225c[226Mc]	śraddhāpūtaṃ vadānyasya hatam a.śraddhayā-itarat    225    § 1758	

### 4.1.22 4.1.22. Gifts and Their Rewards

4.226a[227Ma]	śraddhayā-iṣṭam ca pūrtam ca nityam kuryād atandritaḥ 	
4.226c[227Mc]	śraddhākṛte hy akṣaye te bhavataḥ svāgatair dhanaiḥ    226    § 1760	
4.227a[228Ma]	dānadharmaṃ niṣeveta nityam aiṣṭika.paurtikam	
4.227c[228Mc]	parituṣṭena bhāvena pātram āsādya śaktitaḥ    227    § 1762	
	J 93/jo	
4.228a[229Ma]	yat kiṃ cid api dātavyam yācitena-an.asūyayā	5

5 | ] 4.228a[229Ma]v/  
**manu-medhātithi:** anasūyatā ?

	utpatsyate hi tat pātraṃ yat tārāyati sarvataḥ     228     § 1764	4.228c[229Mc]
	vāridas tṛptim āpnoti sukham akṣayyam annadaḥ   tilapradaḥ prajāṃ iṣṭāṃ dīpadaś cakṣur uttamam     229     § 1766	4.229a[230Ma] 4.229c[230Mc]
5	bhūmido bhūmim āpnoti dīrgham āyur hiraṇyadaḥ   gṛhādo 'gryāṇi veśmāni rūpyado rūpam uttamam     230     § 1768	4.230a[231Ma] 4.230c[231Mc]
	vāsodaś candrasālokyam aśvisālokyam aśvadaḥ   anaḍuhaḥ śriyaṃ puṣṭāṃ godo bradhnsya viṣṭapam     231     § 1770	4.231a[232Ma] 4.231c[232Mc]
	yāna.śayyāprado bhāryām aiśvaryam abhayapradaḥ   dhānyadaḥ śāśvataṃ saukhyaṃ brahmado brahmasārṣṭitām     232     § 1772	4.232a[233Ma] 4.232c[233Mc]
10	sarveṣāṃ eva dānānāṃ brahmadānaṃ viśiṣyate   vāri.anna.go.mahī.vāsas.tila.kāñcana.sarpiṣāṃ     233     § 1774	4.233a[234Ma] 4.233c[234Mc]
	yena yena tu bhāvena yad yad dānaṃ prayacchati   tat tat tena-eva bhāvena prāpnoti pratipūjitaḥ     234     § 1776	4.234a[235Ma] 4.234c[235Mc]
15	yo 'rcitaṃ pratigrhṇāti dadāty arcitam eva vā   tāv ubhau gacchataḥ svargaṃ narakam tu viparyaye     235     § 1778	4.235a[236Ma] 4.235c[236Mc]

2 | ] 4.229a[230Ma]v/  
**manu-medhātīthi:** akṣayyam

4.236a[237Ma] na vismayeta tapasā vaded iṣṭvā ca na-anṛtam |  
 4.236c[237Mc] na-ārto 'py apavaded viprān na dattvā  
 parikīrtayet || 236 || § 1780

4.237a[238Ma] yajño 'nṛtena kṣarati tapaḥ kṣarati vismayāt |  
 4.237c[238Mc] āyur viprāpavādena dānaṃ ca parikīrtanāt ||  
 237 || § 1782

### 4.1.23. Accumulating Merit

J 94/jo

manu-olivelle-2005

edn

4.238a[239Ma] dharmam śanaiḥ sañcinuyād valmīkam iva puttikāḥ |  
 manu-olivelle-2005 paralokasahāyārtham sarvabhūtāny a.pīdayan  
 4.238c[239Mc] || 238 || § 1784

4.239a[240Ma] na-amutra hi sahāyārtham pitā mātā ca tiṣṭhataḥ  
 |  
 4.239c[240Mc] na putradāraṃ na jñātir dharmas tiṣṭhati  
 kevalaḥ || 239 || § 1786

4.240a[241Ma] ekaḥ prajāyate jantur eka eva praliyate | 5  
 4.240c[241Mc] eko 'nubhunkte sukṛtam eka eva ca duṣkṛtam  
 || 240 || § 1788

4.241a[242Ma] mṛtam śarīram utsrjya kāṣṭha.loṣṭasamaṃ kṣitau  
 |  
 4.241c[242Mc] vimukhā bāndhavā yānti dharmas tam  
 anugacchati || 241 || § 1790

4.242a[243Ma] tasmād dharmam sahāyārtham nityam  
 sañcinuyāt- śanaiḥ |  
 4.242c[243Mc] dharmeṇa hi sahāyena tamas tarati dustaram || 10  
 242 || § 1792

2 || ] 4.236c[237Mc]v/

manu-medhātithi: datvā

1 || ] 4.238a[239Ma]v/

manu-medhātithi: sañcinuyād

	dharma.pradhānaṃ puruṣaṃ tapasā hata.kilbiṣam	4.243a[244Ma]
	paralokaṃ nayaty āśu bhāsvantaṃ kha.śarīriṇam    243    § 1794	4.243c[244Mc]
	uttamair uttamair nityaṃ sambandhān ācaret saha	4.244a[245Ma]
	ninīśuḥ kulam utkarṣam adhamān adhamāṃs tyajet    244    § 1796	4.244c[245Mc]
5	uttamān uttamān eva gacchan hīnāṃs tu varjayan	4.245a[246Ma]
	brāhmaṇaḥ śreṣṭhatām eti pratyavāyena śūdratām    245    § 1798	4.245c[246Mc]
	dr̥dhakārī mṛdur dāntaḥ krūra.ācārair a.saṃvasan	4.246a[247Ma]
	ahiṃsro dama.dānābhyāṃ jayet svargaṃ tathā.vrataḥ    246    § 1800	4.246c[247Mc]

#### 4.1.24 4.1.24. Acceptance of Gifts and Food

	edha.udakaṃ mūla.phalam annam abhyudyataṃ ca yat	manu-olivelle-2005 4.247a[248Ma]
	sarvataḥ pratigrhṇīyāt- madhu-atha-abhayadakṣiṇām    247    § 1802	554-556 4.247c[248Mc] manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 137
J 95/jo		
	āhr̥ta.abhyudyatāṃ bhikṣāṃ purastād a.pracoditām	4.248a[249Ma]
	mene prajāpatir grāhyām api duṣkr̥ta.karmaṇaḥ    248    § 1804	4.248c[249Mc]
5	na-aśnanti pitaras tasya daśavarṣāṇi pañca ca	4.249a[250Ma]
	na ca havyaṃ vahaty agnir yas tām abhyavamanyate    249    § 1806	4.249c[250Mc]

3 | ] 4.244a[245Ma]v/  
**manu-medhātithi:** sambhandhān

4.250a[251Ma]	śayyāṃ gr̥hān kuśān gandhān apaḥ puṣpaṃ mañin dadhi	
4.250c[251Mc]	dhānā matsyān payo māṃsaṃ śākaṃ ca-eva na nirṇudet    250    § 1808	
4.251a[252Ma]	gurūn bhr̥tyāṃś ca-ujjihīṣann arcīṣyan devatā.atithīn	
4.251c[252Mc]	sarvataḥ pratigr̥hñīyān na tu tṛpyet svayaṃ tataḥ    251    § 1810	
4.252a[253Ma]	guruṣu tv abhyatīteṣu vinā vā tair gr̥he vasan	5
4.252c[253Mc]	ātmano vṛttim anvicchan gr̥hñīyāt sādhubaḥ sadā    252    § 1812	
4.253a[254Ma]	ārdhikaḥ kulamitraṃ ca gopālo dāsa.nāpītau	
4.253c[254Mc]	ete śūdreṣu bhojya.annā yās ca-ātmānaṃ nivedayet    253    § 1814	
4.254a[255Ma]	yādṛśo 'sya bhaved ātmā yādṛśaṃ ca cikīṣitam	
4.254c[255Mc]	yathā ca-upacared enaṃ tathā-ātmānaṃ nivedayet    254    § 1816	10
4.255a[256Ma]	yo 'nyathā santam ātmānaṃ anyathā satsu bhāṣate	
4.255c[256Mc]	sa pāpakṛttamo loke stena ātma.apahāraḥ     255    § 1818	
4.256a[257Ma]	vācy arthā niyatāḥ sarve vāc.mūlā vāc.viniṣṛtāḥ	
4.256c[257Mc]	tāṃs tu yaḥ stenayed vācaṃ sa sarvasteyakṛt- naraḥ    256    § 1820	

### 4.1.25 4.1.25. Old Age and Retirement

manu-olivelle-2005

edn 14 || | 4.256c[257Mc]v/  
556-557, manu-medhātithi: tān tu ?  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 137



maharṣi.pitṛ.devānāṃ gatvā-ānṛṇyaṃ yathāvidhi | 4.257a[258Ma]  
putre sarvaṃ samāsajya vasen mādhyasthyam 4.257c[258Mc]  
āsśritaḥ || 257 || § 1822

J 96/jo

ekākī cintayen nityaṃ vivikte hitam ātmanaḥ | 4.258a[259Ma]  
ekākī cintayāno hi paraṃ śreyo 'dhigacchati || 4.258c[259Mc]  
258 || § 1824

5 eṣā-uditā gr̥hasthasya vṛttir viprasya śāśvatī | 4.259a[260Ma]  
snātakavratalkalpaś ca sattvavṛddhikaraḥ 4.259c[260Mc]  
śubhaḥ || 259 || § 1826

anena vipro vṛttena vartayan veda.śāstravit | 4.260a[261Ma]  
vyapeta.kalmaṣo nityaṃ brahmaloke mahīyate 4.260c[261Mc]  
|| 260 || § 1828

## 5 Chapter 5

J 97/jo

### 5.1 5.1. Prologue

manu-olivelle-2005  
edn  
558-593,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 138-147

śrutvā-etān ṛṣayo dharmān snātakasya yathā.uditān |  
idam ūcur mahātmānam anala.prabhavaṃ  
bhṛgum || 1 || § 1830

manu-olivelle-2005  
edn 558,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 138

evaṃ yathā.uktaṃ viprānāṃ svadharmam 5.02a  
anutiṣṭhatām |

kathaṃ mṛtyuḥ prabhavati veda.śāstravidāṃ 5.02c  
prabho || 2 || § 1832

5 sa tān uvāca dharmā.ātmā maharṣīn mānavo 5.03a  
bhṛguḥ |

2 || ] 4.257c[258Mc]v/  
manu-medhātithi: āsthitaḥ  
3 | ] 4.258a[259Ma]v/

manu-medhātithi: hitam ātmani

5.03c śrūyatām yena doṣeṇa mṛtyur viprān jighāṃsati  
|| 3 || § 1834

## 5.2 5.2. Forbidden Food

manu-olivelle-2005  
5.04a anabhyāseṇa vedānām ācārasya ca varjanāt |  
558, 562,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 138-139  
ālasyād annadoṣāc ca mṛtyur viprāñ jighāṃsati  
|| 4 || § 1836

5.05a laśunaṃ gṛñjanaṃ ca-eva palāṇḍuṃ kavakāni  
ca |

5.05c abhakṣyāṇi dvijātīnām amedhya.prabhavāni ca  
|| 5 || § 1838

5.06a lohitān vṛkṣaniryāsān vṛścana.prabhavāṃs tathā 5  
|

5.06c śelum gavyaṃ ca peyūṣaṃ prayatnena  
vivarjayet || 6 || § 1840

5.07a vṛthā kṛsara.samyāvam pāyasa.apūpam eva ca |  
5.07c an.upākṛtamāṃsāni devānnāni havīṃṣi ca || 7  
|| § 1842

J 98/jo

5.08a a.nirdaśāyā goḥ kṣīram auṣṭram aikaśaphaṃ  
tathā |

5.08c āvikaṃ sandhinīkṣīram vi.vatsāyās ca goḥ payaḥ 10  
|| 8 || § 1844

5.09a āraṇyānām ca sarveṣāṃ mṛgāṇām māhiṣaṃ  
vinā |

2 || | 5.04cv/ **manu-medhātithi:**  
viprān  
5 | | 5.06av/ **manu-medhātithi:**  
vraścana.prabhavāṃs  
6 || | 5.06cv/ **manu-medhātithi:**

pīyūṣaṃ  
10 || | 5.08cv/  
**manu-medhātithi:**  
sandhinīkṣīram

	striḅṣīraṃ ca-eva varjyāni sarvaśuktāni ca-eva hi	5.09c
	9    § 1846	
	dadhi bhakṣyaṃ ca śukteṣu sarvaṃ ca	5.10a
	dadhi.sambhavam	
	yāni ca-eva-abhiṣūyante puṣpa.mūla.phalaiḥ	5.10c
	śubhaiḥ    10    § 1848	
	kravyādāñ śakunān sarvān-tathā	5.11a
	grāmanivāsinaḥ	
5	a.nirdiṣṭāṃś ca-ekaśaphāṃṣ ṭiṭṭibhaṃ ca	5.11c
	vivarjayet    11    § 1850	
	kalaviṅkaṃ plavaṃ haṃsaṃ cakrāhvaṃ	5.12a
	grāmakukkuṭam	
	sārasaṃ rajjuvālaṃ ca dātyūhaṃ śuka.sārike	5.12c
	12    § 1852	
	pratudāñ jālapādāṃś ca koyāṣṭi.nakhaviṣkirān	5.13a
	nimajjataś ca matsyādān saunaṃ vallūram eva	5.13c
	ca    13    § 1854	
10	bakaṃ ca-eva balākāṃ ca kākolaṃ	5.14a
	khañjarīṭakam	
	matsyādān viḍvarāhāṃś ca matsyān eva ca	5.14c
	sarvaśaḥ    14    § 1856	
	yo yasya māṃsam aśnāti sa tanmāṃsāda ucyate	5.15a
	matsyādaḥ sarvamāṃsādas tasmān matsyān	5.15c
	vivarjayet    15    § 1858	
	pāṭhīna.rohitāv ādyau niyuktau havya.kavyayoḥ	5.16a

2 | ] 5.10av/ **manu-medhātithi:**

dadhi.sambhavam

4 | ] 5.11av/ **manu-medhātithi:**

kravyādaḥ śakunīn

7 | ] ] 5.12cv/ **manu-medhātithi:**

rajjudālam

8 | ] 5.13av/ **manu-medhātithi:**

pratudān

- 5.16c rājīvān siṃhatuṇḍās ca sa.śalkāś ca-eva sarvaśaḥ  
|| 16 || § 1860
- 5.17a na bhakṣayed ekacarān ajñātāṃś ca mṛga.dvijān  
|
- 5.17c bhakṣyeṣv api samuddiṣṭān sarvān  
pañcanakhāṃs tathā || 17 || § 1862  
J 99/jo
- 5.18a śvāvidhaṃ śalyakaṃ godhāṃ  
khaḍga.kūrma.śāsāṃs tathā |
- 5.18c bhakṣyān pañcanakheṣv āhur anuṣṭrāṃś 5  
ca-ekatodatah || 18 || § 1864
- 5.19a chatrākaṃ vidvarāhaṃ ca laśunaṃ  
grāmakukkuṭam |
- 5.19c palāṇḍuṃ grñjanaṃ ca-eva matyā jagdhvā  
pated dvijaḥ || 19 || § 1866
- 5.20a a.matyā-etāni ṣaḍ jagdhvā kṛcchraṃ  
sāntapanam caret |
- 5.20c yaticāndrāyāṇam vā-api śeṣeṣu-upavased ahaḥ  
|| 20 || § 1868
- 5.21a saṃvatsarasya-ekam api caret kṛcchraṃ 10  
dvijottamaḥ |
- 5.21c a.jñātabhuktaśuddhi.artham jñātasya tu  
viṣeṣataḥ || 21 || § 1870
- 5.22a yajñārtham brāhmaṇair vadhyāḥ praśastā  
mṛga.pakṣiṇaḥ |
- 5.22c bhṛtyānām ca-eva vṛtti.artham agastyo hy ācarat  
purā || 22 || § 1872
- 5.23a babhūvur hi puroḍāśā bhakṣyāṇam  
mṛga.pakṣiṇām |

1 || ] 5.16cv/ manu-medhātithi:  
rājīvāḥ

	purāṇeṣv api yajñeṣu brahma.kṣatrasaveṣu ca     23     § 1874	5.23c
	yat kiṃ cit snehasaṃyuktaṃ bhakṣyaṃ bhojyam a.garhitam	5.24a
	tat paryuṣitam apy ādyam haviḥśeṣam ca yad bhavet     24     § 1876	5.24c
	cirasthitam api tv ādyam a.snehāktaṃ dvijātibhiḥ	5.25a
5	yava.godhūmajam sarvaṃ payasaś ca-eva vikriyā     25     § 1878	5.25c
	etad uktaṃ dvijātīnām bhakṣya.abhakṣyam a.śeṣataḥ	5.26a
	māṃsasya-ataḥ pravakṣyāmi vidhiṃ bhakṣaṇavarjane     26     § 1880	5.26c

## 5.3 5.3. Eating Meat

	prokṣitam bhakṣayen māṃsam brāhmaṇānām ca kāmyayā	<b>manu-olivelle-2005</b> 5.27a edn 562-568,
	yathāvidhi niyuktas tu prāṇānām eva ca-atyaye     27     § 1882	<b>manu-olivelle-2005</b> 5.27c tr: 139-141
J 100/jo		
	prāṇasya-annam idaṃ sarvaṃ prajāpatir akalpayat	5.28a
	sthāvaram jaṅgamaṃ ca-eva sarvaṃ prāṇasya bhojanam     28     § 1884	5.28c
5	carāṇām annam a.carā daṃṣṭriṇām apy a.daṃṣṭriṇaḥ	5.29a
	a.hastās ca sa.hastānām sūrāṇām ca-eva bhīravaḥ     29     § 1886	5.29c

1 | | ] 5.23cv/ **manu-medhātithi:**  
purāṇeṣv ṛṣiyajñeṣu

- 5.30a na-attā duṣyaty adann ādyān prāṇino  
'hany.ahany api |
- 5.30c dhātrā-eva sṛṣṭā hy ādyās ca prāṇino 'ttāra eva  
ca || 30 || § 1888
- 5.31a yajñāya jagdhir māṃsasya-ity eṣa daivo vidhiḥ  
smṛtaḥ |
- 5.31c ato 'nyathā pravṛttis tu rākṣaso vidhir ucyate ||  
31 || § 1890
- 5.32a krītvā svayaṃ vā-apy utpādya para.upakṛtam 5  
eva vā |
- 5.32c devān pitṛṃś ca-arcayitvā khādan māṃsaṃ na  
duṣyati || 32 || § 1892
- 5.33a na-adyād avidhinā māṃsaṃ vidhijño 'nāpadi  
dvijaḥ |
- 5.33c jagdhvā hy a.vidhinā māṃsaṃ pretas tair  
adyate '.vaśaḥ || 33 || § 1894
- 5.34a na tādrśaṃ bhavaty eno mṛgahantur  
dhanārthinaḥ |
- 5.34c yādrśaṃ bhavati pretya vṛthāmāṃsāni 10  
khādataḥ || 34 || § 1896
- 5.35a niyuktas tu yathānyāyaṃ yo māṃsaṃ na-atti  
mānavaḥ |
- 5.35c sa pretya paśutāṃ yāti sambhavān ekaviṃśatim  
|| 35 || § 1898
- 5.36a asaṃskṛtān paśūn mantrair na-adyād vipraḥ  
kadā cana |
- 5.36c mantrais tu saṃskṛtān adyāt-sāśvataṃ vidhim  
āsthitaḥ || 36 || § 1900
- 5.37a kuryād ghr̥tapaśuṃ saṅge kuryāt piṣṭapaśuṃ 15  
tathā |

	na tv eva tu vṛthā hantum paśum icchet kadā cana    37    § 1902	5.37c
J 101/jo		
	yāvanti paśuromāṇi tāvatkṛtvo ha māraṇam   vṛthāpaśughnaḥ prāpnoti pretya janmani janmani    38    § 1904	5.38a 5.38c
	yajñārtham paśavaḥ sṛṣṭāḥ svayam eva svayambhuvā	5.39a
5	yajño 'sya bhūtyai sarvasya tasmād yajñe vadho 'vadhaḥ    39    § 1906	5.39c
	ośadhyah paśavo vṛkṣās tiryāñcaḥ pakṣiṇas tathā	5.40a
	yajñārtham nidhanam prāptāḥ prāpnuvanty utsṛtīḥ punaḥ    40    § 1908	5.40c
	madhuparke ca yajñe ca piṭṛ.daivatakarmaṇi   atra-eva paśavo hiṃsyā na-anyatra-ity abravīn manuḥ    41    § 1910	5.41a 5.41c
10	eṣv artheṣu paśūn hiṃsan vedatattvārthavid dvijaḥ   ātmānam ca paśum ca-eva gamayaty uttamaḥ gatim    42    § 1912	5.42a 5.42c
	gr̥he gurāv arāṇye vā nivasann ātmavān dvijaḥ   na-a.vedavihitāḥ hiṃsām āpady api samācaret    43    § 1914	5.43a 5.43c
15	yā vedavihitā hiṃsā niyatā-asmiṃś cara.acare   ahiṃsām eva tāṃ vidyād vedād dharmo hi nirbabhau    44    § 1916	5.44a 5.44c
	yo 'hiṃsakāni bhūtāni hinasty ātmasukha.icchayā	5.45a

- 5.45c sa jīvāṃś ca mṛtaś ca-eva na kva cit sukham  
edhate || 45 || § 1918
- 5.46a yo bandhanavadhakleśān prāṇināṃ na cikīrṣati  
|
- 5.46c sa sarvasya hitaprepsuḥ sukham atyantam  
aśnute || 46 || § 1920
- 5.47a yad dhyāyati yat kurute ratiṃ badhnāti yatra ca  
|
- 5.47c tad avāpnoty ayatnena yo hinasti na kiṃ cana 5  
|| 47 || § 1922  
J 102/jo
- 5.48a na-a.kṛtvā prāṇināṃ hiṃsāṃ māṃsam  
utpadyate kva cit |
- 5.48c na ca prāṇivadhaḥ svargyas tasmān māṃsam  
vivarjayet || 48 || § 1924
- 5.49a samutpattiṃ ca māṃsasya vadha.bandhau ca  
dehinām |
- 5.49c prasamīkṣya nivarteta sarvamāṃsasya  
bhakṣaṇāt || 49 || § 1926
- 5.50a na bhakṣayati yo māṃsam vidhiṃ hitvā 10  
piśācavat |
- 5.50c na loke priyatām yāti vyādhibhiś ca na pīḍyate  
|| 50 || § 1928
- 5.51a anumantā viśasitā nihantā kraya.vikrayī |
- 5.51c saṃskartā ca-upahartā ca khādakaś ca-iti  
ghātakāḥ || 51 || § 1930
- 5.52a svamāṃsam paramāṃsena yo vardhayitum  
icchati |
- 5.52c an.abhyarcya pitṛn devāṃs tato 'nyo na-asty 15  
apuṇyakṛt || 52 || § 1932



	varṣe varṣe 'śvamedhena yo yajeta śataṃ samāḥ	5.53a
	māṃsāni ca na khāded yas tayoh puṇyaphalaṃ	5.53c
	samam    53    § 1934	
	phala.mūla.aśanair medhyair muni.annānāṃ ca	5.54a
	bhojanaiḥ	
	na tat phalam avāpnoti yat-māṃsaparivarjanāt	5.54c
	54    § 1936	
5	māṃ sa bhakṣayitā-amutra yasya māṃsam	5.55a
	iha-admy aham	
	etat-māṃsasya māṃsatvaṃ pravadanti	5.55c
	manīṣiṇaḥ    55    § 1938	
	na māṃsabhakṣaṇe doṣo na madye na ca	5.56a
	maithune	
	pravṛttir eṣā bhūtānāṃ nivṛttis tu mahāphalā	5.56c
	56    § 1940	
	pretaśuddhiṃ pravakṣyāmi dravyaśuddhiṃ	5.57a
	tathā-eva ca	
10	caturṇām api varṇānāṃ yathāvad anupūrvaśaḥ	5.57c
	57    § 1942	

## 5.4 5.4. Bodily Purification

J 103/jo

### 5.4.1 5.4.1. Death or Birth of a Person Belonging to the Same Ancestry

manu-olivelle-2005  
 edn  
 568-579,  
 manu-olivelle-2005  
 tr. 141-144

dantajāte 'nujāte ca kṛta.cūḍe ca saṃsthite |  
 aśuddhā bāndhavāḥ sarve sūtake ca  
 tathā-ucyate || 58 || § 1944

manu-olivelle-2005  
 edn  
 558a  
 568-577,  
 manu-olivelle-2005  
 tr. 141-143

5.59a	daśāhaṃ śāvam āśaucam sapiṇḍeṣu vidhīyate	
5.59c	arvāk sañcayanād asthnām tryaham ekāham eva vā    59    § 1946	
5.60a	sapiṇḍatā tu puruṣe saptame vinivartate	
5.60c	samānodakabhāvas tu janma.nāmnor a.vedane    60    § 1948	
5.61a	yathā-idam śāvam āśaucam sapiṇḍeṣu vidhīyate	5
5.61c	 janane 'py evam eva syāt-nipuṇaṃ śuddhim icchatām    61    § 1950	
5.62a[61Ma]	sarveṣāṃ śāvam āśaucam mātā.pitros tu sūtakam	
5.62c[61Mc]	sūtakaṃ mātur eva syād upaspr̥ṣya pitā śuciḥ    62    § 1952	
5.63a[62Ma]	nirasya tu pumān-śukram upaspr̥ṣya-eva śudhyati	
5.63c[62Mc]	baijikād abhisambandhād anurundhyād aghaṃ tryaham    63    § 1954	10
5.64a[63Ma]	ahnā ca-ekena rātryā ca trirātrair eva ca tribhiḥ	
5.64c[63Mc]	śava.spr̥śo viśudhyanti tryahād udakadāyinaḥ    64    § 1956	
5.65a[64Ma]	guroḥ pretasya śiṣyas tu pitṛmedhaṃ samācaran 	
5.65c[64Mc]	pretahāraiḥ samaṃ tatra daśarātreṇa śudhyati    65    § 1958	

5 | ] 5.61av/ not in  
**manu-medhātithi**  
6 | ] ] 5.61cv/ not in  
**manu-medhātithi**  
7 | ] 5.62a[61Ma]v/  
**manu-medhātithi**: janane 'py

evam eva syān mātā.pitros tu  
sūtakam  
14 | ] ] 5.65c[64Mc]v/  
**manu-medhātithi**: pretahāraiḥ

	rātribhir māsa.tulyābhir garbhasrāve viśudhyati	5.66a[65Ma]
	rajasy uparate sādhvī snānena strī rajasvalā	5.66c[65Mc]
	66    § 1960	
	nr̥ṇām a.kṛtacūḍānām viśuddhir naiśikī smṛtā	5.67a[66Ma]
	nirvṛtta.cūḍakānām tu trirātrāt-śuddhir iṣyate	5.67c[66Mc]
	67    § 1962	
J 104/jo		
5	ūna.dvivārṣikaṃ pretaṃ nidadhyur bāndhavā	5.68a[67Ma]
	bahiḥ	
	alaṅkṛtya śucau bhūmāv asthisañcayanād ṛte	5.68c[67Mc]
	68    § 1964	
	na-asya kāryo 'gnisaṃskāro na ca	5.69a[68Ma]
	kāryā-udakakriyā	
	araṇye kāṣṭhavat tyaktvā kṣapeyus tryaham eva	5.69c[68Mc]
	tu    69    § 1966	
	na-a.trivarsasya kartavyā bāndhavair	5.70a[69Ma]
	udakakriyā	
10	jāta.dantasya vā kuryur nāmni vā.api kṛte sati	5.70c[69Mc]
	70    § 1968	
	sa.brahmacāriṇy ekāham atīte kṣapaṇam	5.71a[70Ma]
	smṛtam	
	janmany eka.udakānām tu trirātrāt-śuddhir	5.71c[70Mc]
	iṣyate    71    § 1970	
	strīṇām a.saṃskṛtānām tu tryahāt-śudhyanti	5.72a[71Ma]
	bāndhavāḥ	
	yathā.uktena-eva kalpena śudhyanti tu	5.72c[71Mc]
	sa.nābhayaḥ    72    § 1972	

4 || | 5.67c[66Mc]v/  
manu-medhātithi:  
nirvṛtta.muṇḍakānām  
8 || | 5.69c[68Mc]v/

manu-medhātithi: kṣapeta  
tryaham eva ca

- 5.73a[72Ma] a.kṣāra.lavaṇa.annāḥ syur nimajjeyuś ca te  
tryaham |  
5.73c[72Mc] māmsāsanaṃ ca na-aśnīyuh śayīraṃś ca pṛthak  
kṣītau || 73 || § 1974

### 5.4.1.1 5.4.1.1. Death in a Distant Region

- manu-olivelle-2005**  
5.74a[73Ma] sannidhāv eṣa vai kalpaḥ śāva.āśaucasya kīrtitaḥ |  
5.74c[73Mc] a.sannidhāv ayaṃ jñeyo vidhiḥ  
**manu-olivelle-2005** sambandhi.bāndhavaiḥ || 74 || § 1976  
tr. 142
- 5.75a[74Ma] vigataṃ tu videśasthaṃ śṛṇuyād yo hy  
a.nirdaśam |  
5.75c[74Mc] yat-śeṣaṃ daśarātrasya tāvad eva-aśucir bhavet  
|| 75 || § 1978
- 5.76a[75Ma] atikrānte daśāhe ca trirātram aśucir bhavet | 5  
5.76c[75Mc] saṃvatsare vyatīte tu sprṣtvā-eva-āpo  
viśudhyati || 76 || § 1980
- 5.77a[76Ma] nirdaśam jñātimaraṇaṃ śrutvā putrasya janma  
ca |  
5.77c[76Mc] sa.vāsā jalam āplutya śuddho bhavati mānavaḥ  
|| 77 || § 1982  
J 105/jo
- 5.78a[77Ma] bāle deśāntarasthe ca pṛthak.piṇḍe ca saṃsthite  
|  
5.78c[77Mc] sa.vāsā jalam āplutya sadya eva viśudhyati || 10  
78 || § 1984

### 5.4.1.2 5.4.1.2. Overlapping Period of Impurity

- manu-olivelle-2005**  
5.79a[78Ma] antar.daśāhe syātāṃ cet punar maraṇa.janmanī |  
5.79c[78Mc] tāvat syād a.śucir vipro yāvat tat syād  
**manu-olivelle-2005** a.nirdaśam || 79 || § 1986  
tr. 142

1 || 5.79a[78Ma]v/  
**manu-medhātithi:** cet syātāṃ  
142

### 5.4.1.3 5.4.1.3. Death of Significant Others

	trirātram āhur āśaucam ācārye samsthite sati	manu-olivelle-2005 5.80a[80Ma]
	tasya putre ca patnyām ca divā.rātram iti sthitiḥ    80    § 1988	manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 142
	śrotriye tu-upasampanne trirātram aśucir bhavet 	5.81a[80Ma]
	mātule pakṣiṇīm rātriṃ śiṣya.ṛtvig.bāndhaveṣu ca    81    § 1990	5.81c[80Mc]
5	prete rājani sa.jyotir yasya syād viṣaye sthitaḥ	5.82a[81Ma]
	a.śrotriye tv ahaḥ kṛtsnam anūcāne tathā gurau    82    § 1992	5.82c[81Mc]

### 5.4.1.4 5.4.1.4. Periods of Impurity for Different Classes

	śuddhyed vipro daśāhena dvādaśāhena bhūmipah	manu-olivelle-2005 5.83a[82Ma]
	vaiśyaḥ pañcadaśāhena śūdro māsenā śudhyati    83    § 1994	manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 142
	na vardhayed agha.ahāni pratyūhen na-agniṣu kriyāḥ	5.84a[83Ma]
	na ca tatkarma kurvāṇaḥ sa.nābhyo 'py aśucir bhavet    84    § 1996	5.84c[83Mc]

### 5.4.1.5 5.4.1.5. Impurity from Touch

	divākīrtim udakyām ca patitaṃ sūtikāṃ tathā	manu-olivelle-2005 5.85a[84Ma]
	śavam tatsprṣṭinam ca-eva sprṣṭvā snānena śudhyati    85    § 1998	manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 142
	ācamya prayato nityaṃ japed a.śucidarśane	5.86a[85Ma]
	saurān mantrān yathā.utsāhaṃ pāvamānīś ca śaktitaḥ    86    § 2000	5.86c[85Mc]

6 || | 5.82c[81Mc]v/  
manu-medhātithi: kṛtsnām



### 5.4.1.8 5.4.1.8. Instant Purification of Kings

	na rājñām aghadoṣo 'sti vratinām na ca sattriṇām   aindraṃ sthānam upāsīnā brahmabhūtā hi te sadā    93    § 2014	manu-olivelle-2005 5.93a[92Ma] ed1 5.93c[92Mc] manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 143
	rājño mahātmike sthāne sadyaḥśaucam vidhīyate   prajānām parirakṣārtham āsanam ca-atra kāraṇam    94    § 2016	5.94a[93Ma] 5.94c[93Mc]
5	ḍimba.āhava.hatānām ca vidyutā pārthivena ca   go.brāhmaṇasya ca-eva-arthe yasya ca-icchati pārthivaḥ    95    § 2018	5.95a[94Ma] 5.95c[94Mc]
	soma.agni.arka.anila.indrānām vitta.appatyor yamasya ca   aṣṭānām lokapālānām vapur dhārayate nṛpaḥ    96    § 2020	5.96a[95Ma] 5.96c[95Mc]
10	lokeśādhiṣṭhito rājā na-asya-āśaucam vidhīyate   śauca.āśaucam hi martyānām lokebhyaḥ prabhava.apyayau    97    § 2022	5.97a[96Ma] 5.97c[96Mc]
J 107/jo	udyatair āhave śastraiḥ kṣatradharmahatasya ca   sadyaḥ santiṣṭhate yajñas tathā-āśaucam iti sthitih    98    § 2024	5.98a[97Ma] 5.98c[97Mc]
	vipraḥ śudhyaty apaḥ sprṣṭvā kṣatriyo vāhana.āyudham   vaiśyaḥ pratodaṃ raśmīn vā yaṣṭim sūdraḥ kṛta.kriyaḥ    99    § 2026	5.99a[98Ma] 5.99c[98Mc]

5 | ] 5.95a[94Ma]v/  
manu-medhātithi:

ḍimba.āhava.hatānām

- 5.100a[99Ma] etad vo 'bhihitam śaucam sapinḍeṣu  
dvijottamāḥ |  
5.100c[99Mc] asapinḍeṣu sarveṣu pretaśuddhiṃ nibodhata ||  
100 || § 2028

## 5.4.2 5.4.2. Death of a Person Belonging to a Different Ancestry

- manu-olivelle-2005**  
5.101a[100Ma] asapinḍam dvijaṃ pretaṃ vipro nirhr̥tya bandhuvat |  
**577-578,**  
5.101c[100Mc] viśudhyati trirātrena mātur āptāṃś ca  
**manu-olivelle-2005**  
tr. 143 bāndhavān || 101 || § 2030
- 5.102a[101Ma] yady annam atti teṣāṃ tu daśāhena-eva  
śudhyati |  
5.102c[101Mc] an.adann annam ahnā-eva na cet tasmin gr̥he  
vaset || 102 || § 2032
- 5.103a[102Ma] anugamyā-icchayā pretaṃ jñātim ajñātim eva ca 5  
|  
5.103c[102Mc] snātvā sa.cailaḥ spr̥ṣtvā-agniṃ ghṛtaṃ prāśya  
viśudhyati || 103 || § 2034
- 5.104a[103Ma] na vipraṃ sveṣu tiṣṭhatsu mṛtaṃ śūdreṇa  
nāyayet |  
5.104c[103Mc] a.svargyā hy āhutiḥ sā  
syāt-śūdrasaṃsparśadūṣitā || 104 || § 2036

## 5.4.3 5.4.3. Means of Purification

- manu-olivelle-2005**  
5.105a[104Ma] jñānaṃ tapo 'gnir āhāro mṛt-mano vāry upāñjanam |  
**578-579,**  
5.105c[104Mc] vāyuḥ karma-arka.kālau ca śuddheḥ kartṛṇi  
**manu-olivelle-2005**  
tr. 144 dehinām || 105 || § 2038

5 || ] 5.103a[102Ma]v/  
**manu-medhātithi:** ajñātim eva vā  
6 || ] 5.103c[102Mc]v/

**manu-medhātithi:** sa.cailaṃ,  
viśuddhyati



	sarveṣām eva śaucānām arthaśaucam paraṃ smṛtaṃ	5.106a[105Ma]
	yo 'rthe śucir hi sa śucir na mṛt.vāri.śuciḥ śuciḥ    106    § 2040	5.106c[105Mc]
	kṣāntyā śudhyanti vidvāṃso dānena-a.kāryakāriṇaḥ	5.107a[106Ma]
	pracchanna.pāpā japyena tapasā vedavittamāḥ    107    § 2042	5.107c[106Mc]
J 108/jo		
5	mṛt.toyaiḥ śudhyate śodhyaṃ nadī vegena śudhyati	5.108a[107Ma]
	rajasā strī manoduṣṭā sannyāsenā dvijottamāḥ    108    § 2044	5.108c[107Mc]
	adbhir gātrāṇi śudhyanti manaḥ satyena śudhyati	5.109a[108Ma]
	vidyā.tapobhyāṃ bhūtātmā buddhir jñānena śudhyati    109    § 2046	5.109c[108Mc]
10	eṣa śaucasya vaḥ proktaḥ śarīrasya vinirṇayaḥ   nānāvidhānāṃ dravyāṇāṃ śuddheḥ śṛṇuta nirṇayam    110    § 2048	5.110a[109Ma] 5.110c[109Mc]

## 5.5 5.5. Purification of Articles

	taijasānāṃ maṇīnāṃ ca sarvasya-aśmamayasya ca   bhasmanā-adbhir mṛdā ca-eva śuddhir uktā manīṣibhiḥ    111    § 2050	manu-olivelle-2005 5.111a[110Ma] 579-584 5.111c[110Mc] manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 144-145
	nirlepaṃ kāñcanaṃ bhāṇḍam adbhir eva viśudhyati	5.112a[111Ma]

3 || 5.107a[106Ma]v/  
**manu-medhātithi:** śuddhyanti  
 8 || 5.109c[108Mc]v/  
**manu-medhātithi:** śuddhyati

3 || 5.112a[111Ma]v/  
**manu-medhātithi:** viśuddhyati

5.112c[111Mc]	ap.jam aśmamayaṃ ca-eva rājataṃ ca-an.upaskṛtam    112    § 2052	
5.113a[112Ma]	apām agneś ca saṃyogādd haimaṃ raupyaṃ ca nirbabhau	
5.113c[112Mc]	tasmāt tayoḥ svayonyā-eva nirṇeko guṇavattaraḥ    113    § 2054	
5.114a[113Ma]	tāmra.ayas.kāṃsya.raityānāṃ trapuṇaḥ sīsakasya ca	
5.114c[113Mc]	śaucaṃ yathārhaṃ kartavyaṃ kṣāra.amlodaka.vāribhiḥ    114    § 2056	5
5.115a[114Ma]	dravāṇāṃ ca-eva sarveṣāṃ śuddhir utpavanaṃ smṛtam	
5.115c[114Mc]	prokṣaṇaṃ saṃhatānāṃ ca dāravāṇāṃ ca takṣaṇam    115    § 2058	
5.116a[115Ma]	mārjanaṃ yajñapātrāṇāṃ pāṇinā yajñakarmani 	
5.116c[115Mc]	camasānāṃ grahāṇāṃ ca śuddhiḥ prakṣālanena tu    116    § 2060	
5.117a[116Ma]	carūṇāṃ sruk.sruvāṇāṃ ca śuddhir uṣṇena vāriṇā	10
5.117c[116Mc]	sphya.śūrpa.śakaṭānāṃ ca musala.ulūkhalasya ca    117    § 2062	
	J 109/jo	
5.118a[117Ma]	adbhis tu prokṣaṇaṃ śaucaṃ bahūnāṃ dhānya.vāsaśāṃ	
5.118c[117Mc]	prakṣālanena tv alpānāṃ adbhiḥ śaucaṃ vidhīyate    118    § 2064	
5.119a[118Ma]	cailavat-carmaṇāṃ śuddhir vaidalānāṃ tathā-eva ca	

	śāka.mūla.phalānāṃ ca dhānyavat-śuddhir iṣyate    119    § 2066	5.119c[118Mc]
	kauśeya.āvikayor uṣaiḥ kutapānām ariṣṭakaiḥ   śrīphalair aṃśupaṭṭānām kṣaumāṇām gaurasarṣapaiḥ    120    § 2068	5.120a[119Ma] 5.120c[119Mc]
5	kṣaumavat-śaṅkha.śrṅgāṇām asthi.dantamayasya ca   śuddhir vijānatā kāryā go.mūtreṇa-udakena vā    121    § 2070	5.121a[120Ma] 5.121c[120Mc]
	prokṣaṇāt tṛṇa.kāṣṭhaṃ ca palālaṃ ca-eva śudhyati   mārjana.upāñjanair veśma punaḥpākena mṛt.mayam    122    § 2072	5.122a[121Ma] 5.122c[121Mc]
	madyair mūtraiḥ purīṣair vā ṣṭhīvanaiḥ pūyaśoṇitaiḥ   saṃsprṣṭaṃ na-eva śuddhyeta punaḥpākena mṛt.mayam    123    § 2074	5.123a 5.123c
10	sammārjana.upāñjanena sekana-ullekhanena ca   gavāṃ ca parivāsenā bhūmiḥ śudhyati pañcabhiḥ    124    § 2076	5.124a[122Ma] 5.124c[122Mc]
	pakṣi.jagdhamaṃ gavā ghrātam avadhūtam avakṣutam   dūṣitam keśa.kīṭaiś ca mṛt.praḥṣeṇa śudhyati    125    § 2078	5.125a[123Ma] 5.125c[123Mc]
	yāvat-na-apaity a.medhyāktād gandho lepaś ca tat.kṛtaḥ	5.126a[124Ma]

1 || | 5.119c[118Mc]v/  
**manu-medhātithi:** tu  
8 | ] 5.123av/ not in  
**manu-medhātithi**  
9 || | 5.123cv/ not in

**manu-medhātithi**  
11 || | 5.124c[122Mc]v/  
**manu-medhātithi:** śuddhyati

- 5.126c[124Mc] tāvan mṛd.vāri ca-ādeyaṃ sarvāsu  
dravyaśuddhiṣu || 126 || § 2080
- 5.127a[125Ma] trīṇi devāḥ pavitrāṇi brāhmaṇānām akalpayan |  
5.127c[125Mc] a.drṣṭam adbhīr nirṇiktam yac ca vācā  
praśasyate || 127 || § 2082

### 5.5.1 5.5.1. Statutory Purity of Things

J 110/jo

manu-olivelle-2005

edn

- 5.128a[126Ma] āpaḥ śuddhā bhūmigatā vaitṛṣṇyaṃ yāsu gor bhavet |  
manu-olivelle-2005 a.vyāptāś ced a.medhyena  
5.128c[126Mc] gandha.varṇa.rasa.anvitāḥ || 128 || § 2084

- 5.129a[127Ma] nityaṃ śuddhaḥ kāru.hastaḥ paṇye yac ca  
prasāritam |  
5.129c[127Mc] brahmacārigataṃ bhaiḥṣyaṃ nityaṃ medhyam  
iti sthitiḥ || 129 || § 2086

- 5.130a[128Ma] nityam āsyaṃ śuci strīṇāṃ śakuniḥ phalapātane 5  
|  
5.130c[128Mc] prasrave ca śucir vatsaḥ śvā mṛgagrahaṇe śuciḥ  
|| 130 || § 2088

- 5.131a[129Ma] śvabhir hatasya yan māṃsam śuci tan manur  
abravīt |  
5.131c[129Mc] kravyādbhiś ca hatasya-anyaiś caṇḍālādyaiś ca  
dasyubhiḥ || 131 || § 2090

- 5.132a[130Ma] ūrdhvaṃ nābher yāni khāni tāni medhyāni  
sarvaśaḥ |  
5.132c[130Mc] yāny adhas tāny a.medhyāni dehāc ca-eva malāś 10  
cyutāḥ || 132 || § 2092

- 5.133a[131Ma] makṣikā vipruśaś chāyā gaur aśvaḥ  
sūryaraśmayāḥ |

3 | ] 5.129a[127Ma]v/

manu-medhātithi: paṇyaṃ

rajo bhūr vāyur agniś ca sparśe medhyāni 5.133c[131Mc]  
nirdiśet || 133 || § 2094

## 5.6 5.6. Purification of the Body

viṣ.mūtra.utsarga.śuddhi.arthaṃ mṛt.vāry ādeyam 5.134a[132Ma]  
arthavat | 584-587,  
daihikānāṃ malānāṃ ca śuddhiṣu dvādaśasv 5.134c[132Mc]  
api || 134 || § 2096 tr. 145-146  
manu-olivelle-2005

vasā śukram asṛj-majjā 5.135a[133Ma]  
mūtra.viṣ-ghrāṇa.karṇa.viṣ-(sic |  
śleśma asru dūṣikā svedo dvādaśa-ete nṛṇāṃ 5.135c[133Mc]  
malāḥ || 135 || § 2098

5 ekā liṅge gude tistras tathā-ekatra kare daśa | 5.136a[134Ma]  
ubhayoḥ sapta dātavyā mṛdaḥ śuddhim 5.136c[134Mc]  
abhīpsatā || 136 || § 2100

etat-śaucam gṛhasthānāṃ dviguṇam 5.137a[135Ma]  
brahmacāriṇām |  
triguṇam syād vanasthānāṃ yatīnām tu 5.137c[135Mc]  
caturguṇam || 137 || § 2102

J 111/jo

10 kṛtvā mūtram purīṣam vā khāny ācānta 5.138a[136Ma]  
upasṛśet |  
vedam adhyeṣyamāṇaś ca annam aśnaṃś ca 5.138c[136Mc]  
sarvadā || 138 || § 2104

trir ācāmed apah pūrvam dviḥ pramṛjyāt tato 5.139a[137Ma]  
mukham |  
śarīram śaucam icchan hi strī śūdras tu sakṛt 5.139c[137Mc]  
sakṛt || 139 || § 2106

śūdrānāṃ māsikaṃ kāryam vapanam 5.140a[138Ma]  
nyāyavartinām |

5.140c[138Mc]	vaiśyavat-śaucakalpaś ca dvija.ucchiṣṭaṃ ca bhojanam    140    § 2108	
5.141a[139Ma]	na-ucchiṣṭaṃ kurvate mukhyā vipruṣo 'ṅgaṃ na yānti yāḥ	
5.141c[139Mc]	na śmaśrūṇi gatāny āsyaṃ na dantāntar.adhiṣṭhitam    141    § 2110	
5.142a[140Ma]	spṛśanti bindavaḥ pādaḥ ya ācāmayataḥ parān	
5.142c[140Mc]	bhaumikais te samā jñeyā na tair āprayato bhavet    142    § 2112	5
5.143a[141Ma]	ucchiṣṭena tu saṃspṛṣṭo dravya.hastaḥ kathaṃ cana	
5.143c[141Mc]	a.nidhāya-eva tad dravyam ācāntaḥ śucitām iyāt    143    § 2114	
5.144a[142Ma]	vānto viriktaḥ snātvā tu ghṛtaprāśanam ācaret	
5.144c[142Mc]	ācāmed eva bhuktvā-annaṃ snānaṃ maithuninaḥ smṛtam    144    § 2116	
5.145a[143Ma]	suptvā kṣutvā ca bhuktvā ca niṣṭhīvya-uktvā-anṛtāni ca	10
5.145c[143Mc]	pītvā-āpo 'dhyeṣyamāṇaś ca ācāmet prayato 'pi san    145    § 2118	
5.146a[144Ma]	eṣāṃ śaucavidhiḥ kṛtsno dravyaśuddhis tathā-eva ca	
5.146c[144Mc]	ukto vaḥ sarvavarṇānāṃ strīṇāṃ dharmān nibodhata    146    § 2120	

## 5.7 5.7. Law with Respect to Women

manu-olivelle52005] 5.142c[140Mc]v/  
edn manu-medhātithi: a.prayato  
588-592, 12 ||] 5.146a[144Ma]v/  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 146-147

manu-medhātithi: eṣa

## 5.7.1 5.7.1. Lack of Independence

	bālayā vā yuvatyā vā vṛddhayā vā-api yoṣitā   na svātantryeṇa kartavyaṃ kiṃ cid kāryaṃ grheṣv api    147    § 2122	manu-olivelle-2005 5.147a[145Ma] 5.147c[145Mc] manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 146
J 112/jo		
	bālye pitur vaśe tiṣṭhet pāṇigrāhasya yauvane   putrānāṃ bhartari prete na bhajet strī svatantratām    148    § 2124	5.148a[146Ma] 5.148c[146Mc]
5	pitṛā bhartrā sutair vā-api na-icched viraham ātmanaḥ   eṣāṃ hi virahaṇa strī garhye kuryād ubhe kule    149    § 2126	5.149a[147Ma] 5.149c[147Mc]
	sadā prahr̥ṣṭayā bhāvyam gṛhakārye ca dakṣayā   susamskṛta.upaskarayā vyaye ca-amukta.hastayā    150    § 2128	5.150a[148Ma] 5.150c[148Mc]

## 5.7.2 5.7.2. Duties towards Husband

	yasmai dadyāt pitā tv enāṃ bhrātā vā-anumate pituḥ   taṃ śuśrūṣeta jīvantam samsthitaṃ ca na laṅghayet    151    § 2130	manu-olivelle-2005 5.151a[149Ma] 588-592 5.151c[149Mc] manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 146-147
	maṅgalārtham svastyayanam yajñas ca-āsāṃ prajāpateḥ   prayujyate vivāhe tu pradānam svāmya.kāraṇam    152    § 2132	5.152a[150Ma] 5.152c[150Mc]
5	an.ṛtāv ṛtukāle ca mantra.samskāraḥ patih   sukhasya nityam dātā-ihā paraloke ca yoṣitaḥ    153    § 2134	5.153a[151Ma] 5.153c[151Mc]

5.154a[152Ma]	vi.śīlaḥ kāma.vṛtto vā guṇair vā parivarjitah	
5.154c[152Mc]	upacāryaḥ striyā sādhyā satataṃ devavat patih    154    § 2136	
5.155a[153Ma]	na-asti strīṇaṃ pṛthag yajño na vratam na-apy upoṣaṇam	
5.155c[153Mc]	patih śuśrūṣate yena tena svarge mahīyate    155    § 2138	
5.156a[154Ma]	pāṇigrāhasya sādhvī strī jīvato vā mṛtasya vā	5
5.156c[154Mc]	patilokam abhīpsantī na-ācāret kiṃ cid a.priyam    156    § 2140	
5.157a[155Ma]	kāmaṃ tu ksapayed dehaṃ puṣpa.mūla.phalaiḥ śubhaiḥ	
5.157c[155Mc]	na tu nāma-api gṛhṇīyāt patyau prete parasya tu    157    § 2142	
J 113/jo		
5.158a[156Ma]	āsīta-ā maraṇāt ksāntā niyatā brahmacāriṇī	
5.158c[156Mc]	yo dharma ekapatnīnāṃ kāṅkṣantī tam anuttamam    158    § 2144	10
5.159a[157Ma]	anekāni sahasrāṇi kumāra.brahmacāriṇām	
5.159c[157Mc]	divaṃ gatāni viprāṇām a.kṛtvā kulasantatim    159    § 2146	
5.160a[158Ma]	mṛte bhartari sādhvī strī brahmacārye vyavasthitā	
5.160c[158Mc]	svargaṃ gacchaty a.putrā-api yathā te brahmacāriṇaḥ    160    § 2148	
5.161a[159Ma]	apatyalobhād yā tu strī bhartāram ativartate	15
5.161c[159Mc]	sā-ihā nindām avāpnoti paralokāc ca hīyate    161    § 2150	

3 || 5.155a[153Ma]v/  
manu-medhātithi: upoṣitam



	na-anya.utpannā prajā-asti-ihā na ca-apy anyaparigrahe	5.162a[160Ma]
	na dvitīyaś ca sādhvīnām kva cid bhartā-upadiśyate    162    § 2152	5.162c[160Mc]
	patiṃ hitvā-apakṛṣṭaṃ svam utkrṣṭaṃ yā niṣevate	5.163a[161Ma]
	nindyā-eva sā bhavel loke para.pūrvā-iti ca-ucyate    163    § 2154	5.163c[161Mc]
5	vyabhicārāt tu bhartuḥ strī loke prāpnoti nindyatām	5.164a[162Ma]
	śṛgāla.yoniṃ prāpnoti pāpa.rogaś ca pīḍyate    164    § 2156	5.164c[162Mc]
	patiṃ yā na-abhicarati mano.vāg.dehasaṃyutā 	5.165a[163Ma]
	sā bhartṛlokaṃ āpnoti sadbhiḥ sādhvī-iti ca-ucyate    165    § 2158	5.165c[163Mc]
10	anena nārī vṛttena mano.vāg.dehasaṃyatā   iha-agryāṃ kīrtim āpnoti patilokaṃ paratra ca    166    § 2160	5.166a[164Ma] 5.166c[164Mc]

### 5.7.3 5.7.3. Funeral

	evaṃ vṛttāṃ sa.varṇāṃ strīṃ dvijātiḥ pūrvamāriṇīm   dāhayed agnihotreṇa yajñapātraś ca dharmavit    167    § 2162	<b>manu-olivelle-2005</b> edn 592, 5.165a[165Ma] <b>manu-olivelle-2005</b> tr. 147
	J 114/jo	

1 || 5.162a[160Ma]v/  
**manu-medhātithi:** na ca-anyasya  
parigrahe  
3 || 5.163a[161Ma]v/  
**manu-medhātithi:**  
hitvā-avakṛṣṭaṃ

5 || 5.164a[162Ma]v/  
**manu-medhātithi:** vyabhicāre tu  
7 || 5.165a[163Ma]v/  
**manu-medhātithi:** .dehasaṃyatā

5.168a[166Ma] bhāryāyai pūrvamāriṇyai dattvā-agnīn  
antyakarmaṇi |  
5.168c[166Mc] punar dārakriyāṃ kuryāt punar ādhānam eva ca  
|| 168 || § 2164

## 5.8 5.8. Concluding Statement on the Householder

manu-olivelle-2005  
5.169a[167Ma] anena vidhinā nityaṃ pañcayajñān na hāpayet |  
edn  
5.169c[167Mc] dvitīyam āyuso bhāgaṃ kṛta.dāro gr̥he vaset ||  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 147  
592-593,  
169 || § 2166

## 6 Chapter 6

J 115/jo  
manu-olivelle-2005  
edn  
594-612,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 148-153

### 6.1 6.1. Forest Hermit

manu-olivelle-2005  
6.01a evaṃ gr̥hāśrame sthitvā vidhivat snātako dvijaḥ |  
edn  
594-600,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 148-149  
vane vaset tu niyato yathāvad vijita.indriyaḥ ||  
1 || § 2168

#### 6.1.1 6.1.1. Time and Procedure

manu-olivelle-2005  
6.03a gr̥hasthas tu yathā paśyed valī.palitam ātmanaḥ |  
edn  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 148  
apatyasya-eva ca-apatyaṃ tadā-araṇyaṃ  
samāśrayet || 2 || § 2170

6.03a santyajya grāmyam āhāraṃ sarvaṃ ca-eva  
paricchadam |  
6.03c putreṣu bhāryāṃ niṣṭipya vanaṃ gacchet  
saha-eva vā || 3 || § 2172

agnihotraṃ samādāya gr̥hyaṃ 6.04a  
ca-agniparicchadam |  
grāmād aranyaṃ niḥsr̥tya nivasen 6.04c  
niyata.indriyaḥ || 4 || § 2174

## 6.1.2 6.1.2. Mode of Life

muni.annair vividhair medhyaiḥ śāka.mūla.phalena vā | 6.05a  
etān eva mahāyajñān nirvaped vidhipūrvakam 594-599,  
|| 5 || § 2176 6.05c **manu-olivelle-2005**  
tr. 148-149

vasīta carma cīraṃ vā sāyaṃ snāyāt prage tathā 6.06a  
|  
jaṭās ca bibhṛyān nityaṃ śmaśru.loma.nakhāni 6.06c  
ca || 6 || § 2178

### 6.1.2.1 6.1.2.1. Great Sacrifices

J 116/jo

yad.bhakṣyaṃ syād tato dadyād baliṃ bhikṣāṃ ca **manu-olivelle-2005**  
śaktitaḥ | edn  
ap.mūla.phala.bhikṣābhir arcayed āśramāgatān 595-596,  
|| 7 || § 2180 6.07c **manu-olivelle-2005**  
tr. 148

svādhyāye nityayuktaḥ syād dānto maitraḥ 6.08a  
samāhitaḥ |  
dātā nityam an.ādātā sarvabhūtānukampakaḥ 6.08c  
|| 8 || § 2182

5 vaiṭānikaṃ ca juhuyād agnihotraṃ yathāvidhi | 6.09a  
darśam a.skandayan parva paurṇamāsaṃ ca 6.09c  
yogataḥ || 9 || § 2184

2 || ] 6.04cv/ **manu-medhātithi:**  
niṣkrāmya  
1 || ] 6.07av/ **manu-medhātithi:**  
yadbhakṣaḥ

2 || ] 6.07cv/ **manu-medhātithi:**  
āśramāgatam

- 6.10a ṛkṣeṣṭy.āgrayaṇaṃ ca-eva cāturmāsyāni  
ca-āharet |
- 6.10c turāyaṇaṃ ca kramaśo dakṣasyāyanam eva ca  
|| 10 || § 2186
- 6.11a vāsanta.śāradair medhyair muni.annaiḥ svayam  
āhṛtaiḥ |
- 6.11c puroḍāśāṃś carūṃś ca-eva vidhivat-nirvapet  
pṛthak || 11 || § 2188

### 6.1.2.2 6.1.2.2. Food

manu-olivelle-2005  
6.12a  
596-598,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 149-149 devatābhyas tu tadd hutvā vanyaṃ medhyataraṃ haviḥ |  
śeṣam ātmani yuñjīta lavaṇaṃ ca svayaṃ kṛtam  
|| 12 || § 2190

- 6.13a sthalaja.audakaśākāni puṣpa.mūla.phalāni ca |
- 6.13c medhyavr̥kṣa.udbhavāny adyāt snehāṃś ca  
phala.sambhavān || 13 || § 2192

- 6.14a varjayan madhu māṃsaṃ ca bhaumāni 5  
kavakāni ca |
- 6.14c bhūstr̥ṇaṃ śigrukaṃ ca-eva śleśmātaka.phalāni  
ca || 14 || § 2194

- 6.15a tyajed āsvayuje māsi muni.annaṃ  
pūrvasañcitam |
- 6.15c jīrṇāni ca-eva vāsāṃsi śāka.mūla.phalāni ca ||  
15 || § 2196

- 6.16a na phālakṛṣṭam aśnīyād utsṛṣṭam api kena cit |
- 6.16c na grāmajātāny ārto 'pi mūlāni ca phalāni ca || 10  
16 || § 2198

1 | ] 6.10av/ **manu-medhātithi:**  
darśeṣṭy.āgrayaṇaṃ  
2 | ] ] 6.10cv/  
**manu-ed-k**manu-medh%C4%  
81tithi: dākṣasyāyanam

10 | ] ] 6.16cv/  
**manu-medhātithi:** puṣpāni ca  
phalāni ca

J 117/jo

	agnipakva.aśano vā syāt kālapakvabhuj-eva vā	6.17a
	aśma.kuṭṭo bhaved vā-api danta.ulūkhaliko 'pi	6.17c
	vā    17    § 2200	
	sadyaḥ prakṣālako vā syān māsa.sañcayiko 'pi	6.18a
	vā	
	ṣaṇmāsa.nicayo vā syāt samā.nicaya eva vā	6.18c
	18    § 2202	
5	naktaṃ ca-annaṃ samaśnīyād divā vā-āhṛtya	6.19a
	śaktitaḥ	
	caturthakāliko vā syāt syād vā-apy	6.19c
	aṣṭama.kālikaḥ     19     § 2204	
	cāndrāyaṇavidhānair vā śukla.kṛṣṇe ca vartayet	6.20a
	pakṣāntayor vā-apy aśnīyād yavāgūṃ kvathitāṃ	6.20c
	sakṛt     20     § 2206	
	puṣpa.mūla.phalair vā-api kevalair vartayet	6.21a
	sadā	
10	kālapakvaiḥ svayaṃ śīrṇair vaikhānasamate	6.21c
	sthitaḥ     21     § 2208	

### 6.1.2.3 6.1.2.3. Austerities

	bhūmau viparivarteta tiṣṭhed vā prapadair dinam	manu-olivelle-2005 6.22a
	sthāna.āsanābhyāṃ viharet savaneṣu-upayann	manu-olivelle-2005 6.22c
	apaḥ     22     § 2210	tr. 149
	grīṣme pañca.tapās tu syād varṣāsv	6.23a
	abhra.avakāśikaḥ	
	ārdra.vāsās tu hemante kramaśo vardhayamaṃ	6.23c
	tapaḥ     23     § 2212	

- 6.24a upaspr̥śams triṣavaṇam pitṛn devāms̄ ca  
tarpayet |  
6.24c tapas-caram̄ś ca-ugrataram̄ śoṣayed deham  
ātmanah̄ | | 24 | | § 2214

### 6.1.2.4 6.1.2.4. Homeless Ascetic

- manu-olivelle-2005  
6.25a agnir̄n ātmani vaitānān samāropya yathāvidhi |  
6.25b an.agnir a.niketaḥ syān munir  
598-599,  
6.25c mūla.phala.aśanaḥ | | 25 | | § 2216  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 149
- 6.26a aprayatnaḥ sukhārtheṣu brahmacārī  
dharā.āśayaḥ |  
6.26c śaraṇeṣv a.mamaś ca-eva vṛkṣamūla.niketaṇaḥ  
| | 26 | | § 2218  
J 118/jo
- 6.27a tāpaseṣv eva vipreṣu yātrikaṃ bhaikṣam āharet 5  
|  
6.27c gṛhamedhiṣu ca-anyeṣu dvijeṣu vanavāsiṣu | |  
27 | | § 2220
- 6.28a grāmād āhr̥tya vā-aśnīyād aṣṭau grāsān vane  
vasan |  
6.28c pratigr̥hya puṭena-eva pāṇinā śakalena vā | | 28  
| | § 2222

### 6.1.3 6.1.3. Conclusion

- manu-olivelle-2005  
6.29a etās ca-anyās ca seveta dīkṣā vipro vane vasan |  
6.29b vividhās ca-aupaṇiṣadīr ātmasamsiddhaye  
599-600,  
6.29c śrutīḥ | | 29 | | § 2224  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 149
- 6.30a ṛṣibhir brāhmaṇaiś ca-eva gṛhasthair eva sevitāḥ  
|  
6.30c vidyā.tapo.vivṛddhyartham̄ śarīrasya ca  
śuddhaye | | 30 | | § 2226

aparājitāṃ vā-āsthāya vrajed diśam ajihmagah | 6.31a  
ā nipātāt-śarīrasya yukto vāri.anila.aśanaḥ | | 31 6.31c  
| | § 2228

āsāṃ maharṣicaryāṇāṃ tyaktvā-anyatamayā 6.32a  
tanum |  
vīta.śoka.bhayo vipro brahmaloke mahīyate | | 6.32c  
32 | | § 2230

## 6.2 6.2. Wandering Ascetic

vaneṣu ca vihrtya-evam tṛtīyaṃ bhāgam āyusaḥ | 6.33a  
caturtham āyuso bhāgaṃ tyaktvā saṅgān  
parivrajat | | 33 | | § 2232 6.33c  
manu-olivelle-2005  
edn  
600-610,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 150-153

āśramād āśramaṃ gatvā huta.homo jita.indriyaḥ 6.34a  
|  
bhikṣā.bali.pariśrāntaḥ pravrajan pretya 6.34c  
vardhate | | 34 | | § 2234

### 6.2.1 6.2.1. Qualification

ṛṇāni trīṇy apākṛtya mano mokṣe niveśayet | 6.35a  
an.apākṛtya mokṣaṃ tu sevamāno vrajaty adhaḥ 6.35c  
| | 35 | | § 2236 6.35e  
manu-olivelle-2005  
edn  
600-601,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 150

adhītya vidhivad vedān putrāṃś ca-utpādya 6.36a  
dharmataḥ |  
iṣṭvā ca śaktito yajñair mano mokṣe niveśayet | | 6.36c  
36 | | § 2238

J 119/jo

5 an.adhītya dvijo vedān an.utpādya tathā sutān | 6.37a

5 | ] 6.37av/ manu-medhātithi:  
tathā prajāṃ

6.37c an.iṣṭvā ca-eva yajñaiś ca mokṣam icchan vrajaty  
adhaḥ || 37 || § 2240

## 6.2.2 6.2.2. Initiation

manu-olivelle-2005  
edn 601, prajāpatyaṃ nirupya-iṣṭim sarvavedasa.dakṣiṇām |  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 150 ātmany agnīn samāropya brāhmaṇaḥ pravrajed  
grhāt || 38 || § 2242

6.39a yo dattvā sarvabhūtebhyaḥ pravrajaty abhayaṃ  
grhāt |

6.39c tasya tejomayā lokā bhavanti brahmavādinaḥ ||  
39 || § 2244

6.40a yasmād aṇu-api bhūtānāṃ dvijān na-utpadyate 5  
bhayam |

6.40c tasya dehād vimuktasya bhayaṃ na-asti kutaś  
cana || 40 || § 2246

6.41a agārād abhiniṣkrāntaḥ pavitra.upacito muniḥ |  
6.41c samupoḍheṣu kāmeṣu nir.apekṣaḥ parivrajat ||  
41 || § 2248

## 6.2.3 6.2.3. Mode of Life

manu-olivelle-2005  
edn 601, eka eva caren nityaṃ siddhyartham asahāyavān |  
601,603,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 150-151 siddhim ekasya sampaśyan na jahāti na hīyate  
|| 42 || § 2250

6.43a an.agnir a.niketaḥ syād grāmam annārtham  
āśrayet |

6.43c upekṣako ' .sāṅkusuko munir bhāvasamāhitaḥ  
|| 43 || § 2252

1 || ] 6.38av/ manu-medhātithi:  
sārvavedasadakṣiṇām

2 || ] 6.42cv/ manu-medhātithi:  
siddham

4 || ] 6.43cv/ manu-medhātithi:  
a.sāṅkusuko



	kapālaṃ vṛkṣamūlāni kucelam asahāyatā	6.44a
	samatā ca-eva sarvasmīn etat-muktasya	6.44c
	lakṣaṇam    44    § 2254	
	na-abhinandeta maraṇaṃ na-abhinandeta	6.45a
	jīvitam	
	kālam eva pratīkṣeta nirveśaṃ bhṛtako yathā	6.45c
	45    § 2256	
5	drṣṭipūtaṃ nyaset pādaṃ vastrapūtaṃ jalaṃ	6.46a
	pībet	
	satyapūtāṃ vaded vācaṃ manaḥpūtaṃ	6.46c
	samācāret    46    § 2258	
	J 120/jo	
	ativādāṃs titīkṣeta na-avamanyeta kaṃ cana	6.47a
	na ca-imaṃ deham āśrītya vairāṃ kurvīta kena	6.47c
	cit    47    § 2260	
	kruddhyantaṃ na pratikrudhyed ākruṣṭaḥ	6.48a
	kuśalaṃ vadet	
10	saptadvārāvākīrṇāṃ ca na vācam anṛtāṃ vadet	6.48c
	48    § 2262	
	adhyātma.ratir āsīno nir.apekṣo nir.āmiṣaḥ	6.49a
	ātmanā-eva sahāyena sukhārthī vicāred iha	6.49c
	49    § 2264	

## 6.2.4 6.2.4. Begging and Food

na ca-utpāta.nimittābhyāṃ na nakṣatra.aṅgavidyayā	manu-olivelle-2005
na-anuśāsana.vādābhyāṃ bhikṣāṃ lipseta karhi	6.50a
cit    50    § 2266	603-606,
	manu-olivelle-2005
	tr. 151

1 || ] 6.44av/ manu-medhātithi:  
 kucaīlam

6.51a	na tāpasair brāhmaṇair vā vayobhir api vā śvabhiḥ	
6.51c	ākīrṇaṃ bhikṣukair vā-anyair agāram upasaṃvrajat    51    § 2268	
6.52a	kl̥pta.keśa.nakha.śmaśruḥ pātrī daṇḍī kusumbhavān	
6.52c	vicaren niyato nityaṃ sarvabhūtāny a.pīḍayan    52    § 2270	
6.53a	ataijasāni pātrāṇi tasya syur nir.vraṇāni ca	5
6.53c	teṣāṃ adbhiḥ smṛtaṃ śaucaṃ camasānām iva-adhvare    53    § 2272	
6.54a	alābum dārupātraṃ ca mṛṇmayam vaidalaṃ tathā	
6.54c	etāṇi yatipātrāṇi manuḥ svāyambhuvo 'bravīt    54    § 2274	
6.55a	ekakālaṃ cared bhaikṣaṃ na prasajjeta vistare	
6.55c	bhaikṣe prasakto hi yatir viṣayeṣv api sajjati    55    § 2276	10
6.56a	vi.dhūme sanna.musale vy.aṅgāre bhuktavaj.jane	
6.56c	vṛtte śarāvasampāte bhikṣāṃ nityaṃ yatiś caret    56    § 2278	
	J 121/jo	
6.57a	alābhe na viṣadī syāt-lābhe ca-eva na harṣayet	
6.57c	prāṇayātrika.mātraḥ syāt-mātrāsaṅgād vinirgataḥ    57    § 2280	
6.58a	abhipūjitalābhāṃs tu jugupseta-eva sarvaśaḥ	15
6.58c	abhipūjitalābhais ca yatir mukto 'pi badhyate    58    § 2282	
6.59a	alpānnābhyavahāreṇa rahaṣsthāna.āsanena ca	

hriyamānāni viṣayair indriyāṇi nivartayet | | 59 6.59c  
| | § 2284

indriyāṇāṃ nirodhena rāga.dveśa.kṣayeṇa ca | 6.60a  
ahiṃsayā ca bhūtānāṃ amṛtatvāya kalpate | | 6.60c  
60 | | § 2286

## 6.2.5 6.2.5. Yogic Meditation

avekṣeta gatīr nṛṇāṃ karmadoṣa.samudbhavāḥ | **manu-olivelle-2005**  
niraye ca-eva patanaṃ yātanāś ca yamakṣaye | | **6.61a**  
61 | | § 2288 **6.61c**, **6.61d**, **manu-olivelle-2005**  
**tr. 151-153**

viprayogaṃ priyaiś ca-eva saṃyogaṃ ca 6.62a  
tathā-apriyaiḥ |

jarayā ca-abhibhavanaṃ vyādhibhiś 6.62c  
ca-upapīḍanaṃ | | 62 | | § 2290

5 dehād utkramaṇaṃ ca-aśmāt punar garbhe ca 6.63a  
sambhavam |

yonikoṭisahasreṣu sṛtīś ca-asya-antarātmanaḥ 6.63c  
| | 63 | | § 2292

adharma.prabhavaṃ ca-eva duḥkhayogaṃ 6.64a  
śarīriṇāṃ |

dharmārtha.prabhavaṃ ca-eva sukhasaṃyogaṃ 6.64c  
akṣayam | | 64 | | § 2294

sūkṣmatāṃ ca-anvekṣeta yogena 6.65a  
paramātmanaḥ |

10 deheṣu ca samutpattim uttameṣv adhameṣu ca 6.65c  
| | 65 | | § 2296

10 | | ] 6.65cv/  
**manu-medhātithi:** deheṣu

caivopapattim

6.2.5.1 6.2.5.1. Conduct

manu-olivelle-2005  
ed. 607, 608, 609, 610, 611, 612, 613, 614, 615, 616, 617, 618, 619, 620, 621, 622, 623, 624, 625, 626, 627, 628, 629, 630, 631, 632, 633, 634, 635, 636, 637, 638, 639, 640, 641, 642, 643, 644, 645, 646, 647, 648, 649, 650, 651, 652, 653, 654, 655, 656, 657, 658, 659, 660, 661, 662, 663, 664, 665, 666, 667, 668, 669, 670, 671, 672, 673, 674, 675, 676, 677, 678, 679, 680, 681, 682, 683, 684, 685, 686, 687, 688, 689, 690, 691, 692, 693, 694, 695, 696, 697, 698, 699, 700, 701, 702, 703, 704, 705, 706, 707, 708, 709, 710, 711, 712, 713, 714, 715, 716, 717, 718, 719, 720, 721, 722, 723, 724, 725, 726, 727, 728, 729, 730, 731, 732, 733, 734, 735, 736, 737, 738, 739, 740, 741, 742, 743, 744, 745, 746, 747, 748, 749, 750, 751, 752, 753, 754, 755, 756, 757, 758, 759, 760, 761, 762, 763, 764, 765, 766, 767, 768, 769, 770, 771, 772, 773, 774, 775, 776, 777, 778, 779, 780, 781, 782, 783, 784, 785, 786, 787, 788, 789, 790, 791, 792, 793, 794, 795, 796, 797, 798, 799, 800, 801, 802, 803, 804, 805, 806, 807, 808, 809, 810, 811, 812, 813, 814, 815, 816, 817, 818, 819, 820, 821, 822, 823, 824, 825, 826, 827, 828, 829, 830, 831, 832, 833, 834, 835, 836, 837, 838, 839, 840, 841, 842, 843, 844, 845, 846, 847, 848, 849, 850, 851, 852, 853, 854, 855, 856, 857, 858, 859, 860, 861, 862, 863, 864, 865, 866, 867, 868, 869, 870, 871, 872, 873, 874, 875, 876, 877, 878, 879, 880, 881, 882, 883, 884, 885, 886, 887, 888, 889, 890, 891, 892, 893, 894, 895, 896, 897, 898, 899, 900, 901, 902, 903, 904, 905, 906, 907, 908, 909, 910, 911, 912, 913, 914, 915, 916, 917, 918, 919, 920, 921, 922, 923, 924, 925, 926, 927, 928, 929, 930, 931, 932, 933, 934, 935, 936, 937, 938, 939, 940, 941, 942, 943, 944, 945, 946, 947, 948, 949, 950, 951, 952, 953, 954, 955, 956, 957, 958, 959, 960, 961, 962, 963, 964, 965, 966, 967, 968, 969, 970, 971, 972, 973, 974, 975, 976, 977, 978, 979, 980, 981, 982, 983, 984, 985, 986, 987, 988, 989, 990, 991, 992, 993, 994, 995, 996, 997, 998, 999, 1000

- 6.67a phalaṃ katakavṛkṣasya yady apy  
ambuprasādakam |
- 6.67c na nāmagrahaṇād eva tasya vāri prasīdati || 67  
|| § 2300
- 6.68a samrakṣaṇārthaṃ jantūnāṃ rātrāv ahani vā 5  
sadā |
- 6.68c śarīrasya-atyaye ca-eva samīkṣya vasudhāṃ  
caret || 68 || § 2302
- 6.69a ahnā rātryā ca yāñ jantūn hinasty ajñānato yatih  
|
- 6.69c teṣāṃ snātvā viśuddhyartham prāṇāyāmān ṣad  
ācaret || 69 || § 2304

6.2.5.2 6.2.5.2. Breath Control

manu-olivelle-2005  
6.70, 6.71, 6.72, 6.73, 6.74, 6.75, 6.76, 6.77, 6.78, 6.79, 6.80, 6.81, 6.82, 6.83, 6.84, 6.85, 6.86, 6.87, 6.88, 6.89, 6.90, 6.91, 6.92, 6.93, 6.94, 6.95, 6.96, 6.97, 6.98, 6.99, 700, 701, 702, 703, 704, 705, 706, 707, 708, 709, 710, 711, 712, 713, 714, 715, 716, 717, 718, 719, 720, 721, 722, 723, 724, 725, 726, 727, 728, 729, 730, 731, 732, 733, 734, 735, 736, 737, 738, 739, 740, 741, 742, 743, 744, 745, 746, 747, 748, 749, 750, 751, 752, 753, 754, 755, 756, 757, 758, 759, 760, 761, 762, 763, 764, 765, 766, 767, 768, 769, 770, 771, 772, 773, 774, 775, 776, 777, 778, 779, 780, 781, 782, 783, 784, 785, 786, 787, 788, 789, 790, 791, 792, 793, 794, 795, 796, 797, 798, 799, 800, 801, 802, 803, 804, 805, 806, 807, 808, 809, 810, 811, 812, 813, 814, 815, 816, 817, 818, 819, 820, 821, 822, 823, 824, 825, 826, 827, 828, 829, 830, 831, 832, 833, 834, 835, 836, 837, 838, 839, 840, 841, 842, 843, 844, 845, 846, 847, 848, 849, 850, 851, 852, 853, 854, 855, 856, 857, 858, 859, 860, 861, 862, 863, 864, 865, 866, 867, 868, 869, 870, 871, 872, 873, 874, 875, 876, 877, 878, 879, 880, 881, 882, 883, 884, 885, 886, 887, 888, 889, 890, 891, 892, 893, 894, 895, 896, 897, 898, 899, 900, 901, 902, 903, 904, 905, 906, 907, 908, 909, 910, 911, 912, 913, 914, 915, 916, 917, 918, 919, 920, 921, 922, 923, 924, 925, 926, 927, 928, 929, 930, 931, 932, 933, 934, 935, 936, 937, 938, 939, 940, 941, 942, 943, 944, 945, 946, 947, 948, 949, 950, 951, 952, 953, 954, 955, 956, 957, 958, 959, 960, 961, 962, 963, 964, 965, 966, 967, 968, 969, 970, 971, 972, 973, 974, 975, 976, 977, 978, 979, 980, 981, 982, 983, 984, 985, 986, 987, 988, 989, 990, 991, 992, 993, 994, 995, 996, 997, 998, 999, 1000

- 6.71a dahyante dharmāyāmānānāṃ dhātūnāṃ hi yathā  
malāḥ |
- 6.71c tathā-indriyāṇāṃ dahyante doṣāḥ prāṇasya  
nigrahāt || 71 || § 2308

1 || 6.66av/ manu-medhātithi:  
bhūṣito 'pi

### 6.2.5.3 6.2.5.3. Meditation

	prāṇāyamair dahed doṣān dhāraṇābhiś ca kilbiṣam   pratyāhāreṇa saṃsargān dhyānena-an.īśvarān guṇān    72    § 2310	manu-olivelle-2005 6.72a, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 152
	uccāvaceṣu bhūteṣu durjñeyām akṛta.ātmabhiḥ   dhyānayogena sampaśyed gatim asya-antarātmanah    73    § 2312	6.73a 6.73c
5	samyagdarśanasampannaḥ karmabhir na nibadhyate   darśanena vihīnas tu saṃsāraṃ pratipadyate    74    § 2314	6.74a 6.74c
	ahiṃsayā-indriya.a.saṅgair vaidikaiś ca-eva karmabhiḥ   tapasaś caraṇaiś ca-ugraiḥ sādhayanti-iha tatpadam    75    § 2316	6.75a 6.75c

### 6.2.5.4 6.2.5.4. Meditation on the Body

	asthi.sthūṇaṃ snāyuyutaṃ māṃsa.śoṇita.lepanam   carmāvanaddhaṃ dur.gandhi pūrṇaṃ mūtra.purīṣayoḥ    76    § 2318	manu-olivelle-2005 6.76a, 6.76c, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 152
J 123/jo		
	jarā.śokasamāviṣṭaṃ rogāyatanam āturam   rajasvalam anityaṃ ca bhūtāvāsam imaṃ tyajet    77    § 2320	6.77a 6.77c
5	nadīkūlaṃ yathā vṛkṣo vṛkṣaṃ vā śakunir yathā   tathā tyajann imaṃ dehaṃ kṛcchrād grāhād vimucyate    78    § 2322	6.78a 6.78c

6.2.5.5 6.2.5.5. Final Goal

manu-olivelle-2005  
6.70a  
609,610,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 152-153

- 6.70a priyeṣu sveṣu sukṛtam apriyeṣu ca duṣkṛtam |  
6.70c visṛjya dhyānayogena brahma-abhyeti  
sanātanam || 79 || § 2324
- 6.80a yadā bhāvena bhavati sarvabhāveṣu niḥsṛhaḥ |  
6.80c tadā sukham avāpnoti pretya ca-iha ca śāśvatam  
|| 80 || § 2326
- 6.81a anena vidhinā sarvāṃs tyaktvā saṅgān-śanaiḥ 5  
śanaiḥ |  
6.81c sarvadvandvavinirmukto brahmaṇy  
eva-avatiṣṭhate || 81 || § 2328
- 6.82a dhyānikaṃ sarvam eva-etad yad etad  
abhiśabditam |  
6.82c na hy an.adhyātmavit kaś cit kriyāphalam  
upāśnute || 82 || § 2330
- 6.83a adhiyajñam brahma japed ādhidaivikam eva ca  
|  
6.83c ādhyātmikaṃ ca satataṃ vedāntābhihitam ca 10  
yat || 83 || § 2332
- 6.84a idaṃ śaraṇam ajñānām idam eva vijānatām |  
6.84c idam anvicchatām svargam idam ānanyam  
icchatām || 84 || § 2334
- 6.85a anena kramayogena parivrajati yo dvijaḥ |  
6.85c sa vidhūya-iha pāpmānaṃ paraṃ  
brahma-adhigacchati || 85 || § 2336
- 6.86a eṣa dharmo 'nuśiṣṭo vo yatīnām niyata.ātmanām 15  
|  
6.86c vedasannyāsikānām tu karmayogaṃ nibodhata  
|| 86 || § 2338

## 6.3 6.3. Vedic Retiree

J 124/jo

### 6.3.1 6.3.1. Superiority of the Householder

manu-olivelle-2005  
edn  
610-612,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 153

brahmacārī gr̥hasthaś ca vānaprastho yatis tathā |  
ete gr̥hastha.prabhavāś catvāraḥ pṛthag āśramāḥ  
|| 87 || § 2340

manu-olivelle-2005  
edn 610,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 153

sarve 'pi kramaśas tv ete yathāśāstraṃ niṣevitāḥ 6.88a  
|  
yathā.ukta.kāriṇaṃ vipraṃ nayanti paramāṃ 6.88c  
gatim || 88 || § 2342

5 sarveṣāṃ api ca-eteṣāṃ veda.smṛtividhānataḥ | 6.89a  
gr̥hastha ucyate śreṣṭhaḥ sa trīn etān bibharti hi 6.89c  
|| 89 || § 2344

yathā nadī.nadāḥ sarve sāgare yānti saṃsthitim 6.90a  
|  
tathā-eva-āśramaṇaḥ sarve gr̥hasthe yānti 6.90c  
saṃsthitim || 90 || § 2346

### 6.3.2 6.3.2. The Ten-Point Law

caturbhir api ca-eva-etair nityam āśramibhir dvijaiḥ |  
daśa.lakṣaṇako dharmāḥ sevītavyaḥ  
prayatnataḥ || 91 || § 2348

manu-olivelle-2005  
edn 611,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 153

dhṛtiḥ kṣamā damo 'steyaṃ śaucam 6.92a  
indriyanigrahaḥ |  
dhīr vidyā satyam akrodho daśakam 6.92c  
dharmalakṣaṇam || 92 || § 2350

5 || ] 6.89av/ manu-medhātithi:  
veda.śrutividhānataḥ

- 6.93a daśa lakṣaṇāni dharmasya ye viprāḥ  
samadhīyate |  
6.93c adhītya ca-anuvartante te yānti paramāṃ gatim  
|| 93 || § 2352

### 6.3.3 6.3.3. Retirement

- manu-olivelle-2005  
6.94a daśa.lakṣaṇakam dharmam anutiṣṭhan samāhitaḥ |  
edn  
611-612,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 153  
6.95a sannyasya sarvakarmāṇi karmadoṣān apānudan  
|  
6.95c niyato vedam abhyasya putraiśvare sukhaṃ  
vaset || 94 || § 2354  
J 125/jo  
6.96a evaṃ sannyasya karmāṇi svakārya.paramo 5  
's.pṛhaḥ |  
6.96c sannyāsenā-apahatya-enāḥ prāpnoti paramaṃ  
gatim || 96 || § 2358  
6.97a eṣa vo 'bhihito dharmo brāhmaṇasya  
catur.vidhaḥ |  
6.97c puṇyo 'kṣaya.phalaḥ pretya rājñāṃ dharmam  
nibodhata || 97 || § 2360

## 7 Chapter 7

J 126/jo

manu-olivelle-2005  
edn  
613-654,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 154-166

### 7.1 7.1. The Law for the King

manu-olivelle-2005  
7.0a rājadharmān pravakṣyāmi yathāvṛtto bhaven nṛpaḥ |  
edn  
613-654,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 154-166



sambhavaś ca yathā tasya siddhiś ca paramā 7.01c  
 yathā || 1 || § 2362

## 7.1.1 7.1.1. Origin of the King

brāhmaṃ prāptena saṃskāraṃ kṣatriyeṇa yathāvidhi | 7.02a  
 sarvasya-asya yathānyāyaṃ kartavyaṃ 613-618,  
 parirakṣaṇam || 2 || § 2364 7.02c, manu-olivelle-2005  
 tr. 154-155

a.rājake hi loke 'smin sarvato vidruto bhayāt | 7.03a  
 rakṣārtham asya sarvasya rājānam aṣṛjat 7.03c  
 prabhuḥ || 3 || § 2366

5 indra.anila.yama.arkāṇām agneś ca varuṇasya 7.04a  
 ca |  
 candra.vitteśayoś ca-eva mātrā nirhr̥tya śāśvatīḥ 7.04c  
 || 4 || § 2368

yasmād eṣāṃ surendrāṇām mātrābhyo nirmīto 7.05a  
 nṛpaḥ |  
 tasmād abhibhavaty eṣa sarvabhūtāni tejasā || 7.05c  
 5 || § 2370

tapaty ādityavac ca-eṣa cakṣūṃṣi ca manāṃsi ca 7.06a  
 |  
 10 na ca-enam bhuvi śaknoti kaś cid apy 7.06c  
 abhivīkṣitum || 6 || § 2372

J 127/jo

so 'gnir bhavati vāyuś ca so 'rkaḥ somaḥ sa 7.07a  
 dharmarāt |  
 sa kuberaḥ sa varuṇaḥ sa mahendraḥ 7.07c  
 prabhāvataḥ || 7 || § 2374

12 || ] 7.07cv/  
 manu-medhātithi: sa ca-indraḥ

svaprabhāvataḥ

7.08a	bālo 'pi na-avamāntavyo manuṣya iti bhūmipaḥ 	
7.08c	mahatī devatā hy eṣā nararūpeṇa tiṣṭhati    8    § 2376	
7.09a	ekam eva dahaty agnir naraṃ durupasarpiṇam 	
7.09c	kulaṃ dahati rājā-agniḥ sa.paśu.dravyasañcayam    9    § 2378	
7.10a	kāryaṃ so 'vekṣya śaktiṃ ca deśa.kālau ca tattvataḥ	5
7.10c	kurute dharmasiddhyartham viśvarūpaṃ punaḥ punaḥ    10    § 2380	
7.11a	yasya prasāde padmā śrīr vijayaś ca parākrame	
7.11c	mṛtyuś ca vasati krodhe sarvatejomayo hi saḥ    11    § 2382	
7.12a	taṃ yas tu dveṣṭi sammohāt sa vinaśyaty asaṃśayam	
7.12c	tasya hy āśu vināśāya rājā prakurute manaḥ    12    § 2384	10
7.13a	tasmād dharmam yam iṣṭeṣu sa vyavasyen narādhipaḥ	
7.13c	aniṣṭam ca-apy aniṣṭeṣu taṃ dharmam na vicālayet    13    § 2386	

### 7.1.1.1 7.1.1.1. Punishment

manu-olivelle-2005  
7.14a  
615-617,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 154-155 tasyārthe sarvabhūtānāṃ goptāraṃ dharmam ātmajam |  
brahmatejomayaṃ daṇḍam asṛjat pūrvam  
īśvaraḥ || 14 || § 2388

7.15a tasya sarvāṇi bhūtāni sthāvarāṇi carāṇi ca |

1 || ] 7.14av/ manu-medhātithi:  
tadarthaṃ

	bhayād bhogāya kalpante svadharmāt-na calanti ca    15    § 2390	7.15c
	taṃ deśa.kālau śaktiṃ ca vidyāṃ ca-avekṣya tattvataḥ	7.16a
	yathārhatāḥ sampraṇayen nareṣv anyāya.vartiṣu    16    § 2392	7.16c
J 128/jo		
5	sa rājā puruṣo daṇḍaḥ sa netā śāsītā ca saḥ   caturṇām āsramāṇaṃ ca dharmasya pratibhūḥ smṛtaḥ    17    § 2394	7.17a 7.17c
	daṇḍaḥ śāsti prajāḥ sarvā daṇḍa eva-abhirakṣati 	7.18a
	daṇḍaḥ supteṣu jāgarti daṇḍaṃ dharmam vidur budhāḥ    18    § 2396	7.18c
	samīkṣya sa dhṛtaḥ samyak sarvā rañjayati prajāḥ	7.19a
	a.samīkṣya praṇītas tu vināśayati sarvataḥ    19    § 2398	7.19c
10	yadi na praṇayed rājā daṇḍaṃ daṇḍyeṣv atandritaḥ	7.20a
	śūle matsyān iva-apakṣyan durbalān balavattarāḥ    20    § 2400	7.20c
	adyāt kākaḥ puroḍāśam śvā ca lihyādd havis tathā	7.21a
	svāmyaṃ ca na syāt kasmimś cit pravarteta-adhara.uttaram    21    § 2402	7.21c
15	sarvo daṇḍajito loko durlabho hi śucir naraḥ   daṇḍasya hi bhayāt sarvaṃ jagad bhogāya kalpate    22    § 2404	7.22a 7.22c

12 | ] 7.21av/ manu-medhātithi:  
śvā-avalihyādd

- 7.23a deva.dānava.gandharvā rakṣāṃsi pataga.uragāḥ  
|
- 7.23c te 'pi bhogāya kalpante daṇḍena-eva nipīditāḥ  
|| 23 || § 2406
- 7.24a duṣyeyuḥ sarvavarṇāś ca bhidyeraṇ  
sarvasetavaḥ |
- 7.24c sarvalokaprakopāś ca bhaved daṇḍasya  
vibhramāt || 24 || § 2408
- 7.25a yatra śyāmo lohita.akṣo daṇḍāś carati pāpahā | 5  
7.25c prajāś tatra na muhyanti netā cet sādhu paśyati  
|| 25 || § 2410
- 7.26a tasya-āhuḥ sampraṇetāraṃ rājānaṃ  
satyavādinam |
- 7.26c samīkṣyakāriṇaṃ prājñānaṃ  
dharma.kāma.artha.kovidam || 26 || § 2412  
J 129/jo
- 7.27a taṃ rājā praṇayan samyak  
trivargeṇa-abhivardhate |
- 7.27c kāma.ātmā viśamaḥ kṣudro daṇḍena-eva 10  
nihanyate || 27 || § 2414
- 7.28a daṇḍo hi sumahat.tejo durdharaś  
ca-akṛta.ātmabhiḥ |
- 7.28c dharmād vicalitaṃ hanti nṛpaṃ eva  
sa.bāndhavam || 28 || § 2416
- 7.29a tato durgam ca rāṣṭraṃ ca lokaṃ ca  
sa.cara.acaram |
- 7.29c antarikṣagatāṃś ca-eva munīn devāṃś ca  
pīḍayet || 29 || § 2418

10 || | 7.27cv/  
manu-medhātithi: kāma.andho

so 'sahāyena mūḍhena 7.30a  
lubdhena-akṛta.buddhinā |  
na śakyo nyāyato netuṃ saktena viṣayeṣu ca | | 7.30c  
30 | | § 2420

śucinā satyasandhena yathāśāstra.anusāriṇā | 7.31a  
praṇetuṃ śakyate daṇḍaḥ susahāyena dhīmatā 7.31c  
| | 31 | | § 2422

### 7.1.1.2 7.1.1.2. Proper Behaviour

svarāṣṭre nyāyavṛttaḥ syād bhr̥sa.daṇḍaś ca śatruṣu | 7.32a  
suhṛtsv ajihmaḥ snigdheṣu brāhmaṇeṣu 617-618,  
kṣamānvitaḥ | | 32 | | § 2424 manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 155

evaṃvṛttasya nṛpateḥ śilā.uñchena-api jīvataḥ | 7.33a  
vistīryate yaśo loke tailabindur iva-ambhasi | | 7.33c  
33 | | § 2426

5 atas tu viparītasya nṛpater ajita.ātmanaḥ | 7.34a  
saṅkṣipyate yaśo loke ghṛtabindur iva-ambhasi 7.34c  
| | 34 | | § 2428

sve sve dharme niviṣṭānāṃ sarveṣāṃ 7.35a  
anupūrvaśaḥ |  
varṇānāṃ āśramāṇāṃ ca rājā sṛṣṭo 'bhirakṣitā 7.35c  
| | 35 | | § 2430

10 tena yad yat sa.bhṛtyena kartavyaṃ rakṣatā 7.36a  
prajāḥ |  
tat tad vo 'haṃ pravakṣyāmi yathāvad 7.36c  
anupūrvaśaḥ | | 36 | | § 2432

## 7.1.2 7.1.2. Cultivating Virtue and Learning

J 130/jo

manu-olivelle-2005  
edn  
618-621,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 156

- 7.37a brāhmaṇān paryupāsīta prātar utthāya pārthivaḥ |  
 7.37c traividyaṽṛddhān viduṣas tiṣṭhet teṣāṃ ca  
 śāsane || 37 || § 2434
- 7.38a ṽṛddhāṃś ca nityaṃ seveta viprān vedavidaḥ  
 śucīn |  
 7.38c ṽṛddhasevī hi satataṃ rakṣobhir api pūjyate | |  
 38 || § 2436
- 7.39a tebhyo 'dhigacched vinayaṃ vinīta.ātmā-api 5  
 nityaśaḥ |  
 7.39c vinīta.ātmā hi nṛpatir na vinaśyati karhi cit | |  
 39 || § 2438
- 7.40a bahavo 'vinayāt-naṣṭā rājānaḥ sa.paricchadāḥ |  
 7.40c vanasthā api rājyāni vinayāt pratipedire | | 40  
 || § 2440
- 7.41a veno vinaṣṭo 'vinayāt-nahuṣaś ca-eva pārthivaḥ  
 |  
 7.41c sudāḥ paijavanaś ca-eva sumukho nimir eva ca 10  
 || 41 || § 2442
- 7.42a pṛthus tu vinayād rājyaṃ prāptavān manur eva  
 ca |  
 7.42c kuberaś ca dhanaiśvaryaṃ brāhmaṇyaṃ ca-eva  
 gādhijaḥ || 42 || § 2444
- 7.43a traividyebhyas trayīṃ vidyāṃ daṇḍanītiṃ ca  
 śāśvatīṃ |  
 7.43c ānvīkṣikīṃ ca-ātmavidyāṃ vārtārambhāṃś ca  
 lokataḥ || 43 || § 2446
- 7.44a indriyāṇāṃ jaye yogaṃ samātiṣṭhet divā.nīsam 15  
 |

7 | ] 7.40av/ **manu-medhātithi:** trayīṃ vidyāt  
 sa.parigrahāḥ  
 13 | ] 7.43av/ **manu-medhātithi:**

	jita.indriyo hi śaknoti vaśe sthāpayituṃ prajāḥ    44    § 2448	7.44c
	daśa kāma.samutthāni tathā-aṣṭau krodhajāni ca   vyasanāni dur.antāni prayatnena vivarjayet    45    § 2450	7.45a 7.45c
5	kāmajeṣu prasakto hi vyasaneṣu mahīpatiḥ   viyujoyate 'rtha.dharmābhyāṃ krodhajeṣv ātmanā-eva tu    46    § 2452	7.46a 7.46c
J 131/jo		
	mṛgayā-akṣo divāsvapnaḥ parivādaḥ striyo madaḥ   tauryatrikam vṛthātyā ca kāmajo daśako gaṇaḥ    47    § 2454	7.47a 7.47c
	paśunyaṃ sāhasaṃ droha īrṣyā.asūyā.arthadūṣaṇam   vāgdaṇḍajaṃ ca pāruṣyaṃ krodhajo 'pi gaṇo 'ṣṭakaḥ    48    § 2456	7.48a 7.48c
10	dvayor apy etayor mūlaṃ yaṃ sarve kavayo viduḥ   taṃ yatnena jayet-lobhaṃ tājāv etāv ubhau gaṇau    49    § 2458	7.49a 7.49c
	pānam akṣāḥ striyaś ca-eva mṛgayā ca yathākramam   etat kaṣṭatamaṃ vidyāt-catuṣkaṃ kāmaje gaṇe    50    § 2460	7.50a 7.50c
	daṇḍasya pātanaṃ ca-eva vākpāruṣya.arthadūṣaṇe   krodhaje 'pi gaṇe vidyāt kaṣṭam etat trikaṃ sadā    51    § 2462	7.51a 7.51c
15		

- 7.52a saptakasya-asya vargasya  
sarvatra-eva-anuṣaṅgiṇaḥ |
- 7.52c pūrvam pūrvam gurutaram vidyād vyasanam  
ātmavān || 52 || § 2464
- 7.53a vyasanasya ca mṛtyoś ca vyasanam kaṣṭam  
ucyate |
- 7.53c vyasany adho 'dho vrajati svar yāty avyasanī  
mṛtaḥ || 53 || § 2466

### 7.1.3 7.1.3. Appointment of Counselors

manu-olivelle-2005  
7.54a maulān-śāstravidāḥ śūrān-labdha.lakṣān kula.udbhavān  
621-622,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
7.54b  
tr. 156-157

sacivān sapta ca-aṣṭau vā prakurvīta parīkṣitān  
|| 54 || § 2468

- 7.55a api yat sukaram karma tad apy ekena duṣkaram  
|
- 7.55c viśeṣato 'sahāyena kiṃ tu rājyaṃ mahā.udayam  
|| 55 || § 2470

- 7.56a taiḥ sārdham cintayen nityaṃ sāmānyam  
sandhi.vigraham |
- 7.56c sthānam samudayaṃ guptim  
labdhapraśamanāni ca || 56 || § 2472
- J 132/jo

- 7.57a teṣāṃ svam svam abhiprāyam upalabhya pṛthak  
pṛthak |
- 7.57c samastānām ca kāryeṣu vidadhyādd hitam  
ātmanaḥ || 57 || § 2474

- 7.58a sarveṣāṃ tu viśiṣṭena brāhmaṇena vipaścitā |

1 || ] 7.54av/ manu-medhātithi:  
kula.udgatān

2 || ] 7.54cv/ manu-medhātithi:  
kurvīta suparīkṣitān

4 || ] 7.55cv/ manu-medhātithi:  
kiṃ nu



mantrayet paramaṃ mantram rājā 7.58c  
ṣāḍguṇyasamyutam || 58 || § 2476

nityaṃ tasmin samāśvastaḥ sarvakāryāṇi 7.59a  
niḥkṣipet |  
tena sārdhaṃ viniścitya tataḥ karma samārabhet 7.59c  
|| 59 || § 2478

## 7.1.4 7.1.4. Appointment of Officials

anyān api prakurvīta śucīn prājñān avasthitān | 7.60c  
samyag arthasamāhartṛṇ amātyān suparīkṣitān 7.60a  
|| 60 || § 2480 **manu-olivelle-2005**  
edn 622,  
**manu-olivelle-2005**  
tr. 157

nirvarteta-asya yāvadbhir itikartavyatā nṛbhiḥ | 7.61a  
tāvato 'tandritān dakṣān prakurvīta vicakṣaṇān 7.61c  
|| 61 || § 2482

5 teṣāṃ arthe niyuñjīta śūrān dakṣān 7.62a  
kula.udgatān |  
śucīn ākara.karmānte bhīrūn antarniveśane || 7.62c  
62 || § 2484

## 7.1.5 7.1.5. Appointment of an Envoy

dūtaṃ ca-eva prakurvīta sarvaśāstra.viśāradam | 7.63a  
iṅgita.ākāra.ceṣṭajñāṃ śucim dakṣaṃ 7.63c  
kula.udgatam || 63 || § 2486 **manu-olivelle-2005**  
edn 624,  
**manu-olivelle-2005**  
tr. 157

anuraktaḥ śucir dakṣaḥ smṛtimān deśa.kālavit | 7.64a  
vapuṣmān vītabhīr vāgmī dūto rājñāḥ 7.64c  
praśasyate || 64 || § 2488

5 amātye daṇḍa āyatto daṇḍe vainayikī kriyā | 7.65a

2 || 7.59av/ **manu-medhātithi:**  
nikṣipet

- 7.65c nṛpatau kośa.rāṣṭre ca dūte sandhi.viparyayau  
|| 65 || § 2490
- 7.66a dūta eva hi sandhatte bhinatty eva ca saṃhatān  
|
- 7.66c dūtas tat kurute karma bhidyante yena mānavaḥ  
|| 66 || § 2492  
J 133/jo
- 7.67a sa vidyād asya kṛtyeṣu nirgūḍha.ingita.ceṣṭitaiḥ  
|
- 7.67c ākāram ingitaṃ ceṣṭāṃ bhṛtyeṣu ca cikīrṣitam 5  
|| 67 || § 2494
- 7.68a buddhvā ca sarvaṃ tattvena pararājacikīrṣitam |  
7.68c tathā prayatnam ātiṣṭhed yathā-ātmānaṃ na  
pīḍayet || 68 || § 2496

## 7.1.6 7.1.6. Constructing the Royal Fort

- manu-olivelle-2005  
7.69a jāṅgalaṃ sasyasampannam ārya.prāyam an.āvilam |  
624-625,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 157-158  
7.69c rāmyam ānata.sāmantaṃ svājīvyam deśam  
āvaset || 69 || § 2498
- 7.70a dhanva.durgam mahī.durgam ab.durgam  
vārḥṣam eva vā |
- 7.70c nṛdurgam giridurgam vā samāśritya vaset  
puram || 70 || § 2500
- 7.71a sarveṇa tu prayatnena giridurgam samāśrayet | 5  
7.71c eṣāṃ hi bāhugūṇyena giridurgam viśiṣyate ||  
71 || § 2502
- 7.72a triṇy ādyāny āśritās tv eṣāṃ  
mṛga.gartāśraya.apcarāḥ |
- 7.72c triṇy uttarāṇi kramaśaḥ  
plavaṅgama.nara.amarāḥ || 72 || § 2504

	yathā durgāśritān etān na-upahiṃsanti śatravaḥ 	7.73a
	tathā-arayo na hiṃsanti nṛpaṃ durgasamāśritam    73    § 2506	7.73c
	ekaḥ śataṃ yodhayati prākārastho dhanurdharaḥ	7.74a
	śataṃ daśasahasrāṇi tasmād durgam vidhīyate    74    § 2508	7.74c
5	tat syād āyudhasampannaṃ dhana.dhānyena vāhanaiḥ	7.75a
	brāhmaṇaiḥ śilpibhir yantrair yavasena-udakena ca    75    § 2510	7.75c
	tasya madhye suparyāptaṃ kārayed gṛham ātmanaḥ	7.76a
	guptaṃ sarva.ṛtukaṃ śubhraṃ jala.vṛkṣasamanvitam    76    § 2512	7.76c

### 7.1.7 7.1.7. Marriage

J 134/jo

tad adhyāsyā-udvahed bhāryāṃ sa.varṇāṃ lakṣaṇānvitām	
kule mahati sambhūtāṃ hṛdyāṃ rūpa.guṇānvitām    77    § 2514	

manu-olivelle-2005  
edn 625,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 158

7.77c

### 7.1.8 7.1.8. Appointment of Chaplain and Priests

purohitaṃ ca kurvīta vṛṇuyād eva ca-ṛtvijaḥ	
te 'sya grhyāṇi karmāṇi kuryur vaitānikāni ca    78    § 2516	

manu-olivelle-2005  
edn 626,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 158

- 7.79a yajeta rājā kratubhir vividhair āpta.dakṣiṇaiḥ |  
 7.79c dharmārthaṃ ca-eva viprebhyo dadyād bhogān  
 dhanāni ca || 79 || § 2518

### 7.1.9 7.1.9. Collectors and Supervisors

- manu-olivelle-2005  
 edn 626, sām  
 manu-olivelle-2005  
 tr. 158  
 7.80a syāc ca-āmnāya.paro loke varteta pitṛvat-nṛṣu  
 || 80 || § 2520

- 7.81a adhyakṣān vividhān kuryāt tatra tatra vipāścitaḥ  
 |  
 7.81c te 'sya sarvāṅy avekṣeran nṛṇāṃ kāryāṇi  
 kurvatām || 81 || § 2522

### 7.1.10 7.1.10. Devotion to Brahmins

- manu-olivelle-2005  
 edn 626, 627,  
 manu-olivelle-2005  
 tr. 158  
 7.82a avṛttānāṃ gurukulād viprāṇāṃ pūjako bhavet |  
 nṛpāṇāṃ akṣayo hy eṣa nidhir brāhmo  
 'bhidhīyate || 82 || § 2524

- 7.83a na taṃ stenā na ca-amitrā haranti na ca naśyati |  
 7.83c tasmād rājñā nidhātavyo brāhmaṇeṣv akṣayo  
 nidhiḥ || 83 || § 2526

- 7.84a na skandate na vyathate na vinaśyati karhi cit | 5  
 7.84c variṣṭham agnihotrebhyo brāhmaṇasya mukhe  
 hutam || 84 || § 2528

- 7.85a samam abrāhmaṇe dānaṃ dviguṇaṃ  
 brāhmaṇabruve |  
 7.85c prādhīte śatasāhasram anantaṃ vedapārage | |  
 85 || § 2530

5 | ] 7.84av/ manu-medhātithi:

na skandati na cyavate

8 | ] ] 7.85cv/ manu-medhātithi:

ācārye śatasāhasram J:

sahasraguṇam ācārye

J 135/jo

pātrasya hi viśeṣeṇa śraddadhānatayā-eva ca | 7.86a  
alpaṃ vā bahu vā pretya dānasya phalam 7.86c  
aśnute || 86 || § 2532

## 7.1.11 7.1.11. War and Warrior Ethic

deśa.kālavidhānena dravyaṃ śraddhāsamanvitam | 7.87a[88Ma]  
pātre pradīyate yat tu tad dharmasya 627-629  
prasādhanam || 87 || § 2534 [M7.87Mc]  
1 manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 159

sama.uttama.adhamai rājā tv āhūtaḥ pālayan 7.87a[88Ma]  
prajāḥ |  
na nivarteta saṅgrāmāt kṣātraṃ dharmam 7.87c[88Mc]  
anusmaran || 87 || § 2536

5 saṅgrāmeṣv anivartitvaṃ prajānāṃ ca-eva 7.88a[89Ma]  
pālanam |  
śuśrūṣā brāhmaṇānāṃ ca rājñāṃ śreyaskaram 7.88c[89Mc]  
param || 88 || § 2538

āhaveṣu mitho 'nyonyaṃ jighāṃsanto 7.89a[90Ma]  
mahīkṣitaḥ |  
yudhyamānāḥ paraṃ śaktyā svargaṃ yānty 7.89c[90Mc]  
a.parāṅmukhāḥ || 89 || § 2540

na kūṭair āyudhair hanyād yudhyamāno raṇe 7.90a[91Ma]  
ripūn |

1. Although Medhātithi comments on the above verse, **manu-medhātithi-jha** does not count it in his numbering of the text. Therefore, Jha ed.'s numbering is the same with **manu-ed-k** in the following.

1 | ] [M7.87Ma]v/ not in  
**manu-ed-k**

**manu-ed-k**

2 | | ] [M7.87Mc]v/ not in

7.90c[91Mc]	na karṇibhir na-api digdhair na-agnijvalita.tejanaiḥ     90     § 2542	
7.91a[92Ma]	na ca hanyāt sthalārūḍhaṃ na klībaṃ na kr̥ta.añjalim	
7.91c[92Mc]	na mukta.keśaṃ na-āsīnaṃ na tava-asmi-iti vādinam     91     § 2544	
7.92a[93Ma]	na suptaṃ na vi.sannāhaṃ na nagnaṃ na nir.āyudham	
7.92c[93Mc]	na-ayudhyamānaṃ paśyantaṃ na pareṇa samāgatam     92     § 2546	5
7.93a[94Ma]	na-āyudhavyasanaprāptaṃ na-ārtam na-atiparikṣataṃ	
7.93c[94Mc]	na bhītaṃ na parāvṛttaṃ satāṃ dharmam anusmaran     93     § 2548	
7.94a[95Ma]	yas tu bhītaḥ parāvṛttaḥ saṅgrāme hanyate paraiḥ	
7.94c[95Mc]	bhartur yad duṣkṛtaṃ kiṃ cit tat sarvaṃ pratipadyate     94     § 2550	
7.95a[96Ma]	yat-ca-asya sukṛtaṃ kiṃ cid amutrārtham upārjitam	10
7.95c[96Mc]	bhartā tat sarvam ādatte parāvṛttahatasya tu     95     § 2552	

### 7.1.11.1 7.1.11.1. War Booty

J 136/jo

manu-olivelle-2005

edn 629,

manu-olivelle-2005

tr. 159

7.96a[97Ma]	raṭha.aśvaṃ hastinaṃ chatraṃ dhanam dhānyam paśūn striyaḥ	
7.96c[97Mc]	sarvadravayāṇi kupyam ca yo yaj jayati tasya tat     96     § 2554	

7.97a[98Ma]	rājñāś ca dadyur uddhāram ity eṣā vaidikī śrutih 	
-------------	--	--

rājñā ca sarvayodhebhyo dātavyam aprthagjitam 7.97c[98Mc]  
|| 97 || § 2556

eṣo 'nupaskṛtaḥ prokto yodhadharmah 7.98a[99Ma]  
sanātanaḥ |

asmād dharmān na cyaveta kṣatriyo ghnan raṇe 7.98c[99Mc]  
ripūn || 98 || § 2558

## 7.1.12 7.1.12. Policies for Good Government

alabdham ca-eva lipseta labdham rakṣet prayatnataḥ | 7.99a[100Ma]  
rakṣitam vardhayec ca-eva vṛddham pātreṣu 620,622[100Mc]  
nikṣipet || 99 || § 2560 manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 159-160

etac caturvidham vidyāt puruṣārthaprayojanam 7.100a[101Ma]  
|

asya nityam anuṣṭhānam samyak kuryād 7.100c[101Mc]  
atandritaḥ || 100 || § 2562

5 alabdham icched daṇḍena labdham rakṣed 7.101a[102Ma]  
avekṣayā |

rakṣitam vardhayed vṛddhyā vṛddham pātreṣu 7.101c[102Mc]  
nikṣipet || 101 || § 2564

nityam udyata.daṇḍaḥ syān nityam 7.102a[103Ma]  
vivṛta.pauruṣaḥ |

nityam saṁvṛta.saṁvāryo nityam chidrānusāry 7.102c[103Mc]  
areḥ || 102 || § 2566

nityam udyata.daṇḍasya kṛtsnam udvijate jagat 7.103a[104Ma]  
|

10 tasmāt sarvāṇi bhūtāni daṇḍena-eva 7.103c[104Mc]  
prasādhayet || 103 || § 2568

a.māyayā-eva varteta na katham cana māyayā | 7.104a[105Ma]  
budhyeta-ariprayuktām ca māyām nityam 7.104c[105Mc]  
susamvṛtaḥ || 104 || § 2570

7.105a[106Ma]	na-asya chidraṃ paro vidyād vidyāt-chidraṃ parasya ca	
7.105c[106Mc]	gūhet kūrma iva-aṅgāni rakṣed vivaram ātmanaḥ    105    § 2572	
	J 137/jo	
7.106a[107Ma]	bakavat-cintayed arthān siṃhavat-ca parākrame 	
7.106c[107Mc]	vṛkavat-ca-avalumpeta śaśavat-ca viniṣpatet    106    § 2574	
7.107a[108Ma]	evam vijayamānasya ye 'sya syuḥ paripanthinaḥ	5
7.107c[108Mc]	tān ānayed vaśaṃ sarvān sāmādibhir upakramaiḥ    107    § 2576	
7.108a[109Ma]	yadi te tu na tiṣṭheyur upāyaiḥ prathamais tribhiḥ	
7.108c[109Mc]	daṇḍena-eva prasahya-etān-śanakair vaśam ānayet    108    § 2578	
7.109a[110Ma]	sāma.adīnām upāyānām caturṇām api paṇḍitāḥ 	
7.109c[110Mc]	sāma.daṇḍau praśaṃsanti nityaṃ rāṣṭrābhivṛddhaye    109    § 2580	10
7.110[111Ma]	yathā-uddharati nirdātā kakṣaṃ dhānyaṃ ca rakṣati	
7.110c[111Mc]	tathā rakṣen nṛpo rāṣṭraṃ hanyāc ca paripanthinaḥ    110    § 2582	
7.111a[112Ma]	mohād rājā svarāṣṭraṃ yaḥ karṣayaty anavekṣayā	
7.111c[112Mc]	so 'cirād bhraśyate rājyāt-jīvitāt-ca sa.bāndhavaḥ    111    § 2584	



śarīrakaṛṣaṇāt prāṇāḥ kṣīyante prāṇinām yathā 7.112a[113Ma]

|  
tathā rājñām api prāṇāḥ kṣīyante rāṣṭrakaṛṣaṇāt 7.112c[113Mc]  
|| 112 || § 2586

rāṣṭrasya saṅgrāhe nityam vidhānam idam 7.113a[114Ma]

ācaret |  
susaṅgrhītarāṣṭre hi pārthivaḥ sukham edhate 7.113c[114Mc]  
|| 113 || § 2588

## 7.1.13 7.1.13. Organization of the State

### 7.1.13.1 7.1.13.1. Governance of Villages and Towns

dvayos trayāṇām pañcānām madhye gulmam adhiṣṭhitam

|  
tathā grāmaśatānām ca kuryād rāṣṭrasya 7.114a[115Ma]  
saṅgraham || 114 || § 2590

grāmasya-adhipatiṃ kuryād daśagrāmapatiṃ 7.115a[116Ma]

tathā |  
viṃśatīśaṃ śata.īśaṃ ca sahasrapatiṃ eva ca || 7.115c[116Mc]  
115 || § 2592

J 138/jo

5 grāmadoṣān samutpannān grāmikaḥ śanakaiḥ 7.116a[117Ma]

svayam |  
śaṃsed grāmadaśa.īśāya daśa.īśo viṃśatīśine || 7.116c[117Mc]  
116 || § 2594

viṃśatīśas tu tat sarvaṃ śata.īśāya nivedayet | 7.117a[118Ma]

śaṃsed grāmaśata.īśas tu sahasrapataye svayam 7.117c[118Mc]  
|| 117 || § 2596

10 yāni rājapradeyāni pratyaham grāmaśibhiḥ | 7.118a[119Ma]

anna.pāna.indhanādīni grāmikas tāny 7.118c[119Mc]  
avāpnuyāt || 118 || § 2598

7.119a[120Ma] daśī kulam tu bhuñjīta viṃśī pañca kulāni ca |  
 7.119c[120Mc] grāmam grāmaśatādhyakṣaḥ sahasrādhipatiḥ  
 puram || 119 || § 2600

### 7.1.13.2 7.1.13.2. Supervision of Officials

**manu-olivelle-2005**  
 7.120a[121Ma] teṣām grāmyāni kāryāni pṛthakkāryāni ca-eva hi |  
 7.120c[121Mc] rājño 'nyaḥ sacivaḥ snigdhas tāni paśyed  
**manu-olivelle-2005**  
 tr. 160-161 atandritaḥ || 120 || § 2602

7.121a[122Ma] nagare nagare ca-ekaḥ kuryāt  
 sarvārthacintakam |  
 7.121c[122Mc] uccaiḥsthānam ghorarūpaḥ nakṣatrāṇām iva  
 graham || 121 || § 2604

7.122a[123Ma] sa tām anuparikrāmet sarvān eva sadā svayam | 5  
 7.122c[123Mc] teṣām vṛttam pariṇayet samyag rāṣṭreṣu  
 tat.caraiḥ || 122 || § 2606

7.123a[124Ma] rājño hi rakṣādhikṛtāḥ parasvādāyinaḥ śaṭhāḥ |  
 7.123c[124Mc] bhṛtyā bhavanti prāyeṇa tebhyo rakṣed imāḥ  
 prajāḥ || 123 || § 2608

7.124a[125Ma] ye kāryikebhyo 'rtham eva grhṇīyuh  
 pāpacetasah |  
 7.124c[125Mc] teṣām sarvasvam ādāya rājā kuryāt pravāsanam 10  
 || 124 || § 2610

### 7.1.13.3 7.1.13.3. Wages

**manu-olivelle-2005**  
 7.125a[126Ma] rājā karmasu yuktānām strīṇām preṣyajanasya ca |  
 7.125c[126Mc] pratyaḥ kalpayed vṛttim sthānam  
**manu-olivelle-2005**  
 tr. 161 karmānurūpataḥ || 125 || § 2612

1 | ] 7.125a[126Ma]v/  
**manu-medhātithi:** rājakarmasu  
 2 | ] ] 7.125c[126Mc]v/

**manu-medhātithi:**  
 sthāna.karmānurūpataḥ

J 139/jo

paṇo deyo 'vakṛṣṭasya ṣaḍ utkrṣṭasya vetanam | 7.126a[127Ma]  
 ṣāṇmāsikas tathā-ācchādo dhānyadroṇas tu 7.126c[127Mc]  
 māsikaḥ || 126 || § 2614

## 7.1.14 7.1.14. Taxes and Duties

kraya.vikrayam adhvānaṃ bhaktaṃ ca sa.parivyayam | **manu-olivelle-2005**  
 yogakṣemaṃ ca samprekṣya vaṇijo dāpayet **edn** 7.127a[128Ma]  
 karān || 127 || § 2616 **624-637** 7.127c[128Mc]  
**manu-olivelle-2005**  
 tr. 161

yathā phalena yujyeta rājā kartā ca karmaṇām | 7.128a[129Ma]  
 tathā-avekṣya nṛpo rāṣṭre kalpayet satataṃ 7.128c[129Mc]  
 karān || 128 || § 2618

5 yathā-alpālpam adanty ādyaṃ 7.129a[130Ma]  
 vāryoko.vatsa.ṣaṭpadāḥ |  
 tathā-alpālpō grahītavyo rāṣṭrād rājñābdikaḥ 7.129c[130Mc]  
 karaḥ || 129 || § 2620

pañcāśadbhāga ādeyo rājñā paśu.hiraṇyayoḥ | 7.130a[131Ma]  
 dhānyānām aṣṭamo bhāgaḥ ṣaṣṭho dvādaśa eva 7.130c[131Mc]  
 vā || 130 || § 2622

10 ādadīta-atha ṣaḍbhāgaṃ 7.131a[132Ma]  
 dru.māṃsa.madhu.sarpiṣām |  
 gandha.oṣadhi.rasānāṃ ca puṣpa.mūla.phalasya 7.131c[132Mc]  
 ca || 131 || § 2624

patra.śāka.trṇānāṃ ca carmaṇāṃ vaidalasya ca 7.132a[133Ma]  
 |  
 mṛṇmayānāṃ ca bhāṇḍānāṃ 7.132c[133Mc]  
 sarvasya-aśmamayasya ca || 132 || § 2626

mriyamāṇo 'py ādadīta na rājā śrotṛiyāt karam | 7.133a[134Ma]

7.133c[134Mc]	na ca kṣudhā-asya saṃsīdet-śrotriyo viṣaye vasan    133    § 2628	
7.134a[135Ma] 7.134c[135Mc]	yasya rājñas tu viṣaye śrotriyah sīdati kṣudhā   tasya-api tat kṣudhā rāṣṭram acirena-eva sīdati    134    § 2630	
7.135a[136Ma] 7.135c[136Mc]	śruta.vṛtte veditvā-asya vṛttiṃ dharmyām prakalpayet   saṃrakṣet sarvataś ca-enam pitā putram iva-aurasam    135    § 2632	5
	J 140/jo	
7.136a[137Ma] 7.136c[137Mc]	saṃrakṣyamāṇo rājñā yaṃ kurute dharmam anvham   tena-āyur vardhate rājño draviṇam rāṣṭram eva ca    136    § 2634	
7.137a[138Ma] 7.137c[138Mc]	yat kiṃ cid api varṣasya dāpayet karasañjñitam   vyavahāreṇa jīvantam rājā rāṣṭre pṛthagjanam    137    § 2636	
7.138a[139Ma] 7.138c[139Mc]	kārukān-śilpinaś ca-eva śūdrāṃs cātma.upajīvinaḥ   ekaikaṃ kārayet karma māsi māsi mahīpatiḥ    138    § 2638	10
7.139a[140Ma] 7.139c[140Mc]	na-ucchindyād ātmano mūlam pareṣām ca-atitṛṣṇayā   ucchindan hy ātmano mūlam ātmānaṃ tāṃś ca pīdayet    139    § 2640	

## 7.1.15 7.1.15. Adjudicating Lawsuits

manu-olivelle-2005

edn 637, 6 || 7.136a[137Ma]v/  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 161 manu-medhātithi: rājñā-ayaṃ

tīkṣṇas ca-eva mṛduś ca syāt kāryaṃ vīkṣya mahīpatiḥ | 7.140a[141Ma]  
tīkṣṇas ca-eva mṛduś ca-eva rāja bhavati 7.140c[141Mc]  
sammataḥ || 140 || § 2642

amātyamukhyaṃ dharmajñāṃ prājñāṃ dāntaṃ 7.141a[142Ma]  
kula.udgatam |  
sthāpayed āsane tasmin khinnaḥ kārya.īkṣaṇe 7.141c[142Mc]  
nr̥ṇām || 141 || § 2644

## 7.1.16 7.1.16. Protection of the Subjects

evaṃ sarvaṃ vidhāya-idam itikartavyam ātmanaḥ | **manu-olivelle-2005**  
yuktaś ca-eva-apramattaś ca parirakṣed imāḥ **edn** 7.142a[143Ma]  
prajāḥ || 142 || § 2646 **637-638** 7.142c[143Mc]  
**manu-olivelle-2005**  
tr. 161-162

vikrośantyo yasya rāṣṭrād hriyante dasyubhiḥ 7.143a[144Ma]  
prajāḥ |  
sampaśyataḥ sa.bhr̥tyasya mṛtaḥ sa na tu jīvati 7.143c[144Mc]  
|| 143 || § 2648

5 kṣatriyasya paro dharmāḥ prājānām eva 7.144a[145Ma]  
pālanam |  
nirdiṣṭaphalabhoktā hi rājā dharmeṇa yujyate 7.144c[145Mc]  
|| 144 || § 2650

## 7.1.17 7.1.17. Morning Routine

utthāya paścime yāme kṛta.śaucaḥ samāhitaḥ | **manu-olivelle-2005**  
hutāgnir brāhmaṇāṃś cārcya praviśet sa **edn** 7.145a[146Ma]  
śubhāṃ sabhām || 145 || § 2652 **638-652** 7.145c[146Mc]  
**manu-olivelle-2005**  
tr. 162-165  
J 141/jo

tatra sthitaḥ prajāḥ sarvāḥ pratinandya 7.146a[147Ma]  
visarjayet |  
visṛjya ca prajāḥ sarvā mantrayet saha 7.146c[147Mc]  
mantribhiḥ || 146 || § 2654

7.1.17.1 7.1.17.1. Meeting with Counselors

7.147a[148Ma]	giriṣṭham samāruhya prasādam vā rahogataḥ	
7.147c[148Mc]	arāṇye niḥśalāke vā mantrayed a.vibhāvitaḥ	
	147    § 2656	
7.148a[149Ma]	yasya mantraṃ na jānanti samāgamyā	
	ṣṭhagjanāḥ	
7.148c[149Mc]	sa kṛtsnāṃ ṣṭhivīm bhunkte kośahīno 'pi	
	pārthivaḥ    148    § 2658	
7.149a[150Ma]	jaḍa.mūka.andha.badhirāṃs tairyagyonān	5
	vayo.'tigān	
7.149c[150Mc]	strī.mleccha.vyādhita.vyaṅgān mantrakāle	
	'pasārayet    149    § 2660	
7.150a[151Ma]	bhindanty avamatā mantraṃ tairyagyonās	
	tathā-eva ca	
7.150c[151Mc]	striyaś ca-eva viśeṣeṇa tasmāt tatrādṛto bhavet	
	150    § 2662	
7.151a[152Ma]	madhyandine 'rdharātre vā viśrānto	
	vigataklamaḥ	
7.151c[152Mc]	cintayed dharma.kāma.arthān sārdham tair eka	10
	eva vā    151    § 2664	
7.152a[153Ma]	parasparaviruddhānāṃ teṣāṃ ca samupārjanam	
7.152c[153Mc]	kanyānāṃ sampradānaṃ ca kumārāṇāṃ ca	
	rakṣaṇam    152    § 2666	
7.153a[154Ma]	dūtasampreṣaṇam ca-eva kāryaśeṣam tathā-eva	
	ca	
7.153c[154Mc]	antaḥpurapracāram ca praṇidhīnāṃ ca ceṣṭitam	
	153    § 2668	

10 || | 7.151c[152Mc]v/  
manu-medhātithi: sārtham

kṛtsnaṃ ca-aṣṭavidhaṃ karma pañcavargaṃ ca  
tattvataḥ | 7.154a[155Ma]

anurāga.aparāgau ca pracāraṃ maṇḍalasya ca  
|| 154 || § 2670 7.154c[155Mc]

madhyamasya pracāraṃ ca vijīgṛṣoś ca ceṣṭitam  
| 7.155a[156Ma]

udāsīnapracāraṃ ca śatroś ca-eva prayatnataḥ  
|| 155 || § 2672 7.155c[156Mc]

### 7.1.17.2 7.1.17.2. Constituents of the Circle

J 142/jo

etāḥ prakṛtayo mūlaṃ maṇḍalasya samāsataḥ |  
aṣṭau ca-anyāḥ samākhyātā dvādaśa-eva tu tāḥ  
smṛtāḥ || 156 || § 2674

manu-olivelle-2005  
edn  
640-641  
7.156a[157Ma]  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 162  
7.156c[157Mc]

amātya.rāṣṭra.durga.artha.daṇḍākhyāḥ pañca  
ca-aparāḥ | 7.157a[158Ma]

pratyekaṃ kathitā hy etāḥ saṅkṣepeṇa  
dvisaptatiḥ || 157 || § 2676 7.157c[158Mc]

5 anantaram ariṃ vidyād arisevinam eva ca | 7.158a[159Ma]  
arer anantaraṃ mitram udāsīnaṃ tayoḥ param 7.158c[159Mc]  
|| 158 || § 2678

tān sarvān abhisandadhyāt sāmādibhir  
upakramaiḥ | 7.159a[160Ma]

vyastaiś ca-eva samastaiś ca pauraṣeṇa nayena  
ca || 159 || § 2680 7.159c[160Mc]

### 7.1.17.3 7.1.17.3. Political Strategy-I

sandhiṃ ca vighrahaṃ ca-eva yānam āsanam eva ca |  
dvaidhībhāvaṃ saṃśrayaṃ ca ṣaḍguṇāṃś  
cintayet sadā || 160 || § 2682

manu-olivelle-2005  
edn  
7.160a[161Ma]  
641-645  
7.160c[161Mc]  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 162-163

7.161a[162Ma]	āsanam ca-eva yānam ca sandhim vigraham eva ca	
7.161c[162Mc]	kāryam vīkṣya prayuñjīta dvaidham saṁśrayam eva ca    161    § 2684	
7.162a[163Ma]	sandhim tu dvividham vidyād rājā vigraham eva ca	
7.162c[163Mc]	ubhe yāna.āsane ca-eva dvividhaḥ saṁśrayaḥ smṛtaḥ    162    § 2686	
7.163a[164Ma]	samāna.yānakarmā ca viparītas tathā-eva ca	5
7.163c[164Mc]	tadā tv āyatisaṁyuktaḥ sandhir jñeyo dvilakṣaṇaḥ    163    § 2688	
7.164a[165Ma]	svayaṅkṛtaś ca kāryārtham akāle kāla eva vā	
7.164c[165Mc]	mitrasya ca-eva-apakṛte dvividho vigrahaḥ smṛtaḥ    164    § 2690	
7.165a[166Ma]	ekākinaś ca-ātyayike kārye prāpte yadṛcchayā	
7.165c[166Mc]	saṁhatasya ca mitreṇa dvividham yānam ucyate    165    § 2692	10
J 143/jo		
7.166a[167Ma]	kṣīṇasya ca-eva kramaśo daivāt pūrvakṛtena vā 	
7.166c[167Mc]	mitrasya ca-anurodhena dvividham smṛtam āsanam    166    § 2694	
7.167a[168Ma]	balasya svāminaś ca-eva sthitiḥ kāryārthasiddhaye	
7.167c[168Mc]	dvividham kīrtyate dvaidham ṣaḍguṇyaguṇavedibhiḥ    167    § 2696	
7.168a[169Ma]	arthasampādanārtham ca pīḍyamānasya śatrubhiḥ	15
7.168c[169Mc]	sādhuṣu vyapadeśaś ca dvividhaḥ saṁśrayaḥ smṛtaḥ    168    § 2698	



	yadā-avagacched āyatyām ādhikyaṃ dhruvam ātmanaḥ	7.169a[170Ma]
	tadātve ca-alpikāṃ pīḍāṃ tadā sandhiṃ samāśrayet    169    § 2700	7.169c[170Mc]
	yadā prahr̥ṣṭā manyeta sarvās tu prakṛtīr bhṛśam	7.170a[171Ma]
	atyucchritam tathātmānaṃ tadā kurvīta vigraham    170    § 2702	7.170c[171Mc]
5	yadā manyeta bhāvena hr̥ṣṭam puṣṭam balaṃ svakam	7.171a[172Ma]
	parasya viparītam ca tadā yāyād ripuṃ prati    171    § 2704	7.171c[172Mc]
	yadā tu syāt pariḁṣiṇo vāhanena balena ca	7.172a[173Ma]
	tadāsīta prayatnena śanakaiḥ sāntvayann arīn    172    § 2706	7.172c[173Mc]
10	manyeta-arim̐ yadā rājā sarvathā balavattaram	7.173a[174Ma]
	tadā dvidhā balaṃ kṛtvā sādhyet kāryam ātmanaḥ    173    § 2708	7.173c[174Mc]
	yadā parabalānām tu gamanīyatamo bhavet	7.174a[175Ma]
	tadā tu saṃśrayet kṣipram dhārmikam balinaṃ nr̥pam    174    § 2710	7.174c[175Mc]
	nigrahaṃ prakṛtīnām ca kuryād yo 'ribalasya ca 	7.175a[176Ma]
	upaseveta taṃ nityaṃ sarvayatnair guruṃ yathā    175    § 2712	7.175c[176Mc]
J 144/jo		
15	yadi tatra-api sampaśyed doṣam saṃśrayakāritam	7.176a[177Ma]
	suyuddham eva tatra-api nirviśaṅkaḥ samācaret    176    § 2714	7.176c[177Mc]

7.177a[178Ma]	sarva.upāyais tathā kuryān nītijñah pṛthivīpatih 	
7.177c[178Mc]	yathā-asya-abhyadhikā na syur mitra.udāsīna.śatravaḥ    177    § 2716	
7.178a[179Ma]	āyatim sarvakāryāṅnām tadātvaṃ ca vicārayet	
7.178c[179Mc]	atītānām ca sarveṣām guṇa.doṣau ca tattvataḥ    178    § 2718	
7.179a[180Ma]	āyatyām guṇa.doṣajñas tadātve kṣipra.niścayaḥ	5
7.179c[180Mc]	 atīte kāryaśeṣajñah śatrubhir na-abhibhūyate    179    § 2720	
7.180a[181Ma]	yathā-enaṃ na-abhisandadhyur mitra.udāsīna.śatravaḥ	
7.180c[181Mc]	tathā sarvaṃ samvidadhyād eṣa sāmāsiko nayah    180    § 2722	

#### 7.1.17.4 7.1.17.4. War

7.181a[182Ma]	manu-olivelle-2005 645-649 manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 164 tadā tu yānam ātiṣṭhed arirāṣṭraṃ prati prabhuh   tadānena vidhānena yāyād aripuraṃ śanaih    181    § 2724	
7.182a[183Ma]	mārgaśirṣe śubhe māsi yāyād yātrām mahīpatih 	
7.182c[183Mc]	phālgunaṃ vātha caitraṃ vā māsau prati yathābalam    182    § 2726	
7.183a[184Ma]	anyeṣv api tu kāleṣu yadā paśyed dhruvaṃ	5
7.183c[184Mc]	jayam   tadā yāyād vigrhya-eva vyasane ca-utthite ripoh    183    § 2728	
7.184a[185Ma]	kṛtvā vidhānaṃ mūle tu yātrikaṃ ca yathāvidhi 	

	upagrhya-āspadaṃ ca-eva cārān samyag vidhāya ca    184    § 2730	7.184c[185Mc]
	saṃśodhya trividhaṃ mārgaṃ ṣaḍvidhaṃ ca balaṃ svakam   sāmparāyikalpena yāyād aripuraṃ prati    185    § 2732	7.185a[186Ma] 7.185c[186Mc]
J 145/jo		
5	śatrusevini mitre ca gūḍhe yuktataro bhavet   gata.pratyāgate ca-eva sa hi kaṣṭataro ripuḥ    186    § 2734	7.186a[187Ma] 7.186c[187Mc]
	daṇḍavyūhena tan mārgaṃ yāyāt tu śakaṭena vā   varāha.makarābhyāṃ vā sūcyā vā garuḍena vā    187    § 2736	7.187a[188Ma] 7.187c[188Mc]
	yataś ca bhayam āśaṅket tato vistārayed balam   padmena ca-eva vyūhena nivīseta sadā svayam    188    § 2738	7.188a[189Ma] 7.188c[189Mc]
10	senāpati.balādhyakṣau sarvadikṣu niveśayet   yataś ca bhayam āśaṅket prācīm tām kalpayed diśam    189    § 2740	7.189a[190Ma] 7.189c[190Mc]
	gulmāṃś ca sthāpayed āptān kṛtasañjñān samantataḥ   sthāne yuddhe ca kuśalān abhīrūn avikāriṇaḥ    190    § 2742	7.190a[191Ma] 7.190c[191Mc]
	saṃhatān yodhayed alpān kāmaṃ vistārayed bahūn   sūcyā vajreṇa ca-eva-etān vyūhena vyūhya yodhayet    191    § 2744	7.191a[192Ma] 7.191c[192Mc]
15		
	syandana.aśvaiḥ same yudhyed anūpe nau dvipais tathā	7.192a[193Ma]

- 7.192c[193Mc] vṛkṣa.gulmāvṛte cāpair asi.carma.āyudhaiḥ  
sthale || 192 || § 2746
- 7.193a[194Ma] kurukṣetrāmś ca matsyāmś ca  
pañcālān-sūrasenajān |  
7.193c[194Mc] dīrghāṃl laghūmś ca-eva narān agrānīkeṣu  
yojayet || 193 || § 2748
- 7.194a[195Ma] praharṣayed balaṃ vyūhya tāmś ca samyak  
parīkṣayet |  
7.194c[195Mc] ceṣṭās ca-eva vijānīyād arīn yodhayatām api || 5  
194 || § 2750
- 7.195a[196Ma] uparudhya-arim āsīta rāṣṭraṃ cāsya-upapīḍayet  
|  
7.195c[196Mc] dūṣayec cāsya satataṃ  
yavasa.anna.udaka.indhanam || 195 || § 2752  
J 146/jo
- 7.196a[197Ma] bhindyāc ca-eva taḍāgāni prākāra.parikhās tathā  
|  
7.196c[197Mc] samavaskandayec ca-enaṃ rātrau vitrāsayet  
tathā || 196 || § 2754
- 7.197a[198Ma] upajapyān upajaped budhyeta-eva ca tatkr̥tam | 10  
7.197c[198Mc] yukte ca daive yudhyeta jayaprepsur apeta bhīḥ  
|| 197 || § 2756
- 7.198a[199Ma] sāmṇā dānena bhedena samastair atha vā  
pṛthak |  
7.198c[199Mc] vijetaṃ prayateta-arīn na yuddhena kadā cana  
|| 198 || § 2758
- 7.199a[200Ma] anityo vijayo yasmād dṛśyate yudhyamānayoḥ |

2 | ] 7.193a[194Ma]v/  
**manu-medhātīthi:** kaurakṣetrāmś  
ca  
4 | ] 7.194a[195Ma]v/  
**manu-medhātīthi:** bhṛśaṃ

parīkṣayet  
13 | ] ] 7.198c[199Mc]v/  
**manu-medhātīthi:** -arim

parājayaś ca saṅgrāme tasmād yuddhaṃ 7.199c[200Mc]  
 vivarjayet || 199 || § 2760

trayāṅgām apy upāyānām pūrva.uktānām 7.200a[201Ma]  
 asambhave |

tathā yudhyeta sampanno vijayeta ripūn yathā 7.200c[201Mc]  
 || 200 || § 2762

### 7.1.17.5 7.1.17.5. Conduct in Victory

jitvā sampūjayed devān brāhmaṅgāṃś ca-eva dhārmikān | **manu-olivelle-2005**  
 pradadyāt parihārārthaṃ khyāpayed abhayāni **edn** 7.201a[202Ma]  
 ca || 201 || § 2764 **649-650** 7.201c[202Mc]  
**manu-olivelle-2005**  
 tr. 164-165

sarveṣāṃ tu viditvā-eṣāṃ samāsenā cikīrṣitam | 7.202a[203Ma]  
 sthāpayet tatra tadvaṃśyaṃ kuryāc ca 7.202c[203Mc]  
 samayakriyām || 202 || § 2766

5 pramāṅgāni ca kurvīta teṣāṃ dharmān 7.203a[204Ma]  
 yathā.uditān |  
 ratnaiś ca pūjayed eṅgaṃ pradhānapuruṣaiḥ saha 7.203c[204Mc]  
 || 203 || § 2768

ādānam apriyakaraṃ dānaṃ ca priyakāraṃ | 7.204a[205Ma]  
 abhīpsitānām arthānām kāle yuktaṃ || 204 || 7.204c[205Mc]  
 § 2770

10 sarvaṃ karma-idam āyattaṃ vidhāne 7.205a[206Ma]  
 daiva.mānuṣe |  
 tayor daivam acintyaṃ tu mānuṣe vidyate kriyā 7.205c[206Mc]  
 || 205 || § 2772

8 || ] 7.204c[205Mc]v/  
**manu-medhātithi:** kālayuktaṃ

praśasyate

7.1.17.6 7.1.17.6. Political Strategy-II

J 147/jo1

manu-olivelle-2005

edn

[M7.207Ma],  
manu-olivelle-2005

[M7.207Mc],  
cf. 165

daivena vidhinā yuktaṃ mānuṣyaṃ yat pravartate |  
parikleśena mahatā tadarthasya samādhakam  
|| 207 || § 2774

[M7.208Ma]

saṃyuktasya-api daivena puruṣakāreṇa  
varjitam |

[M7.208Mc]

vinā puruṣakāreṇa phalaṃ kṣetraṃ prayacchati  
|| 208 || § 2776

[M7.209Ma]

candrārka.ādyā grahā vāyur agnir āpas  
tathā-eva ca |

5

[M7.209Mc]

iha daivena sādhyante pauruṣeṇa prayatnataḥ  
|| 209 || § 2778

7.206a[210Ma]

saha vā-api vrajed yuktaḥ sandhiṃ kṛtvā  
prayatnataḥ |

7.206c[210Mc]

mitraṃ hiraṇyaṃ bhūmiṃ vā sampaśyaṃs  
trividhaṃ phalam || 206 || § 2780

7.207a[211Ma]

pārṣṇigrāhaṃ ca samprekṣya tathākrandam ca  
maṇḍale |

7.207c[211Mc]

mitrād atha-apy amitrād vā yātrāphalam  
avāpnuyāt || 207 || § 2782

10

7.208a[212Ma]

hiraṇya.bhūmisamprāptyā pārthivo na  
tatha-edhate |

1. The following three verses are found only in **manu-medhātithi**. (**manu-medhātithi-jha** does not count them in its numbering of the text, although Medhātithi gives their commentary.

1 || ] [M7.207Ma]v/ not in  
**manu-ed-k**.  
**manu-medhātithi-jha** 'yuktaṃ  
2 || ] [M7.207Mc]v/ not in  
**manu-ed-k**  
3 || ] [M7.208Ma]v/ not in  
**manu-ed-k**

4 || ] [M7.208Mc]v/ not in  
**manu-ed-k**  
5 || ] [M7.209Ma]v/ not in  
**manu-ed-k**  
6 || ] [M7.209Mc]v/ not in  
**manu-ed-k**

	yathā mitraṃ dhruvaṃ labdhvā kṛśam apy āyatikṣamam    208    § 2784	7.208c[212Mc]
	dharmajñāṃ ca kṛtajñāṃ ca tuṣṭaparakṛtim eva ca   anuraktam sthirārambhaṃ laghumitram praśasyate    209    § 2786	7.209a[213Ma] 7.209c[213Mc]
	prājñāṃ kulīnaṃ sūraṃ ca dakṣaṃ dātāram eva ca	7.210a[214Ma]
5	kṛtajñāṃ dhṛtimantaṃ ca kaṣṭam āhur ariṃ budhāḥ    210    § 2788	7.210c[214Mc]
	āryatā puruṣajñānaṃ śauryaṃ karuṇaveditā   sthaulalakṣyaṃ ca satatam udāsīnaguṇa.udayaḥ    211    § 2790	7.211a[215Ma] 7.211c[215Mc]
	ksemyāṃ sasyapradāṃ nityaṃ paśuvṛddhikarīm api   parityajen nṛpo bhūmim ātmārtham a.vicārayan    212    § 2792	7.212a[216Ma] 7.212c[216Mc]
10	āpadarthaṃ dhanam rakṣed dārān rakṣed dhanair api   ātmānaṃ satatam rakṣed dārair api dhanair api    213    § 2794	7.213a[217Ma] 7.213c[217Mc]
	saha sarvāḥ samutpannāḥ prasamīkṣya-āpado bhṛśam   saṃyuktāṃś ca viyuktāṃś ca sarva.upāyān sṛjed budhaḥ    214    § 2796	7.214a[218Ma] 7.214c[218Mc]
	upetāram upeyaṃ ca sarva.upāyāṃś ca kṛtsnaśaḥ	7.215a[219Ma]
15	etat trayam samāśritya prayateta-arthasiddhaye    215    § 2798	7.215c[219Mc]

10 || 7.213a[217Ma]v/  
**manu-medhātithi:** āpadarthe

## 7.1.18 7.1.18. Afternoon Routine

J 148/jo

manu-olivelle-2005

edn

652-653  
7.216a[220Ma] evaṃ sarvaṃ idaṃ rājā saha sammantrya mantribhiḥ |  
manu-olivelle-2005  
7.216c[220Mc] vyāyamyā-āplutya madhyāhne bhoktum  
4.165-166 antaḥpuraṃ viśet || 216 || § 2800

7.217a[221Ma] tatra-ātmabhūtaiḥ kālajñair a.hāryaiḥ  
paricāraḥ |

7.217c[221Mc] suparīkṣitam annādyam adyān mantrair  
viśāpahaiḥ || 217 || § 2802

7.218a[222Ma] viśaghnair agadaiś ca-asya sarvadravayāṇi 5  
yojayet |

7.218c[222Mc] viśaghnāni ca ratnāni niyato dhārayet sadā ||  
218 || § 2804

7.219a[223Ma] parīkṣitāḥ striyaś ca-enaṃ  
vyajana.udaka.dhūpanaiḥ |

7.219c[223Mc] veśābharaṇasaṃśuddhāḥ spr̥seyuḥ susamāhitāḥ  
|| 219 || § 2806

7.220a[224Ma] evaṃ prayatnaṃ kurvīta yāna.śayyā.āsana.aśane  
|

7.220c[224Mc] snāne prasādhane ca-eva sarvālaṅkārakeṣu ca 10  
|| 220 || § 2808

7.221a[225Ma] bhuktavān viharec ca-eva strībhir antaḥpure  
saha |

7.221c[225Mc] vihr̥tya tu yathākālaṃ punaḥ kāryāṇi cintayet  
|| 221 || § 2810

7.222a[226Ma] alaṅkr̥taś ca sampāśyed āyudhīyaṃ punar  
janam |

7.222c[226Mc] vāhanāni ca sarvāṇi śastrāṇy ābharaṇāni ca ||  
222 || § 2812

5 || 7.218a[222Ma]v/

śodhayet

manu-medhātithi: viśaghnair  
udakaiś ca-asya sarvadravayāṇi  
202

Revision : fc9aca4

Compiled : February 19, 2018



## 7.1.19 7.1.19. Evening Routine

	sandhyāṃ ca-upāsyā śṛṅyād antarveśmani śastrabhṛt   rahasya-ākhyāyinām ca-eva praṇidhīnām ca ceṣṭitam    223    § 2814	manu-olivelle-2005 7.223a[227Ma] edn 659-745, 7.225c[227Mc] manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 166
	gatvā kākṣāntaram tv anyat samanujñāpya taṃ janam   praviśed bhojanārtham ca strīvrto 'ntaḥpuram punaḥ    224    § 2816	7.224a[228Ma] 7.224c[228Mc]
J 149/jo		
5	tatra bhuktvā punaḥ kiṃ cit tūryaghoṣaiḥ praharṣitaḥ   saṃviśet taṃ yathākālam uttiṣṭhec ca gataklamaḥ    225    § 2818	7.225a[229Ma] 7.225c[229Mc]
	etadvidhānam ātiṣṭhed arogaḥ pṛthivīpatih   asvastaḥ sarvam etat tu bhṛtyeṣu viniyojayet    226    § 2820	7.226a[230Ma] 7.226c[230Mc]

## 8 Chapter 8

J 150/jo

### 8.1 8.1. The Justice System

manu-olivelle-2005  
edn  
659-745,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 167-189

#### 8.1.1 8.1.1. Court

	vyavahārān didṛkṣus tu brāhmaṇaiḥ saha pārthivaḥ   mantraññair mantribhiś ca-eva vinītaḥ praviśet sabhām    1    § 2822	manu-olivelle-2005 edn 659-745, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 167-189 manu-olivelle-2005 edn 659-745, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 167
	tatra-āsīnaḥ sthito vā-api pāṇim udyamya dakṣiṇam	8.02a

- 8.02c vinīta.veṣa.ābharaṇaḥ paśyet kāryāṇi kāryiṇām  
|| 2 || § 2824
- 8.03a pratyahaṃ deśadr̥ṣṭaiś ca śāstradr̥ṣṭaiś ca  
hetubhiḥ |
- 8.03c aṣṭādaśasu mārgeṣu nibaddhāni pṛthak pṛthak  
|| 3 || § 2826

## 8.1.2 8.1.2. Grounds for Litigation

- manu-olivelle-2005  
8.04a edn teṣāṃ ādyam ṛṇādānaṃ nikṣepo 'svāmivikrayaḥ |  
659,660, sambhūya ca samutthānaṃ  
manu-olivelle-2005 dattasya-anapakarma ca || 4 || § 2828  
tr. 167
- 8.05a vetanasya-eva cādānaṃ saṃvidaś ca  
vyatikramaḥ |
- 8.05c kraya.vikrayānuśayo vivādaḥ svāmi.pālayoḥ ||  
5 || § 2830
- 8.06a sīmāvivādadharmāś ca pārūṣye daṇḍavācike | 5  
8.06c steyaṃ ca sāhasaṃ ca-eva strīsaṅgrahaṇam eva  
ca || 6 || § 2832
- 8.07a strī.pundharmo vibhāgaś ca dyūtam āhvaya eva  
ca |
- 8.07c padāny aṣṭādaśa-etāni vyavahārasthitāv iha || 7  
|| § 2834  
J 151/jo
- 8.08a eṣu sthāneṣu bhūyiṣṭhaṃ vivādaṃ caratām  
nṛṇām |
- 8.08c dharmaṃ śāśvatam āśritya kuryāt 10  
kāryavinirṇayam || 8 || § 2836

## 8.1.3 8.1.3. Legal Proceedings

### 8.1.3.1 8.1.3.1. Judges

	yadā svayaṃ na kuryāt tu nṛpatiḥ kāryadarśanam   tadā niyuñjyād vidvāṃsaṃ brāhmaṇaṃ kāryadarśane    9    § 2838	<b>manu-olivelle-2005</b> edn 1960, <b>manu-olivelle-2005</b> tr. 167
	so 'sya kāryāṇi sampaśyet sabhyair eva tribhir vṛtaḥ	8.10a
	sabhām eva praviśya-agryām āsīnaḥ sthita eva vā    10    § 2840	8.10c
5	yasmin deśe niṣīdanti viprā vedavidas trayah   rājñāś ca-adhikṛto vidvān brahmaṇas tām sabhām viduḥ    11    § 2842	8.11a 8.11c

### 8.1.3.2 8.1.3.2. Pursuit of Justice

	dharmo viddhas tv adharmeṇa sabhām yatra-upatiṣṭhate   śalyaṃ ca-asya na kṛntanti viddhās tatra sabhāsadaḥ    12    § 2844	<b>manu-olivelle-2005</b> edn 112a, 661-662, <b>manu-olivelle-2005</b> tr. 167-168
	sabhām vā na praveṣṭavyaṃ vaktavyaṃ vā samañjasam	8.13a
	abruvan vibruvan vā-api naro bhavati kilbiṣī    13    § 2846	8.13c
5	yatra dharmo hy adharmeṇa satyaṃ yatra-anṛtena ca	8.14a
	hanyate prekṣamāṇānām hatās tatra sabhāsadaḥ    14    § 2848	8.14c
	dharma eva hato hanti dharmo rakṣati rakṣitaḥ	8.15a
	tasmād dharmo na hantavyo mā no dharmo hato 'vadhīt    15    § 2850	8.15c

3 || 8.13av/ **manu-medhātithi:** vadhīt  
 sabhā vā na praveṣṭavyā

8 || 8.15cv/ **manu-medhātithi:**

- 8.16a vṛṣo hi bhagavān dharmas tasya yaḥ kurute hy  
alam |
- 8.16c vṛṣalaṃ taṃ vidur devās tasmād dharmam na  
lopayet || 16 || § 2852
- 8.17a eka eva suhr̥d dharmo nidhāne 'py anuyāti yaḥ |  
8.17c śarīreṇa samaṃ nāśaṃ sarvam anyadd hi  
gacchati || 17 || § 2854  
J 152/jo
- 8.18a pādo 'dharmasya kartāraṃ pādaḥ sākṣiṇam 5  
ṛcchati |
- 8.18c pādaḥ sabhāsadaḥ sarvān pādo rājānam ṛcchati  
|| 18 || § 2856
- 8.19a rājā bhavaty an.enās tu mucyante ca sabhāsadaḥ  
|
- 8.19c eno gacchati kartāraṃ nindā.arho yatra nindyate  
|| 19 || § 2858

### 8.1.3.3 8.1.3.3. Excursus : Śūdras as Legal Interpreters

manu-olivelle-2005  
edn 802, jātimātra.upajīvi vā kāmaṃ syād brāhmaṇabruvaḥ |  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 168 dharmapravaktā nṛpater na śūdraḥ katham cana  
|| 20 || § 2860

- 8.21a yasya śūdras tu kurute rājño dharmavivecanam  
|
- 8.21c tasya sīdati tad rāṣṭraṃ paṅke gaur iva paśyataḥ  
|| 21 || § 2862
- 8.22a yad rāṣṭraṃ śūdra.bhūyiṣṭhaṃ nāstikākṛāntam 5  
a.dvijam |
- 8.22c vinaśyaty āśu tat kṛtsnam  
durbhikṣa.vyādhipīḍitam || 22 || § 2864

1 || ] 8.16av/ manu-medhātithi:  
tv alam

### 8.1.3.4 8.1.3.4. Judicial Conduct and Reasoning-I

	dharmāsanam adhiṣṭhāya saṃvīta.aṅgaḥ samāhitaḥ   praṇamya lokapālebhyaḥ kāryadarśanam ārabhet    23    § 2866	manu-olivelle-2005 edn 8.23a 662-663, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 168
	artha.anarthāv ubhau buddhvā dharma.adharmau ca kevalau   varṇakrameṇa sarvāṇi paśyeta kāryāṇi kāryiṇām    24    § 2868	8.24a 8.24c
5	bāhyair vibhāvayeta-liṅgair bhāvam antargataṃ nr̥ṇām   svara.varṇa.iṅgita.ākāraiś cakṣuṣā ceṣṭitena ca    25    § 2870	8.25a 8.25c
	ākārair iṅgitair gatyā ceṣṭayā bhāṣitena ca   netra.vaktravikāraiś ca gr̥hyate 'ntargataṃ manaḥ    26    § 2872	8.26a 8.26c

### 8.1.3.5 8.1.3.5. Excursus : Property and Minors and Women

	bāladāya.ādikaṃ rikthaṃ tāvad rājā-anupālayet   yāvat sa syāt samāvṛtto yāvat-ca-atīta.śaiśavaḥ]    27    § 2874	manu-olivelle-2005 edn 8.27b 663, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 168
J 153/jo	vaśā.aputrāsu ca-evam syād rakṣaṇam niṣ.kulāsu ca   pati.vratāsu ca strīṣu vidhavāsv āturāsu ca    28    § 2876	8.28a 8.28c
5	jīvantīnām tu tāsām ye tadd hareyuḥ svabāndhavāḥ	8.29a

2 || ] 8.27cv/ manu-medhātithi:  
 yāvad vā-atīta.śaiśavaḥ

8.29c tān-śiṣyāt-cauradaṇḍena dhārmikaḥ  
prthivīpatiḥ || 29 || § 2878

### 8.1.3.6 8.1.3.6. Excursus : Lost and Stolen Property

manu-olivelle-2005  
8.30a  
664, 665,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 168-169

pranaṣṭa.svāmikaṃ riktham rājā tryabdam nidhāpayet |  
arvāk tryabdādd haret svāmī pareṇa nṛpatir  
haret || 30 || § 2880

8.31a mama-idam iti yo brūyāt so 'nuyojyo yathāvidhi  
|

8.31c saṃvādya rūpa.saṅkhyādīn svāmī tad dravyam  
arhati || 31 || § 2882

8.32a a.vedayāno naṣṭasya deśam kālam ca tattvataḥ | 5  
8.32c varṇam rūpaṃ pramāṇam ca tatsamaṃ daṇḍam  
arhati || 32 || § 2884

8.33a ādadīta-atha ṣaḍbhāgam pranaṣṭa.adhigatān  
nṛpaḥ |

8.33c daśamaṃ dvādaśam vā-api satam dharmam  
anusmaran || 33 || § 2886

8.34a pranaṣṭa.adhigatam dravyam tiṣṭhed yuktair  
adhiṣṭhitam |

8.34c yāms tatra caurān grhṇīyāt tān rājā-ibhena 10  
ghātayet || 34 || § 2888

8.35a mamāyam iti yo brūyān nidhiṃ satyena  
mānavaḥ |

8.35c tasyādadīta ṣaḍbhāgam rājā dvādaśam eva vā  
|| 35 || § 2890

8.36a anṛtam tu vadan daṇḍyaḥ svavittasya-aṃśam  
aṣṭamam |

8.36c tasya-eva vā nidhānasya saṅkhyayā-alpīyasīm  
kalām || 36 || § 2892

	vidvāṃs tu brāhmaṇo dr̥ṣṭvā pūrva.upanihitam nidhim	8.37a
	aśeṣato 'py ādadīta sarvasya-adhipatir hi saḥ    37    § 2894	8.37c
J 154/jo		
	yaṃ tu paśyen nidhim rājā purāṇam nihitam kṣitau	8.38a
	tasmād dvijebhyo dattvā-ardham ardham kośe praveśayet    38    § 2896	8.38c
5	nidhīnām tu purāṇānām dhātūnām eva ca kṣitau	8.39a
	ardhabhāg rakṣaṇād rājā bhūmer adhipatir hi saḥ    39    § 2898	8.39c
	dātavyaṃ sarvavarṇebhyo rājñā caurair hr̥tam dhanam	8.40a
	rājā tad upayuñjānaś caurasya-āpnoti kilbiṣam    40    § 2900	8.40c

### 8.1.3.7 8.1.3.7. Judicial Conduct and Reasoning-II

	jāti.jānapadān dharmān śreṇīdharmāṃś ca dharmavit   samīkṣya kuladharmāṃś ca svadharmam pratipādayet    41    § 2902	manu-olivelle-2005 8.41a 665, 666, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 169
	svāni karmāṇi kurvāṇā dūre santo 'pi mānavāḥ 	8.42a
	priyā bhavanti lokasya sve sve karmany avasthitāḥ    42    § 2904	8.42c
5	na-utpādayet svayaṃ kāryaṃ rājā na-apy asya puruṣaḥ	8.43a
	na ca prāpitam anyena grased artham katham cana    43    § 2906	8.43c

6 || ] 8.43cv/ manu-medhātithi:

graseta-artham

Compiled : February 19, 2018

Revision : fc9aca4

- 8.44a yathā nayaty asṛkpātair mṛgasya mṛgayuḥ  
padam |
- 8.44c nayet tathā-anumānena dharmasya nṛpatih  
padam || 44 || § 2908
- 8.45a satyam arthaṃ ca sampāśyed ātmānam atha  
sākṣiṇaḥ |
- 8.45c deśaṃ rūpaṃ ca kālaṃ ca vyavahāraavidhau  
sthitaḥ || 45 || § 2910
- 8.46a sadbhir ācaritaṃ yat syād dhārmikaiś ca 5  
dvijātibhiḥ |
- 8.46c tad deśa.kula.jātīnām a.viruddhaṃ prakalpayet  
|| 46 || § 2912

### 8.1.4 8.1.4. Grounds for Litigation-I Non-payment of Debts

manu-olivelle-2005  
8.47a adhamarṇārthasiddhyartham uttamarṇena coditaḥ |  
666,694,  
8.47c, dāpayed dhanikasya-artham adhamarṇād  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 169-176 vibhāvitam || 47 || § 2914  
J 155/jo

- 8.48a yair yair upāyair arthaṃ svaṃ prāpnuyād  
uttamarṇikaḥ |
- 8.48c tair tair upāyaiḥ saṅgrhya dāpayed  
adhamarṇikam || 48 || § 2916
- 8.49a dharmeṇa vyavahāreṇa chalena-ācaritena ca | 5  
8.49c prayuktaṃ sādhyed arthaṃ pañcamena balena  
ca || 49 || § 2918
- 8.50a yaḥ svayaṃ sādhyed arthaṃ uttamarṇo  
'dhamarṇikāt |

3 | ] 8.45av/ manu-medhātithi:  
sākṣiṇam



	na sa rājñā-abhiyoktavyaḥ svakaṃ saṃsādhayan	8.50c
	dhanam    50    § 2920	
	arthe 'pavyayamānaṃ tu karaṇena vibhāvitam	8.51a
	dāpayed dhanikasya-arthaṃ daṇḍaleśaṃ ca	8.51c
	śaktitaḥ    51    § 2922	
	apahnave 'dhamarṇasya dehi-ity uktasya	8.52a
	samsadi	
5	abhiyoktā diśed deśyaṃ karaṇaṃ vā-anyad	8.52c
	uddiśet    52    § 2924	
	adeśyaṃ yaś ca diśati nirdiśya-apahnute ca yaḥ	8.53a
	yaś ca-adhara.uttarān arthān vigītān	8.53c
	na-avabudhyate    53    § 2926	
	apadiśya-apadeśyaṃ ca punar yas tv apadhāvati	8.54a
	samyak praṇihitaṃ ca-arthaṃ pṛṣṭaḥ san	8.54c
	na-abhinandati    54    § 2928	
10	a.sambhāṣye sākṣibhiś ca deśe sambhāṣate	8.55a
	mithaḥ	
	nirucyamānaṃ praśnaṃ ca na-icched yaś ca-api	8.55c
	niṣpatet    55    § 2930	
	brūhi-ity uktaś ca na brūyād uktaṃ ca na	8.56a
	vibhāvayet	
	na ca pūrva.aparaṃ vidyāt tasmād arthāt sa	8.56c
	hīyate    56    § 2932	
	sākṣiṇaḥ santi mety uktvā diśa-ity ukto diśen na	8.57a
	yaḥ	

8 | ] 8.54av/ **manu-medhātithi:**  
 apadiśya-apadeśaṃ

jñātāraḥ santi mety\*] \*{mety < ma  
 ity ?}

14 | ] 8.57av/ **manu-medhātithi:**

- 8.57c dharmasthaḥ kāraṇair etair hīnaṃ tam api  
nirdiśet || 57 || § 2934  
J 156/jo
- 8.58a abhiyoktā na ced brūyād badhyo daṇḍyaś ca  
dharmataḥ |
- 8.58c na cet tripakṣāt prabrūyād dharmam prati  
parājitaḥ || 58 || § 2936
- 8.59a yo yāvat-nihnuvīta-arthaṃ mithyā yāvati vā  
vadet |
- 8.59c tau nṛpeṇa hy adharmajñau dāpyo 5  
tadvigūṇaṃ damam || 59 || § 2938
- 8.60a pṛṣṭo 'pavyayamānas tu kṛta.avastho  
dhana.eṣiṇā |
- 8.60c tryavaraiḥ sākṣibhir bhāvyo  
nṛpa.brāhmaṇasannidhau || 60 || § 2940
- 8.61a yādṛśā dhanibhiḥ kāryā vyavahāreṣu sākṣiṇaḥ |  
8.61c tādṛśān sampravakṣyāmi yathā vācyam ṛtaṃ ca  
taiḥ || 61 || § 2942

#### 8.1.4.1 8.1.4.1. Qualification of Witnesses

- manu-olivelle-2005  
8.62a gr̥hiṇaḥ putriṇo maulāḥ kṣatra.viś.sūdra.yonayaḥ |  
670,672,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 170  
8.62c arthyuktāḥ sākṣyam arhanti na ye ke cid  
anāpadi || 62 || § 2944
- 8.63a āptāḥ sarveṣu varṇeṣu kāryāḥ kāryeṣu sākṣiṇaḥ  
|
- 8.63c sarvadharmavido 'lubdhā viparītāṃs tu varjayet  
|| 63 || § 2946

1 || | 8.57cv/ manu-medhātithi: bandhyo daṇḍyaś ca  
tam iti nirdiśet

2 || | 8.58av/ manu-medhātithi:

	na-arthasambandhino na-āptā na sahāyā na vairiṇaḥ	8.64a
	na dr̥ṣṭadoṣāḥ kartavyā na vyādhyārtā na dūṣitāḥ    64    § 2948	8.64c
	na sākṣī nṛpatiḥ kāryo na kāruka.kuśīlavau	8.65a
	na śrotriyo na liṅgastho na saṅgebhyo vinirgataḥ    65    § 2950	8.65c
5	na-adhyadhīno na vaktavyo na dasyur na vikarmakṛt	8.66a
	na vṛddho na śīśur na-eko na-antyo na vikala.indriyaḥ    66    § 2952	8.66c
	na-ārto na matto na-unmatto na kṣut.tr̥ṣṇā.upapīḍitaḥ	8.67a
	na śramārto na kāmārto na kruddho na-api taskaraḥ    67    § 2954	8.67c
	J 157/jo	
	strīṇāṃ sākṣyaṃ striyaḥ kuryur dvijānāṃ sadṛśā dvijāḥ	8.68a
10	śūdrās ca santaḥ śūdrāṇāṃ antyānāṃ antya.yonayaḥ    68    § 2956	8.68c
	anubhāvī tu yaḥ kaś cit kuryāt sākṣyaṃ vivādināṃ	8.69a
	antarveśmany arāṇye vā śarīrasya-api ca-atyaye    69    § 2958	8.69c
	striyā-apy asambhāve kāryaṃ bālena sthavireṇa vā	8.70a
	śiṣyeṇa bandhunā vā-api dāsenā bhṛtakena vā    70    § 2960	8.70c
15	bāla.vṛddha.āturāṇāṃ ca sākṣyeṣu vadatāṃ mṛṣā	8.71a

- 8.71c jānīyād asthirām vācam utsikta.manasām tathā  
|| 71 || § 2962
- 8.72a sāhaseṣu ca sarveṣu steya.saṅgrahaṇeṣu ca |  
8.72c vāg.daṇḍayoś ca pārūṣye na parīkṣeta sākṣiṇaḥ  
|| 72 || § 2964

### 8.1.4.2 8.1.4.2. Assessing Testimony

- manu-olivelle-2005  
8.73a bahutvaṃ parigrhṇīyāt sākṣidvaidhe narādhipaḥ |  
672-673, edn  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 170-171  
8.73c sameṣu tu guṇa.utkrṣṭān guṇidvaidhe  
dvijottamān || 73 || § 2966
- 8.74a samakṣadarśanāt sākṣyaṃ śravaṇāc ca-eva  
sidhyati |  
8.74c tatra satyaṃ bruvaṇ sākṣī dharma.arthābhyāṃ  
na hīyate || 74 || § 2968
- 8.75a sākṣī dṛṣṭa.śrutād anyad vibruvaṇn āryasaṃsadi 5  
|  
8.75c avān narakam abhyeti pretya svargāc ca hīyate  
|| 75 || § 2970
- 8.76a yatra-anibaddho 'pīkṣeta śrṇuyād vā-api kiṃ  
cana |  
8.76c pṛṣṭas tatra-api tad brūyād yathādrṣṭaṃ  
yathāśrutam || 76 || § 2972
- 8.77a eko 'lubdhas tu sākṣī syād bahvyaḥ śucyo 'pi na  
striyaḥ |  
8.77c strībuddher asthiratvāt tu doṣaiś ca-anye 'pi ye 10  
vṛtāḥ || 77 || § 2974
- J 158/jo
- 8.78a svabhāvena-eva yad brūyus tad grāhyaṃ  
vyāvahārikam |

9 || 8.77av/ manu-medhātithi:  
tv asākṣī

ato yad anyad vibrūyur dharmārthaṃ tad 8.78c  
 apārthakam || 78 || § 2976

### 8.1.4.3 8.1.4.3. Questioning of Witnesses

sabhāntaḥ sākṣiṇaḥ prāptān arthi.pratyarthi.sannidhau | 8.79a  
 prāḍvivāko 'nuyuñjīta vidhinā-anena sāntvayan 673-679,  
 || 79 || § 2978 manu-olivelle-2005  
 tr. 171-172

yad dvayor anayor vettha kārye 'smiṃś ceṣṭitaṃ 8.80a  
 mithaḥ |

tad brūta sarvaṃ satyena yuṣmākaṃ hy atra 8.80c  
 sākṣitā || 80 || § 2980

5 satyaṃ sākṣye bruvan sākṣī lokān āpnoty 8.81a  
 puṣkalān |

iha ca-an.uttamāṃ kīrtiṃ vāg eṣā brahmapūjitā 8.81c  
 || 81 || § 2982

sākṣye 'nṛtaṃ vadan pāsair badhyate vāruṇair 8.82a  
 bhṛśam |

vivaśaḥ śatam ājātis tasmāt sākṣyaṃ vaded ṛtam 8.82c  
 || 82 || § 2984

satyena pūyate sākṣī dharmaḥ satyena vardhate 8.83a  
 |

10 tasmāt satyaṃ hi vaktavyaṃ sarvavarṇeṣu 8.83c  
 sākṣibhiḥ || 83 || § 2986

ātmā-eva hy ātmanaḥ sākṣī gatir ātmā 8.84a  
 tathā-ātmanaḥ |

mā-avamamsthāḥ svam ātmānaṃ nṛṇāṃ 8.84c  
 sākṣiṇam uttamam || 84 || § 2988

manyante vai pāpakṛto na kaś cit paśyati-iti naḥ 8.85a  
 |

5 || 8.81av/ manu-medhātithi:  
 āpnoty aninditān

- 8.85c tāṃs tu devāḥ prapaśyanti  
svasya-eva-antarapūruṣaḥ | | 85 | | § 2990
- 8.86a dyaaur bhūmir āpo hṛdayaṃ  
candra.arka.agni.yama.anilāḥ |
- 8.86c rātriḥ sandhye ca dharmāś ca vṛttajñāḥ  
sarvadehinām | | 86 | | § 2992
- 8.87a deva.brāhmaṇasānnidhye sākṣyaṃ pṛched  
ṛtaṃ dvijān |
- 8.87c udañ.mukhān prāñ.mukhān vā pūrvāhṇe vai 5  
śuciḥ śucīn | | 87 | | § 2994  
J 159/jo
- 8.88a brūhi-iti brāhmaṇaṃ pṛcchet satyaṃ brūhi-iti  
pārthivam |
- 8.88c go.bīja.kāñcanair vaiśyaṃ śūdraṃ sarvais tu  
pātakaiḥ | | 88 | | § 2996
- 8.89a brahmaghno ye smṛtā lokā ye ca  
strī.bāla.ghātiṇaḥ |
- 8.89c mitradruhaḥ kṛta.ghnasya te te syur bruvato  
mṛṣā | | 89 | | § 2998
- 8.90a janmaprabhṛti yat kiṃ cit puṇyaṃ bhadra tvayā 10  
kṛtam |
- 8.90c tat te sarvaṃ śuno gacched yadi brūyās tvam  
anyathā | | 90 | | § 3000
- 8.91a eko 'ham asmi-ity ātmānaṃ yas tvam kalyāṇa  
manyase |
- 8.91c nityaṃ sthitas te hṛdy eṣa puṇya.pāpa.īkṣitā  
muniḥ | | 91 | | § 3002
- 8.92a yamo vaivasvato devo yas tava-eṣa hṛdi sthitaḥ |
- 8.92c tena ced avivādas te mā gaṅgāṃ mā kurūn 15  
gamaḥ | | 92 | | § 3004

	nagno muṇḍaḥ kapālena ca bhikṣārthī	8.93a
	kṣut.pipāsitaḥ	
	andhaḥ śatrukulaḥ gacched yaḥ sākṣyam	8.93c
	anṛtaḥ vadet    93    § 3006	
	avāk.śirās tamasy andhe kilbiṣī narakam vrajet	8.94a
	yaḥ praśnam vitathaḥ brūyāt pṛṣtaḥ san	8.94c
	dharmaniścaye    94    § 3008	
5	andho matsyān iva-aśnāti sa naraḥ kaṇṭakaiḥ	8.95a
	saha	
	yo bhāṣate 'rthavaikalyam a.pratyakṣam sabhām	8.95c
	gataḥ    95    § 3010	
	yasya vidvān hi vadataḥ kṣetrajño	8.96a
	na-abhiśaṅkate	
	tasmān na devāḥ śreyāṃsam loke 'nyam	8.96c
	puruṣam viduḥ    96    § 3012	
	yāvato bāndhavān yasmin hanti sākṣye 'nṛtaḥ	8.97a
	vadan	
10	tāvataḥ saṅkhyayā tasmin śṛṇu	8.97c
	saumya-anupūrvaśaḥ    97    § 3014	
	J 160/jo	
	pañca paśu.anṛte hanti daśa hanti gavānṛte	8.98a
	śatam aśvānṛte hanti sahasraḥ puruṣānṛte    98	8.98c
	§ 3016	
	hanti jātān ajātāṃś ca hiraṇyārthe 'nṛtaḥ vadan	8.99a
	sarvaḥ bhūmi.anṛte hanti mā sma	8.99c
	bhūmi.anṛtaḥ vadīḥ    99    § 3018	
15	apsu bhūmivad ity āhuḥ strīṇaḥ bhoge ca	8.100a
	maithune	

1 | ] 8.93av/ manu-medhātithi:  
kapālī

na-atiśaṅkate

7 | ] 8.96av/ manu-medhātithi:

- 8.100c abjeṣu ca-eva ratneṣu sarveṣv aśmamayeṣu ca | |  
100 | | § 3020
- 8.101a etān doṣān avekṣya tvaṃ sarvān anṛtabhāṣaṇe |  
8.101c yathāśrutam yathādṛṣṭam sarvam eva-añjasā  
vada | | 101 | | § 3022
- 8.102a gorakṣakān vāṇijakāms tathā kāru.kuśīlavān |  
8.102c preṣyān vārdhuṣikāms ca-eva viprān śūdravad 5  
ācaret | | 102 | | § 3024

#### 8.1.4.4 8.1.4.4. Excusable False Testimony

- manu-olivelle-2005**  
8.103a tad vadan dharmato 'rtheṣu jānann apy anythā naraḥ |  
679, 680,  
**manu-olivelle-2005**  
tr. 172  
na svargāc cyavate lokād daivīm vācam vadanti  
tām | | 103 | | § 3026
- 8.104a śūdra.viś.kṣatra.viprāṇām yatra-ṛta.uktau  
bhaved vadhaḥ |
- 8.104c tatra vaktavyam anṛtam tadd hi satyād viśiṣyate  
| | 104 | | § 3028
- 8.105a vāc.daivatyaīś ca carubhir yajeraṃs te 5  
sarasvatīm |
- 8.105c anṛtasya-enasas tasya kurvāṇā niṣkṛtiṃ parām  
| | 105 | | § 3030
- 8.106a kūṣmāṇḍair vā-api juhuyād ghṛtam agnau  
yathāvidhi |
- 8.106c ud ity ṛcā vā vāruṇyā ṛcena-ap.daivatena vā | |  
106 | | § 3032

4 | ] 8.102av/ **manu-medhātithi:**  
vāṇijakāms  
7 | ] 8.106av/ See → TA10.3-5;  
See → VS20.14

8 | ] ] 8.106cv/ See → RS1.24.15;  
10.9.1-3; See → VS12.2; See →  
VS12.50



### 8.1.4.5 8.1.4.5. Failure to Give Evidence

tripakṣād abruvan sākṣyam ṛṇādiṣu naro 'gadah |  
tadṛṇam prāpnuyāt sarvaṃ daśabandham ca  
sarvataḥ || 107 || § 3034

manu-olivelle-2005  
8.107a,  
edn 680,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
8.107c  
tr. 172

### 8.1.4.6 8.1.4.6. Signs of False Testimony

J 161/jo

yasya dṛśyeta saptāhād ukta.vākyaṣya sākṣiṇaḥ |  
rogo 'gnir jñātimaraṇam ṛṇam dāpyo damaṃ ca  
saḥ || 108 || § 3036

manu-olivelle-2005  
edn 680,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
8.108a  
tr. 173  
8.108c

### 8.1.4.7 8.1.4.7. Oaths and Ordeals

asākṣikeṣu tv artheṣu mitho vivādamānayoḥ |  
avindaṃs tattvataḥ satyaṃ śapathena-api  
lambhayet || 109 || § 3038

manu-olivelle-2005  
8.109a,  
edn 681, 682,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
8.109c  
tr. 173

maharṣibhiś ca devaiś ca kāryārthaṃ śapathāḥ  
kṛtāḥ |  
vasiṣṭhaś ca-api śapatham śepe paijavane nrpe  
|| 110 || § 3040

8.110a

8.110c

5 na vṛthā śapatham kuryāt svalpe 'py arthe naro  
budhaḥ |  
vṛthā hi śapatham kurvan pretya ca-iha ca  
naśyati || 111 || § 3042

8.111a

8.111c

kāminīṣu vivāheṣu gavāṃ bhakṣye  
tathā-indhane |  
brāhmaṇa.abhyupapattau ca śapathe na-asti  
pātakam || 112 || § 3044

8.112a

8.112c

satyena śāpayed vipraṃ kṣatriyaṃ  
vāhana.āyudhaiḥ |

8.113a

- 8.113c go.bīja.kāñcanair vaiśyaṃ śūdraṃ sarvais tu  
pātakaiḥ || 113 || § 3046
- 8.114a agniṃ vā-āhārayed enam apsu ca-enam  
nimajjayet |
- 8.114c putra.dārasya vā-apy enam śirāṃsi sparśayet  
pṛthak || 114 || § 3048
- 8.115a yam iddho na dahaty agnir āpo na-unmajjayanti  
ca |
- 8.115c na ca-ārtim ṛcchati kṣipraṃ sa jñeyaḥ śapathe 5  
śuciḥ || 115 || § 3050
- 8.116a vatsasya hy abhiśastasya purā bhrātrā yavīyasā |
- 8.116c na-agnir dadāha roma-api satyena jagataḥ  
spaśaḥ || 116 || § 3052

#### 8.1.4.8 8.1.4.8. False Testimony

- manu-olivelle-2005  
edn 682, 8.117c yasmin yasmin vivāde tu kauṭasākṣyaṃ kṛtaṃ bhavet |  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 173 tat tat kāryaṃ nivarteta kṛtaṃ ca-apy akṛtaṃ  
bhavet || 117 || § 3054  
J 162/jo

- 8.118a lobhāt-mohād bhayāt-maitrāt kāmāt krodhāt  
tathā-eva ca |
- 8.118c ajñānād bālabhāvāt-ca sākṣyaṃ vitatham ucyate  
|| 118 || § 3056
- 8.119a eṣām anyatame sthāne yaḥ sākṣyam anṛtaṃ 5  
vadet |
- 8.119c tasya daṇḍaviśeṣāṃs tu pravakṣyāmy  
anupūrvaśaḥ || 119 || § 3058

#### 8.1.4.9 8.1.4.9. Punishment for Perjury

- manu-olivelle-2005  
edn 683,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 173 220

	lobhāt sahasraṃ daṇḍyas tu mohāt pūrvam tu sāhasam	8.120a
	bhayād dvau madhyamau daṇḍau maitrāt	8.120c
	pūrvam caturguṇam    120    § 3060	
	kāmād daśaguṇam pūrvam krodhāt tu	8.121a
	triguṇam param	
	ajñānād dve śate pūrṇe bālisyāt-śatam eva tu	8.121c
	121    § 3062	
5	etān āhuḥ kauṭasākṣye proktān daṇḍān	8.122a
	manīṣibhiḥ	
	dharmasya-avyabhicārārtham	8.122c
	adharmaniyamāya ca    122    § 3064	
	kauṭasākṣyam tu kurvāṇāms trīn varṇān	8.123a
	dhārmiko nṛpaḥ	
	pravāsayed daṇḍayitvā brāhmaṇam tu vivāsayet	8.123c
	123    § 3066	

#### 8.1.4.10 8.1.4.10. Varieties of Punishment

	daśa sthānāni daṇḍasya manuḥ svayambhuvo 'bravīt	8.124a	<b>manu-olivelle-2005</b>
	triṣu varṇeṣu yāni syur akṣato brāhmaṇo vrajet	8.124c	<b>manu-olivelle-2005</b>
	124    § 3068		tr. 173-174
	upastham udaram jihvā hastau pādaḥ ca	8.125a	
	pañcamam		
	cakṣur nāsā ca karṇau ca dhanam dehas	8.125c	
	tathā-eva ca    125    § 3070		
5	anubandham pariñāya deśa.kālau ca tattvataḥ	8.126a	
	sāra.aparādho ca-ālokya daṇḍam daṇḍyeṣu	8.126c	
	pātayet    126    § 3072		
	adharmadaṇḍanam loke yaśogham	8.127a	
	kīrtināśanam		
	asvargyam ca paratra-api tasmāt tat parivarjayet	8.127c	
	127    § 3074		

J 163/jo

- 8.128a adaṇḍyān daṇḍayan rājā daṇḍyāṃś ca-eva-apy  
adaṇḍayan |
- 8.128c ayaśo mahad āpnoti narakaṃ ca-eva gacchati | |  
128 | | § 3076
- 8.129a vāgdaṇḍaṃ prathamam kuryād dhigdaṇḍam  
tadanantaram |
- 8.129c ṛṭṭiyam dhanadaṇḍam tu vadhadaṇḍam ataḥ  
param | | 129 | | § 3078
- 8.130a vadhena-api yadā tv etān nigrahītuṃ na 5  
śaknuyāt |
- 8.130c tadā-eṣu sarvam apy etat prayuñjīta catuṣṭayam  
| | 130 | | § 3080
- 8.131a lokasaṃvyavahārārtham yāḥ sañjñāḥ prathitā  
bhuvī |
- 8.131c tāmra.rūpya.suvarṇānām tāḥ pravakṣyāmy  
aśeṣataḥ | | 131 | | § 3082

#### 8.1.4.11 8.1.4.11. Weights

manu-olivelle-2005  
8.132a in jālāntaragate  
685-686,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 174

- 8.132a jālāntaragate bhānau yat sūkṣmam dṛśyate rajaḥ |  
prathamam tat pramāṇānām trasareṇuṃ  
pracakṣate | | 132 | | § 3084
- 8.133a trasareṇavo 'ṣṭau vijñeyā likṣā-ekā parimāṇataḥ  
|
- 8.133c tā rājasarṣapas tistras te trayo gaurasarṣapaḥ | |  
133 | | § 3086
- 8.134a sarṣapāḥ ṣaḍ yavo madhyas triyavam tv 5  
ekakṛṣṇalam |
- 8.134c pañcakṛṣṇalako māśas te suvarṇas tu ṣoḍaśa | |  
134 | | § 3088

	palaṃ suvarṇās catvāraḥ palāni dharaṇaṃ daśa	8.135a
	dve kṛṣṇale samadhṛte vijñeyo raupyamāśakaḥ	8.135c
	135    § 3090	
	te ṣoḍaśa syād dharaṇaṃ purāṇas ca-eva rājataḥ	8.136a
	kārṣāpaṇas tu vijñeyas tāmrikaḥ kārṣikaḥ paṇaḥ	8.136c
	136    § 3092	
5	dharaṇāni daśa jñeyaḥ śatamānas tu rājataḥ	8.137a
	catuḥsauvarṇiko niṣko vijñeyas tu pramaṇataḥ	8.137c
	137    § 3094	

#### 8.1.4.12 8.1.4.12. Fines

J 164/jo

	paṇānāṃ dve śate sārḍhe prathamāḥ sāhasaḥ smṛtaḥ	<b>manu-olivelle-2005</b> edn 686,
	madhyamaḥ pañca vijñeyaḥ sahasraṃ tv eva	<b>manu-olivelle-2005</b> 8.138a tr. 174
	ca-uttamaḥ    138    § 3096	8.138c
	ṛṇe deye pratijñāte pañcakaṃ śatam arhati	8.139a
	apahnave taddviguṇaṃ tan manor anuśāsanam	8.139c
	139    § 3098	

#### 8.1.4.13 8.1.4.13. Rates of Interest-I

	vasiṣṭhavihitāṃ vṛddhiṃ sṛjed vittavivardhinīm	<b>manu-olivelle-2005</b> 8.140a edn 687,
	aśītibhāgaṃ gṛhṇīyān māsād vārdhuṣikaḥ śate	<b>manu-olivelle-2005</b> 8.140c tr. 174
	140    § 3100	
	dvikaṃ śataṃ vā gṛhṇīyāt satāṃ dharmam	8.141a
	anusmaran	

2 || ] 8.135cv/  
**manu-medhātithi:** rūpyamāśakaḥ

- 8.141c dvikaṃ śataṃ hi gr̥hṇāno na bhavaty  
arthakilbiṣī || 141 || § 3102
- 8.142a dvikaṃ trikaṃ catuṣkaṃ ca pañcakaṃ ca śataṃ  
samam |
- 8.142c māśasya vṛddhiṃ gr̥hṇīyād varṇānām  
anupūrvaśaḥ || 142 || § 3104
- 8.143a na tv eva-ādḥau sa.upakāre kausīdīm vṛddhim  
āpnuyāt |
- 8.143c na ca-ādheḥ kālasaṃrodhāt-nisargo 'sti na  
vikrayaḥ || 143 || § 3106 5
- 8.144a na bhoktavyo balād ādhir bhuñjāno vṛddhim  
utsṛjet |
- 8.144c mūlyena toṣayec ca-enam ādhisteno 'nyathā  
bhavet || 144 || § 3108

#### 8.1.4.14 8.1.4.14. Pledges

- manu-olivelle-2005,  
8.145a, 687-688,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 174-175  
8.145a adhiś ca-upanidhiś ca-ubhau na kālātyayam arhataḥ |  
avahāryau bhavetām tau dīrghakālam  
avasthitau || 145 || § 3110
- 8.146a samprītyā bhujyamānāni na naśyanti kadā cana  
|
- 8.146c dhenur uṣtro vahann aśvo yaś ca damyaḥ  
prayujyate || 146 || § 3112
- 8.147a yat kiṃ cid daśavarṣāṇi sannidhau prekṣate  
dhanī | 5
- 8.147c bhujyamānaṃ parais tūṣṇīm na sa tat-labdhum  
arhati || 147 || § 3114  
J 165/jo
- 8.148a ajaḍaś ced apogaṇḍo viṣaye ca-asya bhujyate |

bhagnaṃ tad vyavahāreṇa bhoktā tad dravyam 8.148c  
arhati || 148 || § 3116

ādhiḥ sīmā bāladhanaṃ nikṣepa.upanidhiḥ 8.149a  
striyaḥ |

rājasvaṃ śrotriyasvaṃ ca na bhogena praṇāsyati 8.149c  
|| 149 || § 3118

#### 8.1.4.15 8.1.4.15. Rates of Interest-II

yaḥ svāminā-ananujñātam ādhiṃ bhūṅkte 'vicakṣaṇaḥ | 8.150a  
tena-ardhavṛddhir muktavyā tasya bhogasya 688-690,  
niṣkṛtiḥ || 150 || § 3120 8.150c, **manu-olivelle-2005**  
tr. 175

kusīdavṛddhir dvaiguṇyaṃ na-atyeti sakṛd 8.151a  
āhṛtā |

dhānye sade lave vāhye na-atikrāmati pañcatām 8.151c  
|| 151 || § 3122

5 kṛtānusārād adhikā vyatiriktā na sidhyati | 8.152a  
kusīdapatham āhus taṃ pañcakaṃ śatam arhati 8.152c  
|| 152 || § 3124

na-ati.sāṃvatsarīṃ vṛddhiṃ na ca-adṛṣṭām 8.153a  
punar haret |

cakravṛddhiḥ kālavṛddhiḥ kārītā kāyikā ca yā 8.153c  
|| 153 || § 3126

ṛṇaṃ dātum aśakto yaḥ kartum icchet punaḥ 8.154a  
kriyām |

10 sa dattvā nirjitām vṛddhiṃ karaṇaṃ 8.154c  
parivartayet || 154 || § 3128

1 || ] 8.148cv/  
**manu-medhātithi:** tad dhanam  
arhati

2 || ] 8.149av/ **manu-medhātithi:**  
nikṣepa.upanidhī

3 || ] 8.151av/ **manu-medhātithi:**  
sakṛd āhitā

7 || ] 8.153av/ **manu-medhātithi:**  
vinirharet





svadhanād eva tad dadyān nirādiṣṭa iti sthitiḥ 8.162c  
 || 162 || § 3144

### 8.1.4.17 8.1.4.17. Validity of Transactions

matta.unmatta.ārta.adhyadhīnair bālena sthavireṇa vā | 8.163a  
 asambaddhakṛtaś ca-eva vyāvahāro na sidhyati 8.163c,  
 || 163 || § 3146 manu-olivelle-2005  
 tr. 175-176

satyā na bhāṣā bhavati yady api syāt pratiṣṭhitā 8.164a

|  
 bahiś ced bhāṣyate dharmāt-niyatād 8.164c  
 vyavahārikāt || 164 || § 3148

5 yogādhamanavikrītaṃ yogadānapratigrahaṃ | 8.165a  
 yatra vā-apy upadhiṃ paśyēt tat sarvaṃ 8.165c  
 vinivartayēt || 165 || § 3150

grahītā yadi naṣṭaḥ syāt kuṭumbārthe kṛto 8.166a

vyayaḥ |  
 dātavyaṃ bāndhavais tat syāt pravibhaktair api 8.166c  
 svataḥ || 166 || § 3152

kuṭumbārthe 'dhyadhīno 'pi vyavahāraṃ yam 8.167a  
 ācaret |

10 svadeśe vā videśe vā taṃ jyāyān na vicālayēt || 8.167c  
 167 || § 3154

J 167/jo

balād dattaṃ balād bhuktaṃ balād yac ca-api 8.168a  
 lekhitam |

sarvān balakṛtān arthān akṛtān manur abravīt 8.168c  
 || 168 || § 3156

trayaḥ parārthe kliśyanti sāksīṇaḥ pratibhūḥ 8.169a  
 kulam |

7 || ] 8.166av/ manu-medhātithi:  
 kuṭumbe ca

8.169c catvāras tu-upacīyante vipra āḍhyo vaṇiṅ nṛpaḥ  
|| 169 || § 3158

### 8.1.4.18 8.1.4.18. Impartiality of the King

manu-olivelle-2005  
8.170a  
692-693,  
8.170c,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 176

an.ādeyaṃ na-ādadīta parikṣiṇo 'pi pārthivaḥ |  
na ca-ādeyaṃ samṛddho 'pi sūkṣmam apy  
artham utsrjet || 170 || § 3160

8.171a an.ādeyasya ca-ādānād ādeyasya ca varjanāt |  
8.171c daurbalyaṃ khyāpyate rājñaḥ sa pretya-iha ca  
naśyati || 171 || § 3162

8.172a svādānād varṇasaṃsargāt tv abalānām ca 5  
rakṣaṇāt |

8.172c balaṃ sañjāyate rājñaḥ sa pretya-iha ca vardhate  
|| 172 || § 3164

8.173a tasmād yama iva svāmī svayaṃ hitvā  
priya.apriye |  
8.173c varteta yāmyayā vṛtṭyā jita.krodho jita.indriyaḥ  
|| 173 || § 3166

8.174a yas tv adharmeṇa kāryāṇi mohāt kuryān  
narādhipaḥ |  
8.174c acirāt taṃ dur.ātmānaṃ vaśe kurvanti śatravaḥ 10  
|| 174 || § 3168

8.175a kāma.krodhau tu saṃyama yo 'rthān  
dharmeṇa paśyati |  
8.175c prajāś tam anuvartante samudram iva  
sindhavaḥ || 175 || § 3170

### 8.1.4.19 8.1.4.19. Recovery of Debt

manu-olivelle-2005  
8.176a  
693-694,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 176

yaḥ sādhayantaṃ chandena vedayed dhanikaṃ nṛpe |

sa rājñā tat-caturbhāgaṃ dāpyas tasya ca tad 8.176c  
dhanam || 176 || § 3172

karmaṇā-api samaṃ kuryād 8.177a

dhanikāya-adhamarṇikaḥ |  
samo 'vakṛṣṭajātis tu dadyāt-śreyāṃs tu tat- 8.177c  
śanaiḥ || 177 || § 3174

#### 8.1.4.20 8.1.4.20. Conclusion

J 168/jo

anena vidhinā rājā mitho vivadatāṃ nṛṇāṃ |  
sākṣipratyayasiddhāni kāryāṇi samatāṃ nayet  
|| 178 || § 3176

manu-olivelle-2005  
edn 694,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 176  
8.178c

#### 8.1.5 8.1.5. Grounds for Litigation-II Deposits

kulaje vṛttasampanne dharmajñe satyavādini |  
mahāpakṣe dhaniny ārye nikṣepaṃ nikṣiped  
budhaḥ || 179 || § 3178

manu-olivelle-2005  
edn 694-697,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 176-177

yo yathā nikṣipedd haste yam arthaṃ yasya 8.180a  
mānavaḥ |

sa tathā-eva grahītavyo yathā dāyas tathā 8.180c  
grahaḥ || 180 || § 3180

5 yo nikṣepaṃ yācyamāno nikṣeptur na 8.181a  
prayacchati |

sa yācyah prāḍvivākena tat-nikṣeptur 8.181c  
asannidhau || 181 || § 3182

sākṣi.abhāve praṇidhibhir 8.182a  
vayo.rūpa.samanvitaiḥ |

apadeśaiś ca sannyasya hiraṇyaṃ tasya tattvataḥ 8.182c  
|| 182 || § 3184

- 8.183a sa yadi pratipadyeta yathānyastam yathākṛtam  
|
- 8.183c na tatra vidyate kiṃ cid yat parair abhiyujyate  
|| 183 || § 3186
- 8.184a teṣāṃ na dadyād yadi tu tadd hiraṇyaṃ  
yathāvidhi |
- 8.184c ubhau nigrhya dāpyaḥ syād iti dharmasya  
dhāraṇā || 184 || § 3188
- 8.185a nikṣepa.upanidhī nityaṃ na deyau 5  
pratyanantare |
- 8.185c naśyato vinipāte tāv anipāte tv anāśinau || 185  
|| § 3190
- 8.186a svayam eva tu yau dadyān mṛtasya  
pratyanantare |
- 8.186c na sa rājñā-abhiyoktavyo na nikṣeptuś ca  
bandhubhiḥ || 186 || § 3192
- 8.187a acchalena-eva ca-anvicchet tam arthaṃ  
prītipūrvakam |
- 8.187c vicārya tasya vā vṛttaṃ sāmṇā-eva parisādhayet 10  
|| 187 || § 3194
- J 169/jo
- 8.188a nikṣepeṣv eṣu sarveṣu vidhiḥ syāt parisādhane |
- 8.188c sa.mudre na-āpnuyāt kiṃ cid yadi tasmān na  
saṃharet || 188 || § 3196
- 8.189a caurair hṛtaṃ jalena-ūḍham agninā dagdham  
eva vā |
- 8.189c na dadyād yadi tasmāt sa na saṃharati kiṃ cana  
|| 189 || § 3198

4 || ] 8.184cv/  
**manu-medhātithi:** sa  
nigrhya-ubhayaṃ dāpya iti

dharmasya dhāraṇā

	nikṣepasya-apahartāram anikṣeptāram eva ca	8.190a
	sarvair upāyair anvicchet-śapathaiś ca-eva	8.190c
	vaidikaiḥ     190     § 3200	
	yo nikṣepaṃ na-arpayati yaś ca-a.nikṣipyā	8.191a
	yācate	
	tāv ubhau cauravat-śāsyau dāpyau vā tatsamaṃ	8.191c
	damam     191     § 3202	
5	nikṣepasya-apahartāraṃ tatsamaṃ dāpayed	8.192a
	damam	
	tathā-upanidhihartāram aviśeṣeṇa pārthivaḥ	8.192c
	192     § 3204	
	upadhābhiś ca yaḥ kaś cit paradravyaṃ haren	8.193a
	naraḥ	
	sa.sahāyaḥ sa hantavyaḥ prakāśaṃ vividhair	8.193c
	vadhaiḥ     193     § 3206	
	nikṣepo yaḥ kṛto yena yāvāṃś ca kulasannidhau	8.194a
10	tāvān eva sa vijñeyo vibruvan daṇḍam arhati	8.194c
	194     § 3208	
	mitho dāyaḥ kṛto yena gṛhīto mitha eva vā	8.195a
	mitha eva pradātavyo yathā dāyas tathā grahaḥ	8.195c
	195     § 3210	
	nikṣiptasya dhanasya-evam prītyā-upanihitasya	8.196a
	ca	
	rājā vinirṇayaṃ kuryād akṣiṇvan	8.196c
	nyāsadhāriṇam     196     § 3212	

### 8.1.6 8.1.6. Grounds for Litigation-III Sale Without Ownership

vikrīṇīte parasya svaṃ yo 'svāmī svāmyasammataḥ |

manu-olivelle-2005  
 8.197a  
 697-699,  
 manu-olivelle-2005  
 tr. 177-178

8.197c	na taṃ nayeta sākṣyaṃ tu stenam astenamāninam    197    § 3214	
	J 170/jo	
8.198a	avahāryo bhavet-ca-eva sa.anvayaḥ ṣaṣṣataṃ damam	
8.198c	nir.anvayo 'n.apasaraḥ prāptaḥ syāc caurakilbiṣam    198    § 3216	
8.199a	asvāminā kṛto yas tu dāyo vikraya eva vā	
8.199c	akṛtaḥ sa tu vijñeyo vyavahāre yathā sthitiḥ    199    § 3218	5
8.200a	sambhogo dṛśyate yatra na dṛśyeta-āgamaḥ kva cit	
8.200c	āgamaḥ kāraṇaṃ tatra na sambhoga iti sthitiḥ    200    § 3220	
8.201a	vikrayād yo dhanam kiṃ cid grhṇīyat kulasannidhau	
8.201c	krayeṇa sa viśuddham hi nyāyato labhate dhanam    201    § 3222	
8.202a	atha mūlam anāhāryaṃ prakāśakrayaśodhitaḥ	10
8.202c	adaṇḍyo mucyate rājñā nāṣṭiko labhate dhanam    202    § 3224	

### 8.1.6.1 8.1.6.1. Fraudulent Sales

manu-olivelle-2005  
§ 203, na-anyad anyena saṃsṛṣṭarūpaṃ vikrayam arhati |  
edn. 699,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
§ 203c  
tr. 178 na ca-a.sāraṃ na ca nyūnaṃ na dūreṇa  
tirohitam || 203 || § 3226

8.204a anyāṃ ced darśayitvā-anyā voḍhuḥ kanyā  
pradīyate |

2 || | 8.203cv/

tirohitam

manu-medhātithi: na sāvadyaṃ  
na ca nyūnaṃ na dūre na

ubhe ta ekaśulkena vahed ity abravīn manuḥ | | 8.204c  
 204 | | § 3228

na-unmattāyā na kuṣṭhinyā na ca yā 8.205a  
 sprṣṭa.maithunā |

pūrvam doṣān abhikhyāpya pradātā daṇḍam 8.205c  
 arhati | | 205 | | § 3230

## 8.1.7 8.1.7. Grounds for Litigation-IV Partnerships

ṛtvig yadi vṛto yajñe svakarma parihāpayet | manu-olivelle-2005  
 tasya karmānurūpeṇa deyo 'mśaḥ sahakartṛbhiḥ 8.206a  
 | | 206 | | § 3232 700, 701,  
 manu-olivelle-2005  
 tr. 178

dakṣiṇāsu ca dattāsu svakarma parihāpayan | 8.207a

kṛtsnam eva labheta-amśam anyena-eva ca 8.207c  
 kārayet | | 207 | | § 3234

J 171/jo

5 yasmin karmaṇi yās tu syur uktāḥ 8.208a

pratyaṅgadakṣiṇāḥ |

sa eva tā ādidīta bhajeran sarva eva vā | | 208 8.208c  
 | | § 3236

rathaṃ haret ca-adhvaryur brahmā-ādhāne ca 8.209a  
 vājinam |

hotā vā-api hared aśvam udgātā ca-apy anaḥ 8.209c  
 kraye | | 209 | | § 3238

sarveṣāṃ ardhino mukhyās tadardhena-ardhino 8.210a  
 'pare |

10 tṛtīyinas tṛtīyāṃśās caturthāṃśās ca pādinaḥ | | 8.210c  
 210 | | § 3240

sambhūya svāni karmāṇi kurvadbhir iha 8.211a  
 mānavaiḥ |

8.211c anena vidhiyogena kartavyā-amśaprakalpanā  
| | 211 | | § 3242

### 8.1.8 8.1.8. Grounds for Litigation-V Non-delivery of Gifts

manu-olivelle-2005  
8.210, dharmārthaṃ yena dattaṃ syāt kasmai cid yācate  
edn-701,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 178  
8.212c dhanam |  
paścāc ca na tathā tat syān na deyaṃ tasya tad  
bhavet | | 212 | | § 3244

8.213a yadi saṃsādhayet tat tu darpāt-lobhena vā  
punaḥ |

8.213c rājñā dāpyaḥ suvarṇaṃ syāt tasya steyasya  
niṣkṛtiḥ | | 213 | | § 3246

8.214a dattasya-eṣā-uditā dharmyā yathāvad  
anapakriyā |

5

8.214c ata ūrdhvaṃ pravakṣyāmi  
vetanasya-anapakriyām | | 214 | | § 3248

### 8.1.9 8.1.9. Grounds for Litigation-VI Non-payment of Wages

manu-olivelle-2005  
8.215, bhṛto na-ārto na kuryād yo darpāt karma yathāa.uditam  
edn-702,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 178-179  
8.215c |  
sa daṇḍyaḥ kṛṣṇalāny aṣṭau na deyaṃ ca-asya  
vetanam | | 215 | | § 3250

8.216a ārtas tu kuryāt svasthaḥ san yathābhāṣitam  
āditah |

8.216c sa dīrghasya-api kālasya tat-labheta(-eva  
vetanam | | 216 | | § 3252

---

1 | ] 8.215av/ manu-medhātithi:  
anārto



	yathā.uktam ārtaḥ sustho vā yas tat karma na kārayet	8.217a
	na tasya vetanaṃ deyam alpa.ūnasya-api karmaṇaḥ    217    § 3254	8.217c
J 172/jo		
	eṣa dharmo 'khilena-ukto vetanādānakarmaṇaḥ 	8.218a
	ata ūrdhvaṃ pravakṣyāmi dharmaṃ samayabhedinām    218    § 3256	8.218c

### 8.1.10 8.1.10. Grounds for Litigation-VII Breach of Contract

	yo grāma.deśa.saṅghānāṃ kṛtvā satyena saṃvidam   viśaṃvaden naro lobhāt taṃ rāṣṭrād vipravāsayet    219    § 3258	manu-olivelle-2005 edn 8.219a 703-703, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 179
	nigṛhya dāpayec ca-enam samavyabhicāriṇam 	8.220a
	catuḥsuvarṇān ṣaṇṇiṣkāṃś-śatamānaṃ ca rājakam    220    § 3260	8.220c
5	etad daṇḍavidhiṃ kuryād dhārmikaḥ pṛthivīpatiḥ	8.221a
	grāma.jāti.samūheṣu samavyabhicāriṇām    221    § 3262	8.221c

### 8.1.11 8.1.11. Grounds for Litigation-VIII Cancellation of Sale or Purchase

	kṛtvā vikrīya vā kiṃ cid yasya-ihānuśayo bhavet   so 'ntar daśāhāt tad dravyaṃ dadyāc ca-evādadīta vā    222    § 3264	manu-olivelle-2005 edn 8.222a 703-704, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 179
--	--	--

8.223a	pareṇa tu daśāhasya na dadyān nāpi dāpayet	
8.223c	ādadāno dadat ca-eva rājñā daṇḍyau śatāni śat    223    § 3266	
8.224a	yas tu doṣavatīm kanyām anākhyāya prayacchati 	
8.224c	tasya kuryān nṛpo daṇḍam svayam ṣaṇṇavatīm paṇān    224    § 3268	
8.225a	akanyā-iti tu yaḥ kanyām brūyād dveṣeṇa mānavaḥ	5
8.225c	sa śatam prāpnuyād daṇḍam tasyā doṣam adarśayan    225    § 3270	
8.226a	pāṇigrahaṇikā mantrāḥ kanyāsv eva pratiṣṭhitāḥ 	
8.226c	na-akanyāsu kva cin nṛṇām lupta.dharmakriyā hi tāḥ    226    § 3272	
8.227a	pāṇigrahaṇikā mantrā niyatam dāralakṣaṇam	
8.227c	teṣām niṣṭhā tu vijñeyā vidvadbhiḥ saptame pade    227    § 3274	10
	J 173/jo	
8.228a	yasmin yasmin kṛte kārye yasya-ihānuśayo bhavet	
8.228c	tam anena vidhānena dharmye pathi niveśayet    228    § 3276	

### 8.1.12 8.1.12. Grounds for Litigation-IX Disputes between Owners and Herdsmen

manu-olivelle-2005  
8.229a  
edn  
704-708,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 179-180

8.229a paśuḥ svāminām ca-eva pālānām ca vyatikrame |  
vividam sampravakṣyāmi yathāvad  
dharmatattvataḥ || 229 || § 3278

### 8.1.12.1 8.1.12.1. Safety of Herd

	divā vaktavyatā pāle rātrau svāmini tadgrhe   yogakṣeme 'nyathā cet tu pālo vaktavyatām iyāt    230    § 3280	manu-olivelle-2005 8.230a edn 704-706, 8.230c, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 179-180
	gopaḥ kṣīrabhr̥to yas tu sa duhyād daśato varām   gosvāmyanumate bhr̥tyaḥ sā syāt pāle 'bhr̥te bhr̥tiḥ    231    § 3282	8.231a 8.231c
5	naṣṭam vinaṣṭam kṛmibhiḥ śvahataṃ viṣame mṛtam   hīnam puruṣakāreṇa pradadyāt pāla eva tu    232    § 3284	8.232a 8.232c
	vighuṣya tu hr̥tam caurair na pālo dātum arhati   yadi deśe ca kāle ca svāminaḥ svasya śaṃsati    233    § 3286	8.233a 8.233c
	karnau carma ca vālāṃś ca bastim snāyum ca rocanām   paśuṣu svāminām dadyān mṛteṣv aṅkāni darśayet    234    § 3288	8.234a 8.234c
10	aja.avike tu samruddhe vṛkaiḥ pāle tv an.āyati   yām prasahya vṛko hanyāt pāle tat kilbiṣam bhavet    235    § 3290	8.235a 8.235c
	tāsām ced avaruddhānām carantīnām mitho vane   yām utplutya vṛko hanyān na pālas tatra kilbiṣī    236    § 3292	8.236a 8.236c

10 || | 8.234cv/  
 manu-medhātithi: aṅkāṃś ca

darśayet

8.1.12.2 8.1.12.2. Damage to Crops

<p>manu-olivelle-2005 8.237a 706-708, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 180 J 174/jo</p>	<p>dhanuḥśataṃ pariḥāro grāmasya syāt samantataḥ   śamyāpātās trayo vā-api triguṇo nagarasya tu    237    § 3294</p>	
<p>8.238a</p>	<p>tatra-aparivṛtaṃ dhānyaṃ vihiṃsyuḥ paśavo yadi  </p>	
<p>8.238c</p>	<p>na tatra praṇayed daṇḍaṃ nṛpatiḥ paśurakṣiṇām    238    § 3296</p>	
<p>8.239a 8.239c</p>	<p>vṛtiṃ tatra prakurvīta yām uṣtro na vilokayet   chidraṃ ca vārayet sarvaṃ śva.sūkaramukhānugam    239    § 3298</p>	<p>5</p>
<p>8.240a 8.240c</p>	<p>pathi kṣetre parivṛte grāmāntīye 'tha vā punaḥ   sa.pālaḥ śatadaṇḍa.arho vipālān vārayet paśūn    240    § 3300</p>	
<p>8.241a 8.241c</p>	<p>kṣetreṣv anyeṣu tu paśuḥ sa.pādaṃ paṇam arhati   sarvatra tu sado deyaḥ kṣetrikasya-iti dhāraṇā    241    § 3302</p>	<p>10</p>
<p>8.242a 8.242c</p>	<p>a.nirdaśāhāṃ gāṃ sūtāṃ vṛṣān devapaśūṃs tathā   sa.pālān vā vi.pālān vā na daṇḍyān manur abravīt    242    § 3304</p>	
<p>8.243a 8.243c</p>	<p>kṣetrijasya-atyaye daṇḍo bhāgād daśaguṇo bhavet   tato 'rdhadaṇḍo bhṛtyānām ajñānāt kṣetrikasya tu    243    § 3306</p>	

13 || 8.243av/  
manu-medhātithi:

kṣetrikasya-atyaye

etad vidhānam ātiṣṭhed dhārmikaḥ pṛthivīpatiḥ 8.244a  
 |  
 svāmināṃ ca paśūnāṃ ca pālānāṃ ca 8.244c  
 vyatikrame || 244 || § 3308

### 8.1.13 8.1.13. Grounds for Litigation-X Boundary Disputes

sīmāṃ prati samutpanne vivāde grāmāyor dvayoḥ | 8.245a  
 jyeṣṭhe māsi nayet sīmāṃ su.prakāśeṣu setuṣu 708,712,  
 || 245 || § 3310 8.245c, manu-olivelle-2005  
 tr. 180-181

#### 8.1.13.1 8.1.13.1. Boundary Markers

sīmāvṛkṣāṃś ca kurvīta nyagrodha.aśvattha.kiṃśukān | 8.246a  
 śālmālīn sālātālāṃś ca kṣīriṇāś ca-eva pādapān 708,709,  
 || 246 || § 3312 8.246c, manu-olivelle-2005  
 tr. 180-181

gulmān veṇūṃś ca vividhān śamī.vallī.sthalāni 8.247a  
 ca |  
 śarān kubjakagulmāṃś ca tathā sīmā na naśyati 8.247c  
 || 247 || § 3314

J 175/jo

5 taḍāgāny udapānāni vāpyaḥ prasravaṇāni ca | 8.248a[M250a]  
 sīmāsandhiṣu kāryāṇi devatāyatanāni ca || 248 8.248c[M250c]  
 || § 3316

upachannāni cānyāni sīmāliṅgāni kārayet | 8.249a  
 sīmājñāne nṛṇāṃ vīkṣya nityaṃ loke 8.249c  
 viparyayam || 249 || § 3318

aśmano 'sthīni govālāṃś tuṣān bhasma 8.250a[M248a]  
 kapālikāḥ |  
 10 karīṣam iṣṭakā.aṅgārāṃś-śarkarā vālukās tathā 8.250c[M248c]  
 || 250 || § 3320

- 8.251a yāni ca-evamprakārāṇi kālād bhūmir na  
bhakṣayet |  
8.251c tāni sandhiṣu sīmāyām a.prakāśāni kārayet ||  
251 || § 3322

### 8.1.13.2 8.1.13.2. Settling Boundary Disputes

manu-olivelle-2005  
8.252a etair liṅgair nayet sīmāṃ rājā vivadamānayoḥ |  
709-712,  
8.252c, manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 181 pūrvabhuktyā ca satatam udakasya-āgamena ca  
|| 252 || § 3324

- 8.253a yadi śmśaya eva syāt-liṅgānām api darśane |  
8.253c sākṣipratyaya eva syāt sīmāvādavinirṇayaḥ ||  
253 || § 3326

- 8.254a grāmīyaka.kulānām ca samakṣaṃ sīmni 5  
sākṣiṇaḥ |  
8.254c praṣṭavyāḥ sīmaliṅgāni tayoś ca-eva vivādinoh  
|| 254 || § 3328

- 8.255a te pṛṣṭās tu yathā brūyuh samastāḥ sīmni  
niścayam |  
8.255c nibadhniyāt tathā sīmāṃ sarvāṃs tāṃs ca-eva  
nāmataḥ || 255 || § 3330

- 8.256a śirobhis te grhītvā-urvīm sragviṇo rakta.vāsasaḥ  
|  
8.256c sukṛtaiḥ śāpithāḥ svaiḥ svair nayeyus te 10  
samañjasam || 256 || § 3332

- 8.257a yathā.uktena nayantas te pūyante satyasākṣiṇaḥ  
|

2 || ] 8.251cv/  
manu-medhātithi: sīmāyā  
4 || ] 8.253cv/  
manu-medhātithi:  
sīmāvādaviniścayaḥ

5 || ] 8.254av/ manu-medhātithi:  
grāmeyaka.  
6 || ] 8.254cv/  
manu-medhātithi: sīmaliṅgāni

	viparītaṃ nayantas tu dāpyāḥ syur dviśataṃ damam    257    § 3334	8.257c
J 176/jo		
	sākṣyabhāve tu catvāro grāmāḥ sāmāntavāsinaḥ 	8.258a
	sīmāvinirṇayaṃ kuryuḥ prayatā rājasannidhau    258    § 3336	8.258c
	sāmāntānām abhāve tu maulānāṃ sīmni sākṣiṇām	8.259a
5	imān apy anuyuñjīta puruṣān vana.gocarān    259    § 3338	8.259c
	vyādhān-śākunikān gopān kaivartān mūlakhānakān	8.260a
	vyālagrāhān uñchavṛttīn anyāṃś ca vanacāriṇaḥ    260    § 3340	8.260c
	te pṛṣṭās tu yathā brūyuh sīmāsandhiṣu lakṣaṇam	8.261a
	tat tathā sthāpayed rājā dharmeṇa grāmāyor dvayoḥ    261    § 3342	8.261c
10	kṣetra.kūpa.taḍāgānām ārāmasya gṛhasya ca   sāmāntapratyayo jñeyāḥ sīmāsetuvinirṇayaḥ    262    § 3344	8.262a 8.262c
	sāmāntāś cet-mṛṣā brūyuh setau vivādatāṃ nṛṇām	8.263a
	sarve pṛthak pṛthag daṇḍyā rājñā madhyamasāhasam    263    § 3346	8.263c
	gṛhaṃ taḍāgam ārāmaṃ kṣetraṃ vā bhīṣayā haran	8.264a
15	śātāni pañca daṇḍyaḥ syād ajñānād dviśato damaḥ    264    § 3348	8.264c

2 | ] 8.258av/ manu-medhātithi:  
grāmasīmāntavāsinaḥ

- 8.265a sīmāyām a.viṣahyāyām svayaṃ rājā-eva  
dharmavit |
- 8.265c pradiśed bhūmim ekeṣām upakārād iti sthitiḥ  
|| 265 || § 3350
- 8.266a eṣo 'khilena-abhihito dharmah sīmāvinirṇaye |  
8.266c ata ūrdhvaṃ pravakṣyāmi  
vākpāruṣyavinirṇayam || 266 || § 3352

### 8.1.14 8.1.14. Grounds for Litigation-XI Verbal Assault

- manu-olivelle-2005  
8.267a śatam brāhmaṇam ākruśya kṣatriyo daṇḍam arhati |  
712-715,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 181-182  
J 177/jo  
vaiśyo 'py ardhaśatam dve vā śūdras tu vadham  
arhati || 267 || § 3354

- 8.268a pañcāśad brāhmaṇo daṇḍyaḥ  
kṣatriyasya-abhiśamsane |
- 8.268c vaiśye syād ardhapañcāśat-śūdre dvādaśako  
damaḥ || 268 || § 3356
- 8.269a samavarṇe dvijātīnām dvādaśa-eva vyatikrame 5  
|
- 8.269c vādeṣv a.vacaniyeṣu tad eva dviguṇam bhavet  
|| 269 || § 3358
- 8.270a ekajātir dvijātīṃs tu vācā dāruṇayā kṣipan |  
8.270c jihvāyāḥ prāpnuyāc chedaṃ jaghanya.prabhavo  
hi saḥ || 270 || § 3360
- 8.271a nāma.jātigrahaṃ tv eṣām abhidroheṇa kurvataḥ  
|
- 8.271c nikṣepyo 'yomayaḥ śaṅkur jvalann āsye 10  
daśāṅgulaḥ || 271 || § 3362



	dharma.upadeśaṃ darpeṇa viprāṇām asya kurvataḥ	8.272a
	taptam āsecayet tailaṃ vaktre śrotre ca pārthivaḥ    272    § 3364	8.272c
	śrutaṃ deśaṃ ca jātiṃ ca karma śarīram eva ca	8.273a
	vitathena bruvan darpād dāpyaḥ syād dviśataṃ damam    273    § 3366	8.273c
5	kāṇaṃ vā-apy atha vā khañjam anyam vā-api tathāvidham	8.274a
	tathyena-api bruvan dāpyo daṇḍam kāṛṣāpaṇa.avaram    274    § 3368	8.274c
	mātaraṃ pitaraṃ jāyāṃ bhrātaraṃ tanayaṃ gurum	8.275a
	ākṣārayan-śataṃ dāpyaḥ panthānaṃ ca-adadad guroḥ    275    § 3370	8.275c
	brāhmaṇa.kṣatriyābhyāṃ tu daṇḍaḥ kāryo vijānatā	8.276a
10	brāhmaṇe sāhasaḥ pūrvaḥ kṣatriye tv eva madhyamaḥ    276    § 3372	8.276c
	viś.śūdrayor evam eva svajātiṃ prati tattvataḥ	8.277a
	cheda.varjaṃ praṇayanaṃ daṇḍasya-iti viniścayaḥ    277    § 3374	8.277c
J 178/jo		
	eṣa daṇḍavidhiḥ prokto vākpāruṣyasya tattvataḥ	8.278a
	ata ūrdhvaṃ pravakṣyāmi daṇḍapāruṣyanirṇayam    278    § 3376	8.278c

---

2 || | 8.272cv/  
**manu-medhātithi:** śrautre

## 8.1.15 8.1.15. Grounds for Litigation-XII Physical Assault

manu-olivelle-2005

edn

715-720,

manu-olivelle-2005

manu-olivelle-2005

8.279a

715-717,

manu-olivelle-2005

tr. 182

### 8.1.15.1 8.1.15.1. Personal Injury

yena kena cid aṅgena hiṃsyāc cet-śreṣṭham antyajaḥ |  
chettavyaṃ tad tad eva-asya tan manor  
anuśāsanam || 279 || § 3378

8.280a

pāṇim udyamya daṇḍaṃ vā pāṇicchedanam  
arhati |

8.280c

pādena praharan kopāt pādacchedanam arhati  
|| 280 || § 3380

8.281a

sahāsanam abhiprepsur utkr̥ṣṭasya-apakr̥ṣṭajaḥ 5  
|

8.281c

kaṭyāṃ kr̥ta.aṅko nirvāsyajaḥ sphicam  
vā-asya-avakartayet || 281 || § 3382

8.282a

avaniṣṭhīvato darpād dvāv oṣṭhau chedayen  
nr̥paḥ |

8.282c

avamūtrayato meḍhram avaśardhayato gudam  
|| 282 || § 3384

8.283a

keśeṣu gr̥hṇato hastau chedayed avicārayan |

8.283c

pādayor dāḍhikāyāṃ ca gr̥vāyāṃ vṛṣaṇeṣu ca 10  
|| 283 || § 3386

8.284a

tvagbhedakaḥ śataṃ daṇḍyo lohitasya ca  
darśakaḥ |

8.284c

māṃsabhettā tu ṣaṭ.niṣkān pravāsyas tv  
asthibhedakaḥ || 284 || § 3388

8.285a

vanaspatināṃ sarveṣāṃ upabhogo yathā yathā  
|

8.285c

yathā tathā damaḥ kāryo hiṃsāyāṃ iti dhāraṇā  
|| 285 || § 3390

manuṣyānāṃ paśūnāṃ ca duḥkhāya prahr̥te sati 8.286a

|  
yathā yathā mahad duḥkhaṃ daṇḍaṃ kuryāt 8.286c  
tathā tathā || 286 || § 3392

aṅgāvapīdanāyāṃ ca vraṇa.śonitayos tathā | 8.287a

samutthānavyayaṃ dāpyaḥ sarvadaṇḍam 8.287c  
atha-api vā || 287 || § 3394

### 8.1.15.2 8.1.15.2. Damage to Property

J 179/jo

dravyāṇi hiṃsyād yo yasya jñānato 'jñānato 'pi vā |  
sa tasya-utpādayet tuṣṭiṃ rājñe dadyāc ca  
tatsamam || 288 || § 3396

manu-olivelle-2005  
edn 717,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 182-183  
8.288c

carma.cārmikabhāṇḍeṣu kāṣṭha.loṣṭamayeṣu | 8.289a

mūlyāt pañcaguṇo daṇḍaḥ puṣpa.mūla.phaleṣu 8.289c  
ca || 289 || § 3398

### 8.1.15.3 8.1.15.3. Injuries Caused by Vehicles

yānasya ca-eva yātuś ca yānasvāmina eva ca |  
daśātivartanāny āhuḥ śeṣe daṇḍo vidhīyate ||  
290 || § 3400

manu-olivelle-2005  
edn  
8.290a  
717, 719,  
8.290c  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 183

chinna.nāsyē bhagna.yuge 8.291a

tiryak.pratimukha.āgate |  
akṣa.bhaṅge ca yānasya cakra.bhaṅge tathā-eva 8.291c  
ca || 291 || § 3402

5 chedane ca-eva yantrāṇāṃ yoktra.raśmyos 8.292a  
tathā-eva ca |

3 || 8.287av/ manu-medhātithi:  
prāṇa.śonitayos

- 8.292c ākrande ca-apy apaihi-iti na daṇḍam manur  
abravīt || 292 || § 3404
- 8.293a yatra-apavartate yugyaṃ vaiguṇyāt prājakasya  
tu |
- 8.293c tatra svāmī bhaved daṇḍyo hiṃsāyāṃ dviśataṃ  
damam || 293 || § 3406
- 8.294a prājakaś ced bhaved āptaḥ prājako daṇḍam  
arhati |
- 8.294c yugyasthāḥ prājake 'nāpte sarve daṇḍyāḥ śataṃ 5  
śataṃ || 294 || § 3408
- 8.295a sa cet tu pathi saṃruddhaḥ paśubhir vā rathena  
vā |
- 8.295c pramāpayet prāṇabhṛtas tatra daṇḍo 'vicāritaḥ  
|| 295 || § 3410
- 8.296a manuṣyamāraṇe kṣipraṃ cauravat kilbiṣaṃ  
bhavet |
- 8.296c prāṇabhṛtsu mahatsv ardhaṃ  
go.gaja.uṣtra.hayādiṣu || 296 || § 3412
- 8.297a kṣudrakāṇāṃ paśūnāṃ tu hiṃsāyāṃ dviśato 10  
damaḥ |
- 8.297c pañcāśat tu bhaved daṇḍaḥ śubheṣu  
mṛgapakṣiṣu || 297 || § 3414
- J 180/jo
- 8.298a gardhabha.aja.āvikānāṃ tu daṇḍaḥ syāt  
pañcamāṣikaḥ |
- 8.298c māṣikas tu bhaved daṇḍaḥ śva.sūkaranipātane  
|| 298 || § 3416

12 || 8.298av/

**manu-medhātithi:** pañcamāṣikaḥ

#### 8.1.15.4 8.1.15.4. Corporal Punishment

	bhāryā putraś ca dāsaś ca preṣyo bhrātrā ca sa.udaraḥ   prāpta.aparādhās tāḍyāḥ syū rajjvā veṇudalena vā    299    § 3418	manu-olivelle-2005 edn 8.299a 719-720, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 183
	prṣṭhatas tu śarīrasya na-uttamāṅge katham cana   ato 'nyathā tu praharan prāptaḥ syāc caurakilbiṣam    300    § 3420	8.300a 8.300c
5	eṣo 'khilena-abhihito daṇḍapāruṣyanirṇayaḥ   stenasya-ataḥ pravakṣyāmi vidhim daṇḍavinirṇaye    301    § 3422	8.301a 8.301c

#### 8.1.16 8.1.16. Grounds for Litigation-XIII Theft

##### 8.1.16.1 8.1.16.1. Suppression of Thieves

	paramaṃ yatnam ātiṣṭhet stenānāṃ nigrahe nṛpaḥ   stenānāṃ nigrahād asya yaśo rāṣṭraṃ ca vardhate    302    § 3424	manu-olivelle-2005 edn 720-728, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 183-185, manu-olivelle-2005 edn 720, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 183
	abhayasya hi yo dātā sa pūjyaḥ satataṃ nṛpaḥ   sattraṃ hi vardhate tasya sadā-eva-abhaya.dakṣiṇam    303    § 3426	8.303a 8.303c

##### 8.1.16.2 8.1.16.2. Obligation to Offer Protection

	sarvato dharmaṣaḍbhāgo rājño bhavati rakṣataḥ   adharmād api ṣaḍbhāgo bhavaty asya hy a.rakṣataḥ    304    § 3428	manu-olivelle-2005 edn 8.304a 720-722, 8.304c, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 183-184
	yad adhīte yad yajate yad dadāti yad arcati	8.305a

- 8.305c tasya ṣaḍbhāgabhāg rājā samyag bhavati  
rakṣaṇāt || 305 || § 3430
- 8.306a rakṣan dharmeṇa bhūtāni rājā vadhyāṃś ca  
ghātayan |
- 8.306c yajate 'har ahar yajñaiḥ sahasraśata.dakṣiṇaiḥ ||  
306 || § 3432
- 8.307a yo '.rakṣan balim ādatte karaṃ śulkaṃ ca  
pārthivaḥ |
- 8.307c pratibhāgaṃ ca daṇḍaṃ ca sa sadyo naraṃ 5  
vrajat || 307 || § 3434  
J 181/jo
- 8.308a arakṣitāram rājānaṃ baliṣaḍbhāga.hāriṇam |  
8.308c tam āhuḥ sarvalokasya samagramala.hāraṃ  
|| 308 || § 3436
- 8.309a anapekṣita.maryādaṃ nāstikaṃ  
vipralumpakaṃ |
- 8.309c arakṣitāram attāraṃ nṛpaṃ vidyād adho.gatim  
|| 309 || § 3438
- 8.310a adhārmikaṃ tribhir nyāyair nigrhṇīyāt 10  
prayatnataḥ |
- 8.310c nirodhanena bandhena vividhena vadhena ca  
|| 310 || § 3440
- 8.311a nigraheṇa hi pāpānāṃ sādḥūnāṃ saṅgrahēṇa ca  
|
- 8.311c dvijātaya iva-ijyābhiḥ pūyante satataṃ nṛpāḥ ||  
311 || § 3442
- 8.312a kṣantavyaṃ prabhuṇā nityaṃ kṣipatāṃ  
kāryiṇāṃ nṛṇāṃ |

6 | ] 8.308av/ **manu-ed-k:**  
arakṣitāram attāraṃ

anapekṣita.maryādaṃ

8 | ] 8.309av/ **manu-medhātithi:**

bāla.vṛddha.āturāṇām ca kurvatā hitam 8.312c  
ātmanaḥ | | 312 | | § 3444

yaḥ kṣipto marṣayaty ārtais tena svarge 8.313a  
mahīyate |

yas tv aiśvaryān na kṣamate narakam tena 8.313c  
gacchati | | 313 | | § 3446

### 8.1.16.3 8.1.16.3. Punishment of Thieves

rājā stenena gantavyo mukta.keśena dhāvātā | 8.314a  
ācakṣāṇena tat steyam evaṅkarmā-asmi śādhi 723, 728,  
mām | | 314 | | § 3448 manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 184-185

skandhena-ādāya musalaṃ laguḍaṃ vā-āpi 8.315a  
khādiram |

śaktiṃ ca-ubhayatas tīkṣṇām āyasaṃ daṇḍam 8.315c  
eva vā | | 315 | | § 3450

5 śāsanād vā vimokṣād vā stenaḥ steyād 8.316a  
vimucyate |

a.śāsivā tu taṃ rājā stenasya-āpnoti kilbiṣam | | 8.316c  
316 | | § 3452

annāde bhrūṇahā mārṣṭi patyau 8.317a  
bhāryā-apacāriṇī |

gurau śiṣyaś ca yājyaś ca steno rājani kilbiṣam 8.317c  
| | 317 | | § 3454

J 182/jo

10 rājabhiḥ kṛtadaṇḍās tu kṛtvā pāpāni mānavāḥ | 8.318a  
nir.malāḥ svargam āyānti santaḥ sukṛtino yathā 8.318c  
| | 318 | | § 3456

1 | ] 8.314av/ manu-medhātithi:  
dhīmatā

3 | ] 8.315av/ manu-medhātithi:  
muśalaṃ

9 | ] 8.318av/ manu-medhātithi:  
rājabhir dhṛtadaṇḍās tu

8.319a	yas tu rajjuṃ ghaṭaṃ kūpādd hared bhindyāc ca yaḥ prapāṃ	
8.319c	sa daṇḍaṃ prāpnuyān māṣaṃ tac ca tasmin samāharet    319    § 3458	
8.320a	dhānyaṃ daśabhyaḥ kumbhebhyo harato 'bhyadhikaṃ vadhaḥ	
8.320c	śeṣe 'py ekādaśaguṇaṃ dāpyas tasya ca tad dhanam    320    § 3460	
8.321a	tathā dharimameyānāṃ śatād abhyadhike vadhaḥ	5
8.321c	suvarṇa.rajatādīnāṃ uttamānāṃ ca vāsasām     321    § 3462	
8.322a	pañcāśatas tv abhyadhike hastacchedanam iṣyate	
8.322c	śeṣe tv ekādaśaguṇaṃ mūlyād daṇḍaṃ prakalpayet    322    § 3464	
8.323a	puruṣāṇāṃ kulīnānāṃ nārīṇāṃ ca viśeṣataḥ	
8.323c	mukhyānāṃ ca-eva ratnānāṃ haraṇe vadham arhati    323    § 3466	10
8.324a	mahāpaśūnāṃ haraṇe śastrāṇāṃ auśadhasya ca 	
8.324c	kālam āsādyā kāryaṃ ca daṇḍaṃ rājā prakalpayet    324    § 3468	
8.325a	goṣu brāhmaṇasaṃsthāsu churikāyāś ca bhedane	
8.325c	paśūnāṃ haraṇe ca-eva sadyaḥ kāryo 'rdhapādikaḥ    325    § 3470	
8.326a	sūtra.kārpāsa.kiṇvānāṃ gomayasya guḍasya ca 	15

13 || 8.325av/  
**manu-medhātithi:** kharikāyāś ca



	dadhnaḥ kṣīrasya takrasya pānīyasya tṛṇasya ca    326    § 3472	8.326c
	veṇuvaidalabhāṇḍānāṃ lavaṇānāṃ tathā-eva ca   mṛṇmayānāṃ ca haraṇe mṛdo bhasmana eva ca    327    § 3474	8.327a 8.327c
J 183/jo		
	matsyānāṃ pakṣiṇāṃ ca-eva tailasya ca gḥṛtasya ca	8.328a
5	māṃsasya madhunaś ca-eva yac ca-anyat paśu.sambhavam    328    § 3476	8.328c
	anyeṣāṃ ca-evam.ādīnāṃ madyānāṃ odanasya ca	8.329a
	pakvānnānāṃ ca sarveṣāṃ tanmulyād dviguṇo damaḥ    329    § 3478	8.329c
	puṣpeṣu harite dhānye gulma.vallī.nageṣu ca	8.330a
	anyeṣv a.pariṇṛteṣu daṇḍaḥ syāt pañcakṛṣṇalaḥ    330    § 3480	8.330c
10	pariṇṛteṣu dhānyeṣu śāka.mūla.phaleṣu ca	8.331a
	niranvaye śataṃ daṇḍaḥ sānvaye 'rdhaśataṃ damaḥ    331    § 3482	8.331c
	syāt sāhasaṃ tv anvayavat prasabhaṃ karma yat kṛtam	8.332a
	niranvayaṃ bhavet steyaṃ hṛtvā-apavyayate ca yat    332    § 3484	8.332c
	yas tv etāny upakṣiptāni dravyāṇi stenayen naraḥ 	8.333a
15	tam ādyaṃ daṇḍayed rājā yaś cāgniṃ corayed gṛhāt    333    § 3486	8.333c

6 || ] 8.329av/ manu-medhātithi:

ca-evamādīnāṃ adyānāṃ

15 || ] 8.333cv/

manu-medhātithi: taṃ śataṃ

8.334a	yena yena yathāṅgena steno nṛṣu viceṣṭate	
8.334c	tat tad eva haret tasya pratyādeśāya pārthivaḥ    334    § 3488	
8.335a	pitā-ācāryaḥ suhṛt-mātā bhāryā putraḥ purohitaḥ	
8.335c	na-adanḍyo nāma rājño 'sti yaḥ svadharme na tiṣṭhati    335    § 3490	
8.336a	kārṣāpaṇam bhaved danḍyo yatra-anyaḥ	5
8.336c	prākṛto janaḥ   tatra rājā bhaved danḍyaḥ sahasram iti dhāraṇā    336    § 3492	
8.337a	aṣṭāpādyam tu śūdrasya steye bhavati kilbiṣam	
8.337c	ṣoḍaśa-eva tu vaiśyasya dvātrimśat kṣatriyasya ca    337    § 3494	
	J 184/jo	
8.338a	brāhmaṇasya catuṣṣaṣṭiḥ pūrṇam vā-api śatam bhavet	
8.338c	dviguṇā vā catuṣṣaṣṭis taddoṣaguṇavidā hi saḥ	10
	338    § 3496	
8.339a	vānaspatyam mūla.phalam dāru-agny.artham tathā-eva ca	
8.339c	ṭṛṇam ca gobhyo grāsa.artham asteyam manur abravīt    339    § 3498	
8.340a	yo 'dattādāyino hastāt-lipseta brāhmaṇo dhanam	
8.340c	yājana.adhyāpanena-api yathā stenas tathā-eva saḥ    340    § 3500	
8.341a	dvijo 'dhvagaḥ kṣīṇa.vṛttir dvāv ikṣū dve ca mūlake	15

	ādadānaḥ parakṣetrāt-na daṇḍaṃ dātum arhati    341    § 3502	8.341c
	a.sanditānāṃ sandātā sanditānāṃ ca mokṣakaḥ   dāsa.aśva.rathahartā ca prāptaḥ syāc corakilbiṣam    342    § 3504	8.342a 8.342c
5	anena vidhinā rājā kurvāṇaḥ stenanigraham   yaśo 'smin prāpnuyāt-loke pretya ca-anuttamaṃ sukham    343    § 3506	8.343a 8.343c

### 8.1.17 8.1.17. Grounds for Litigation-XIV Violence

	aindraṃ sthānam abhiprepsur yaśaś ca-akṣayam avyayam   na-upekṣeta kṣaṇam api rājā sāhasikaṃ naram    344    § 3508	<b>manu-olivelle-2005</b> edn 8.344a 728-729, <b>manu-olivelle-2005</b> tr. 185-186
	vāgduṣṭāt taskarāc ca-eva daṇḍena-eva ca hiṃsataḥ   sāhasasya naraḥ kartā vijñeyaḥ pāpakṛttamaḥ    345    § 3510	8.345a 8.345c
5	sāhase vartamānaṃ tu yo marṣayati pārthivaḥ   sa vināśaṃ vrajaty āśu vidveṣaṃ ca-adhigacchati    346    § 3512	8.346a 8.346c
	na mitrakāraṇād rājā vipulād vā dhanāgamāt   samutsṛjet sāhasikān sarvabhūtabhayāvahān   347    § 3514	8.347a 8.347c

#### 8.1.17.1 8.1.17.1. Permissible Violence

J 185/jo

- 8.348a śastraṃ dvijātibhir grāhyaṃ dharmo yatra-uparudhyate |  
8.348c dvijātīnāṃ ca varṇānāṃ viplave kālakārite | |  
348 | | § 3516
- 8.349a ātmanaś ca paritrāṇe dakṣiṇānāṃ ca saṅgare |  
8.349c strī.viprābhyupapattau ca ghnān dharmeṇa na  
duṣyati | | 349 | | § 3518
- 8.350a guruṃ vā bāla.vṛddhau vā brāhmaṇaṃ vā 5  
bahu.śrutam |  
8.350c ātatāyinaṃ āyāntaṃ hanyād eva-a.vicārayan | |  
350 | | § 3520
- 8.351a na-ātatāyivadhe doṣo hantur bhavati kaś cana |  
8.351c prakāśaṃ vā-aprakāśaṃ vā manyus taṃ  
manyum ṛcchati | | 351 | | § 3522

## 8.1.18 8.1.18. Grounds for Litigation-XV Sexual Crimes Against Women

- manu-olivelle-2005  
edn 8.1.18.1 8.1.18.1. Sexual Crimes against Married  
730-737, Women  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 186-187
- manu-olivelle-2005  
8.352a parādārābhimarṣeṣu pravṛttān nṛn mahīpatiḥ |  
edn 8.352a udvejanakarair daṇḍaiś chinnayitvā pravāsayet  
730-732, | | 352 | | § 3524  
8.352c,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 186
- 8.353a tat.samuttho hi lokasya jāyate varṇasaṅkaraḥ |  
8.353c yena mūlaharo 'dharmāḥ sarvanāśāya kalpate  
| | 353 | | § 3526
- 8.354a parasya patnyā puruṣaḥ sambhāṣāṃ yojayan 5  
rahaḥ |  
8.354c pūrvam ākṣārīto doṣaiḥ prāpnuyāt  
pūrvasāhasam | | 354 | | § 3528

---

2 | | ] 8.352cv/  
manu-medhātīthi: cihnayitvā

	yas tv an.ākṣāritaḥ pūrvam abhibhāṣate kāraṇāt	8.355a
	na doṣaṃ prāpnuyāt kiṃ cin na hi tasya	8.355c
	vyatikramaḥ    355    § 3530	
	parastriyaṃ yo 'bhivadet tīrthe 'raṇye vane 'pi vā	8.356a
	nadīnām vā-api sambhede sa saṅgrahaṇam	8.356c
	āpnuyāt    356    § 3532	
5	upacāraḥ kriyā kelīḥ sparśo bhūṣaṇa.vāsaśam	8.357a
	saha khaṭvā-āśanaṃ ca-eva sarvaṃ	8.357c
	saṅgrahaṇam smṛtam    357    § 3534	
	J 186/jo	
	striyaṃ sprśed adeśe yaḥ sprśto vā marṣayet	8.358a
	tayā	
	parasparasya-anumate sarvaṃ saṅgrahaṇam	8.358c
	smṛtam    358    § 3536	
	abrāhmaṇaḥ saṅgrahaṇe prāṇāntaṃ daṇḍam	8.359a
	arhati	
10	caturṇām api varṇānām dārā rakṣyatamāḥ sadā	8.359c
	359    § 3538	
	bhikṣukā bandinaś ca-eva dikṣitāḥ kāravas tathā	8.360a
	sambhāṣanaṃ saha strībhiḥ kuryur	8.360c
	a.prativāritāḥ    360    § 3540	
	na sambhāṣam parastrībhiḥ pratiśiddhaḥ	8.361a
	samācāret	
	niśiddho bhāṣamāṇas tu suvarṇam daṇḍam	8.361c
	arhati    361    § 3542	

5 || 8.357av/ manu-medhātithi:  
 upacāraḥ kriyā

8.362a na-eṣa cāraṇadāreṣu vidhir na-ātma.upajīviṣu |  
 8.362c sajjayanti hi te nārīr nigūḍhās cārayanti ca ||  
 362 || § 3544

8.363a kiṃ cid eva tu dāpyaḥ syāt sambhāṣāṃ tābhir  
 ācaran |  
 8.363c praīṣyāsu ca-ekabhaktāsu rahaḥ pravrajitāsu ca  
 || 363 || § 3546

### 8.1.18.2 8.1.18.2. Male Sexual Assault

manu-olivelle-2005  
 8.364a yo .kāmāṃ dūṣayet kanyāṃ sa sadyo vadham arhati |  
 732-733, 8.364c, sa.kāmāṃ dūṣayaṃs tulyo na vadham  
 manu-olivelle-2005 prāpnuyān naraḥ || 364 || § 3548  
 tr. 186

8.365a kanyāṃ bhajantīm utkr̥ṣṭaṃ na kiṃ cid api  
 dāpayet |  
 8.365c jaghanyaṃ sevamānāṃ tu saṃyatāṃ vāsayed  
 gr̥he || 365 || § 3550

8.366a uttamāṃ sevamānas tu jaghanyo vadham arhati 5  
 |  
 8.366c śulkaṃ dadyāt sevamānaḥ samām icchet pitā  
 yadi || 366 || § 3552

8.367a abhiṣahya tu yaḥ kanyāṃ kuryād darpeṇa  
 mānavaḥ |  
 8.367c tasya-āśu kartye aṅgulyau daṇḍaṃ ca-arhati  
 ṣaṣṭatam || 367 || § 3554

J 187/jo

8.368a sa.kāmāṃ dūṣayaṃs tulyo na-aṅgulichedam  
 āpnuyāt |  
 8.368c dviṣatam tu damam dāpyaḥ prasaṅgavinivṛttaye 10  
 || 368 || § 3556

4 || | 8.363cv/  
 manu-medhātithi: preṣyāsu  
 8 || | 8.367cv/

manu-medhātithi: kartya aṅgulyo

### 8.1.18.3 8.1.18.3. Female Sexual Assault

kanyā-eva kanyāṃ yā kuryāt tasyāḥ syād dviśato damaḥ | **manu-olivelle-2005**  
śulkaṃ ca dviḡuṇaṃ dadyāt-śiphās **edn 733,**  
ca-eva-āpnuyād daśa || 369 || § 3558 **manu-olivelle-2005**  
**tr. 186-187**

yā tu kanyāṃ prakuryāt strī sā sadyo 8.370a  
mauṇḍyam arhati |

aṅgulyor eva vā chedaṃ khareṇa-udvahanam 8.370c  
tathā || 370 || § 3560

### 8.1.18.4 8.1.18.4. Adultery

bhartāraṃ laṅghayed yā tu strī jñāti.guṇadarpitā | **manu-olivelle-2005**  
tāṃ śvabhiḥ khādayed rājā saṃsthāne **edn 731a,**  
bahusaṃsthite || 371 || § 3562 **734-737,**  
**manu-olivelle-2005**  
**tr. 187**

pumāṃsaṃ dāhayet pāpaṃ śayane tapta āyase | 8.372a  
abhyādadhyuś ca kāṣṭhāni tatra dahyeta pāpakṛt 8.372c  
|| 372 || § 3564

5 saṃvatsarābhiśastasya duṣṭasya dviḡuṇo 8.373a  
damaḥ |  
vrātyayā saha saṃvāse cāṇḍālyā tāvad eva tu || 8.373c  
373 || § 3566

śūdro guptam aguptaṃ vā dvaijātaṃ varṇam 8.374a  
āvasan |  
aguptam aṅga.sarvasvair guptaṃ sarveṇa hīyate 8.374c  
|| 374 || § 3568

vaiśyaḥ sarvasva.daṇḍaḥ syāt 8.375a  
saṃvatsaranirodhataḥ |  
10 sahasraṃ kṣatriyo daṇḍyo mauṇḍyam mūtreṇa 8.375c  
ca-arhati || 375 || § 3570

5 || 8.373av/ **manu-medhātithi:**  
saṃvatsare 'bhiśastasya

8 || 8.374cv/

**manu-medhātithi:** aṅga.sarvasvī

8.376a	brāhmaṇīm yady aguptāṃ tu gacchetāṃ vaiśya.pārthivau	
8.376c	vaiśyaṃ pañcaśataṃ kuryāt kṣatriyaṃ tu sahasriṇam    376    § 3572	
8.377a	ubhāv api tu tāv eva brāhmaṇyā guptayā saha	
8.377c	viplutau śūdravad daṇḍyau dagdhavyau vā kaṭāgninā    377    § 3574	
	J 188/jo	
8.378a	sahasraṃ brāhmaṇo daṇḍyo guptāṃ viprāṃ balād vrajan	5
8.378c	śatāni pañca daṇḍyaḥ syād icchantyā saha saṅgataḥ    378    § 3576	
8.379a	mauṇḍyaṃ prāṇāntikaṃ daṇḍo brāhmaṇasya vidhīyate	
8.379c	itaresāṃ tu varṇānāṃ daṇḍaḥ prāṇāntiko bhavet    379    § 3578	
8.380a	na jātu brāhmaṇaṃ hanyāt sarvapāpeṣv api sthitam	
8.380c	rāṣṭrād enaṃ bahiḥ kuryāt samagra.dhanam a.kṣatam    380    § 3580	10
8.381a	na brāhmaṇavadhād bhūyān adharmo vidyate bhuvi	
8.381c	tasmād asya vadhaṃ rājā manasā-api na cintayet    381    § 3582	
8.382a	vaiśyaś cet kṣatriyāṃ guptāṃ vaiśyāṃ vā kṣatriyo vrajet	
8.382c	yo brāhmaṇyāṃ aguptāyāṃ tāv ubhau daṇḍam arhataḥ    382    § 3584	

7 || ] 8.379av/ **manu-medhātithi:**  
prāṇāntako. **manu-medhātithi**'s  
com. refers to the reading of  
**prāṇāntika-**.

8 || ] 8.379cv/  
**manu-medhātithi:** prāṇāntako



	sahasraṃ brāhmaṇo daṇḍaṃ dāpyo gupte tu te vrajan	8.383a
	śūdrāyāṃ kṣatriya.viśoḥ sāhasro vai bhaved damaḥ    383    § 3586	8.383c
	kṣatriyāyām aguptāyām vaiśye pañcaśataṃ damaḥ	8.384a
	mūtreṇa maunḍyam icchet tu kṣatriyo daṇḍam eva vā    384    § 3588	8.384c
5	agupte kṣatriyā.vaiśye śūdrāṃ vā brāhmaṇo vrajan	8.385a
	śatāni pañca daṇḍyaḥ syāt sahasraṃ tv antyajastriyam    385    § 3590	8.385c

## 8.1.19 8.1.19. Excursus

### 8.1.19.1 8.1.19.1. Miscellanea

yasya stenaḥ pure na-asti na-anyastrigo na duṣṭa.vāk |  
 na sāhasika.daṇḍagho sa rājā śakralokabhāk  
 || 386 || § 3592

manu-olivelle-2005  
 edn  
 737-745,  
 manu-olivelle-2005  
 manu-olivelle-2005  
 edn  
 737-740,  
 8.386c,  
 manu-olivelle-2005  
 tr. 187-188

eteṣāṃ nigraho rājñāḥ pañcānāṃ viṣaye svake |  
 sāṃrājyakṛt sajjātyeṣu loke ca-eva yaśaskaraḥ | |  
 387 || § 3594

8.387a  
 8.387c

J 189/jo

5	ṛtvijaṃ yas tyajed yājyo yājyaṃ ca rtvik tyajed yadi	8.388a
	śaktaṃ karmaṇy aduṣṭaṃ ca tayor daṇḍaḥ śataṃ śatam    388    § 3596	8.388c

2 || | 8.383cv/  
 manu-medhātithi: śūdrāyā  
 4 || | 8.384cv/

manu-medhātithi: ṛcchet tu

8.389a	na mātā na pitā na strī na putras tyāgam arhati	
8.389c	tyajann apatitān etān rājñā daṇḍyaḥ śatāni ṣaṭ    389    § 3598	
8.390a	āśrameṣu dvijātīnāṃ kārye vivadatāṃ mithaḥ	
8.390c	na vibrūyān nṛpo dharmam cikīrṣan hitam ātmanaḥ    390    § 3600	
8.391a	yathārham etān abhyarcya brāhmaṇaiḥ saha	5
	pārthivaḥ	
8.391c	sāntvena praśamayya-ādau svadharmam pratipādayet    391    § 3602	
8.392a	prativeśya.anuveśyau ca kalyāṇe viṃśatidvije	
8.392c	arhāv a.bhojayan vipro daṇḍam arhati māśakam    392    § 3604	
8.393a	śrotriyāḥ śrotriyam sādhum bhūtikṛtyeṣv a.bhojayan	
8.393c	tad.annaṃ dviguṇam dāpyo hiraṇyam ca-eva	10
	māśakam    393    § 3606	
8.394a	andho jaḍaḥ pīṭhasarpī saptatyā sthaviraś ca yaḥ 	
8.394c	śrotriyeṣūpakurvaṃś ca na dāpyāḥ kena cit karam    394    § 3608	
8.395a	śrotriyam vyādhita.ārtau ca bāla.vṛddhāv a.kiñcanam	
8.395c	mahākulīnam āryam ca rājā sampūjayet sadā    395    § 3610	
8.396a	śālmalīphalake ślakṣṇe nenijyān nejakaḥ śanaiḥ	15
8.396c	na ca vāsāṃsi vāsobhir nirharen na ca vāsayet    396    § 3612	

10 || | 8.393cv/  
**manu-medhātithi:** hairaṇyam



### 8.1.19.3 8.1.19.3. Ferries and Tolls

manu-olivelle-2005

8.404a  
741-742,  
8.404c,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 188-189

paṇam yānam tare dāpyam pauraṣo 'rdhapaṇam tare |  
pādam paśuś ca yoṣit-ca pādārdham riktakaḥ  
pumān || 404 || § 3628

8.405a bhāṇḍapūrṇāni yānāni tāryam dāpyāni sārataḥ  
|

8.405c riktabhāṇḍāni yat kiṃ cit pumāṃsaś  
c-aparicchadāḥ || 405 || § 3630

8.406a dīrghādhvani yathādeśam yathākālam taro 5  
bhavet |

8.406c nadītīreṣu tad vidyāt samudre na-asti lakṣaṇam  
|| 406 || § 3632

8.407a garbhiṇī tu dvimāsādis tathā pravrajito muniḥ |  
8.407c brāhmaṇā liṅgiṇaś ca-eva na dāpyās tārikaṃ  
tare || 407 || § 3634

J 191/jo

8.408a yan nāvi kiṃ cid dāsānām  
viśīryeta-aparādhataḥ |

8.408c tad dāsair eva dātavyam samāgamyā svato 10  
'mśataḥ || 408 || § 3636

8.409a eṣa nauyāyinām ukto vyavahārasya nirṇayaḥ |  
8.409c dāsāparādhatas toyē daivike na-asti nigrahaḥ ||  
409 || § 3638

### 8.1.19.4 8.1.19.4. Occupations of Social Classes

manu-olivelle-2005

8.410a  
742-745,  
8.410c,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 189

vanijyam kārayed vaiśyam kusīdam kṛṣim eva ca |  
paśūnām rakṣaṇam ca-eva dāsyam śūdraṃ  
dvijanmanām || 410 || § 3640

2 || | 8.404cv/  
manu-medhātithi: pāde

	kṣatriyaṃ ca-eva vaiśyaṃ ca brāhmaṇo vṛttikarśitau	8.411a
	bibhṛyād ānṛśaṃsyena svāni karmāṇi kārayet    411    § 3642	8.411c
	dāsyam tu kārayan-lobhād brāhmaṇaḥ saṃskṛtān dvijān	8.412a
	anicchataḥ prābhavatyād rājñā daṇḍyaḥ śatāni ṣaṭ    412    § 3644	8.412c
5	śūdraṃ tu kārayed dāsyam krītam akrītam eva vā	8.413a
	dāsyāya-eva hi sṛṣṭo 'sau brāhmaṇasya svayambhuvā    413    § 3646	8.413c
	na svāminā nirsṛṣṭo 'pi śūdro dāsyād vimucyate	8.414a
	nisargajaṃ hi tat tasya kas tasmāt tad apohati    414    § 3648	8.414c
10	dhvajāhrto bhaktadāso gṛhajaḥ krīta.dattrimau	8.415a
	patriko daṇḍadāsaś ca sapta-ete dāsayonayaḥ    415    § 3650	8.415c
	bhāryā putraś ca dāsaś ca traya eva-a.dhanāḥ smṛtāḥ	8.416a
	yat te samadhigacchanti yasya te tasya tad dhanam    416    § 3652	8.416c
	visrabdham brāhmaṇaḥ śūdrād dravya.upādānam ācaret	8.417a
	na hi tasya-asti kiṃ cit svaṃ bhartṛhārya.dhano hi saḥ    417    § 3654	8.417c
J 192/jo		
15	vaiśya.śūdrau prayatnena svāni karmāṇi kārayet 	8.418a

- 8.418c tau hi cyutau svakarmabhyaḥ kṣobhayetām  
idaṃ jagat || 418 || § 3656
- 8.419a ahany ahany avekṣeta karmāntān vāhanāni ca |  
8.419c āya.vyayau ca niyatāv ākarān kośam eva ca ||  
419 || § 3658
- 8.420a evaṃ sarvān imān rājā vyavahārān samāpayan |  
8.420c vyapohya kilbiṣaṃ sarvaṃ prāpnoti paramāṃ 5  
gatim || 420 || § 3660

## 9 Chapter 9

J 193/jo

manu-olivelle-2005  
edn  
746-809,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 190-207

### 9.1 9.1. The Justice System (cont.)

manu-olivelle-2005  
edn  
746-807,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 190-206

#### 9.1.1 9.1.1. Grounds of Litigation-XVI Law Concerning Husband and Wife

manu-olivelle-2005  
edn  
746-765,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 190-195

9.01a puruṣasya striyāś ca-eva dharme vartmani tiṣṭhatoḥ |  
samyoge viprayoge ca dharmān vakṣyāmi  
śāśvatān || 1 || § 3662

##### 9.1.1.1 9.1.1.1. Guarding the Wife

manu-olivelle-2005  
edn  
746-750,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 190-191

9.02a asvatantrāḥ striyaḥ kāryāḥ puruṣaiḥ svair divā.niśam |  
viṣayeṣu ca sajjantyaḥ samsthāpyā ātmano vaśe  
|| 2 || § 3664

9.03a pitā rakṣati kaumāre bhartā rakṣati yauvane |

---

1 | ] 9.01av/ manu-medhātithi:  
dharmye

	rakṣanti sthavire putrā na strī svātantryam arhati    3    § 3666	9.03c
	kāle '.dātā pitā vācyo vācyas ca-an.upayan patih   mṛte bhartari putras tu vācyo mātur arakṣitā    4    § 3668	9.04a 9.04c
5	sūkṣmebhyo 'pi prasaṅgebhyaḥ striyo rakṣyā viśeṣataḥ   dvayor hi kulayoḥ śokam āvaheyur a.rakṣitāḥ    5    § 3670	9.05a 9.05c
	imaṃ hi sarvavarṇānāṃ paśyanto dharmam uttamam   yatante rakṣitum bhāryāṃ bhartāro durbalā api    6    § 3672	9.06a 9.06c
	svāṃ prasūtiṃ caritraṃ ca kulam ātmānam eva ca   svaṃ ca dharmam prayatnena jāyāṃ rakṣan hi rakṣati    7    § 3674	9.07a 9.07c
J 194/jo		
10	patir bhāryāṃ sampraviśya garbho bhūtvā-iha jāyate   jāyāyās tadd hi jāyātvam yad asyāṃ jāyate punaḥ    8    § 3676	9.08a 9.08c
	yādṛśam bhajate hi strī sutam sūte tathāvidham   tasmāt prajāviśuddhi.artham striyam rakṣet prayatnataḥ    9    § 3678	9.09a 9.09c
	na kaś cid yoṣitaḥ śaktaḥ prasahya parirakṣitum 	9.10a

4 | ] 9.05av/ manu-medhātithi:  
striyā

- 9.10c etair upāyayogais tu śakyās tāḥ parirakṣitum | |  
10 | | § 3680
- 9.11a arthasya saṅgrāhe ca-enāṃ vyaye ca-eva  
niyojayet |
- 9.11c śauce dharme 'nnapaktyāṃ ca pārīṇāhyasya  
vekṣaṇe | | 11 | | § 3682
- 9.12a a.rakṣitā gr̥he ruddhāḥ puruṣair āptakāribhiḥ |  
9.12c ātmānam ātmanā yās tu rakṣeyus tāḥ surakṣitāḥ 5  
| | 12 | | § 3684
- 9.13a pānaṃ durjanasaṃsargaḥ patyā ca viraho  
'ṭanam |
- 9.13c svapno 'nyagehavāsaś ca nārīsandūṣaṇāni ṣaṭ | |  
13 | | § 3686
- 9.14a na-etā rūpaṃ parīkṣante na-āsāṃ vayasi  
saṃsthitih |
- 9.14c surūpaṃ vā virūpaṃ vā pumān ity eva bhuñjate  
| | 14 | | § 3688
- 9.15a paumścalyāc calacittāc ca naisnehyāc ca 10  
svabhāvataḥ |
- 9.15c rakṣitā yatnato 'pi-īha bhartṛṣv etā vikurvate | |  
15 | | § 3690
- 9.16a evaṃ svabhāvaṃ jñātvā-āsāṃ  
prajāpatinisargajam |
- 9.16c paramaṃ yatnam ātiṣṭhet puruṣo rakṣaṇaṃ  
prati | | 16 | | § 3692
- 9.17a śayyā.āsanam alaṅkāraṃ kāmaṃ krodham  
anārjavam |

10 | | 9.15av/ **manu-medhātithi:** anāryatām  
naiḥsnehyāc

14 | | 9.17av/ **manu-medhātithi:**



	drohabhāvaṃ kucaryāṃ ca strībhyo manur akalpayat    17    § 3694	9.17c
J 195/jo		
	na-asti strīṇāṃ kriyā mantrair iti dharme vyavasthitih	9.18a
	nir.indriyā hy a.mantrās ca strībhyo 'nṛtam iti sthitih    18    § 3696	9.18c
5	tathā ca śrutayo bahvyo nigītā nigameṣv api   svālakṣaṇyaparīkṣārthaṃ tāsāṃ śrṇuta niṣkṛtīḥ    19    § 3698	9.19a 9.19c
	yan me mātā pralulubhe vicaranty a.pativrata   tan me retaḥ pitā vṛṅktām ity asya-etan nidarśanam    20    § 3700	9.20a 9.20c
	dhyāyaty aniṣṭaṃ yat kiṃ cit pāṇigrāhasya cetasā	9.21a
	tasya-eṣa vyabhicārasya nihnavah samyag ucyate    21    § 3702	9.21c

### 9.1.1.2 9.1.1.2. Elevation of Wife to Husbands's Status

	yādṛg.guṇena bhartrā strī saṃyujyeta yathāvidhi   tādṛg.guṇā sā bhavati samudreṇa-iva nimnagā    22    § 3704	manu-olivelle-2005 edn 9.22a 750-751, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 191
	akṣamālā vasiṣṭhena saṃyuktā-adhamayonijā   śāraṅgī mandapālena jagāma-abhyarhaṇīyatām    23    § 3706	9.23a 9.23c
5	etās ca-anyās ca loke 'sminn apakṛṣṭaprasūtayaḥ 	9.24a

1 || | 9.17cv/ manu-medhātithi:  
drogdhṛbhāvaṃ

3 || | 9.18cv/ manu-medhātithi:  
striyo

5 || | 9.24av/ manu-medhātithi:  
avakṛṣṭaprasūtayaḥ

- 9.24c utkarṣaṃ yoṣitaḥ prāptāḥ svaiḥ svair  
bhartṛguṇaiḥ śubhaiḥ || 24 || § 3708
- 9.25a eṣā-uditā lokayātrā nityaṃ strī.puṃsayoḥ śubhā  
|
- 9.25c pretya-iha ca sukha.udarkān prajādharmān  
nibodhata || 25 || § 3710

### 9.1.1.3 9.1.1.3. Importance of Wife

- manu-olivelle-2005  
9.26a prajānārthaṃ mahā.bhāgāḥ pūja.arhā gṛhadīptayaḥ |  
751, 752,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 191  
9.26c striyaḥ śriyaś ca geheṣu na viśeṣo 'sti kaś cana  
|| 26 || § 3712
- 9.27a utpādanam apatyasya jātasya paripālanam |  
9.27c pratyahaṃ lokayātrāyāḥ pratyakṣaṃ strī  
nibandhanam || 27 || § 3714  
J 196/jo
- 9.28a apatyam dharmakāryāṇi śuśrūṣā ratir uttamā | 5  
9.28c dārā.adhīnas tathā svargaḥ pitṛṇām ātmanaś ca  
ha || 28 || § 3716
- 9.29a patim yā na-abhicarati mano.vāg.dehasaṃyatā |  
9.29c sā bhartṛlokān āpnoti sadbhiḥ sādhvī-iti  
ca-ucyate || 29 || § 3718
- 9.30a vyabhicārāt tu bhartuḥ strī loke prāpnoti  
nindyatām |  
9.30c śṛgālayoniṃ ca-āpnoti pāparogaiś ca pīḍyate || 10  
30 || § 3720
- 9.31a putraṃ pratyuditam sadbhiḥ pūrvajaiś ca  
maharṣibhiḥ |  
9.31c viśvajanyam imaṃ puṇyam upanyāsam  
nibodhata || 31 || § 3722

4 || | 9.27cv/ manu-medhātithi:

pratyartham

10 || | 9.30cv/

268

manu-medhātithi: śṛgālayoniṃ

#### 9.1.1.4 9.1.1.4. To Whom Belongs a Son ?

	bhartari putraṃ vijānanti śrutidvaidhaṃ tu kartari   āhur utpādakaṃ ke cid apare kṣetriṇaṃ viduḥ    32    § 3724	manu-olivelle-2005 edn 752-756, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 191-193
	kṣetrabhūtā smṛtā nārī bījabhūtaḥ smṛtaḥ pumān   kṣetra.bījasamāyogāt sambhavaḥ sarvadehinām    33    § 3726	9.33a 9.33c
5	viśiṣṭaṃ kutra cid bījaṃ strīyonis tv eva kutra cit   ubhayaṃ tu samaṃ yatra sā prasūtiḥ praśasyate    34    § 3728	9.34a 9.34c
	bījasya ca-eva yonyāś ca bījam utkrṣṭam ucyate   sarvabhūtaprasūtir hi bījalakṣaṇalakṣitā    35    § 3730	9.35a 9.35c
	yādṛśaṃ tu-upyate bījaṃ kṣetre kāla.upapādite   tādṛg rohati tat tasmin bījaṃ svair vyañjitaṃ guṇaiḥ    36    § 3732	9.36a 9.36c
10	iyam bhūmir hi bhūtānāṃ śāsvatī yonir ucyate   na ca yoniguṇān kāmś cid bījaṃ puṣyati puṣṭiṣu    37    § 3734	9.37a 9.37c
	J 197/jo	
	bhūmāv apy ekakedāre kāla.uptāni kṛṣīvalaiḥ   nānārūpāṇi jāyante bījāni-ihā svabhāvataḥ    38    § 3736	9.38a 9.38c
15	vṛihayaḥ śālayo mudgās tilā māṣās tathā yavaḥ	9.39a

1 | ] 9.32av/ manu-medhātithi:  
bhartuḥ

- 9.39c yathābījaṃ prarohanti laśunāni-ikṣavas tathā | |  
39 | | § 3738
- 9.40a anyad uptaṃ jātam anyad ity  
etat-na-upapadyate |
- 9.40c upyate yadd hi yad bījaṃ tat tad eva prarohati  
| | 40 | | § 3740
- 9.41a tat prāññena vinītena jñāna.vijñānavedinā |
- 9.41c āyuskāmena vaptavyaṃ na jātu parayoṣiti | | 41 5  
| | § 3742
- 9.42a atra gāthā vāyugītāḥ kīrtayanti purāvidaḥ |
- 9.42c yathā bījaṃ na vaptavyaṃ puṃsā paraparigrahe  
| | 42 | | § 3744
- 9.43a naśyati-iṣur yathā viddhaḥ khe viddham  
anuvīdhyataḥ |
- 9.43c tathā naśyati vai kṣipraṃ bījaṃ paraparigrahe  
| | 43 | | § 3746
- 9.44a pṛthor api-imāṃ pṛthivīm bhāryāṃ pūrvavido 10  
viduḥ |
- 9.44c sthāṇu.cchedasya kedāram āhuḥ śālyavato  
mṛgam | | 44 | | § 3748
- 9.45a etāvān eva puruṣo yat-jāyā-ātmā prajā-iti ha |
- 9.45c viprāḥ prāhus tathā ca-etad yo bhartā sā  
smṛta.aṅganā | | 45 | | § 3750
- 9.46a na niṣkṛaya.visargābhyāṃ bhartur bhāryā  
vimucyate |
- 9.46c evaṃ dharmāṃ vijānīmaḥ prāk 15  
prajāpatinirmitam | | 46 | | § 3752
- 9.47a sakṛd aṃśo nipatati sakṛt kanyā pradīyate |

9 | | ] 9.43cv/ **manu-medhātithi:**  
kṣiptaṃ

	sakṛd āha dadāni-iti trīṇy etāni satāṃ sakṛt	9.47c
	47     § 3754	
J 198/jo		
	yathā go.'śva.uṣṭra.dāsīṣu mahiṣy.ajā.avikāsu ca	9.48a
	na-utpādakāḥ prajābhāgī	9.48c
	tathā-eva-anyāṅganāsv api     48     § 3756	
	ye 'kṣetriṇo bījavantaḥ parakṣetrapravāpiṇaḥ	9.49a
5	te vai sasyasya jātasya na labhante phalaṃ kva	9.49c
	cit     49     § 3758	
	yad anyagoṣu vṛṣabho vatsānāṃ janayet-śatam	9.50a
	gominām eva te vatsā moghaṃ skanditam	9.50c
	ārṣabham     50     § 3760	
	tathā-eva-akṣetriṇo bījaṃ parakṣetrapravāpiṇaḥ	9.51a
	kurvanti kṣetriṇām arthaṃ na bījī labhate	9.51c
	phalam     51     § 3762	
10	phalaṃ tv an.abhisandhāya kṣetriṇām bījinām	9.52a
	tathā	
	pratyakṣaṃ kṣetriṇām artho bījād yonir galīyasī	9.52c
	52     § 3764	
	kriyābhyupagamāt tv etad bījārthaṃ yat	9.53a
	pradīyate	
	tasya-iha bhāginau dṛṣṭau bījī kṣetrika eva ca	9.53c
	53     § 3766	
	ogha.vātāhṛtaṃ bījaṃ yasya kṣetre prarohati	9.54a
15	kṣetrikasya-eva tad bījaṃ na vaptā labhate	9.54c
	phalam     54     § 3768	

1 | | ] 9.47cv/ manu-medhātithi:

dadāmi-iti

11 | | ] 9.52cv/

manu-medhātithi: barīyasī

15 | | ] 9.54cv/

manu-medhātithi: na bījī labhate

phalam

- 9.55a eṣa dharmo gava.aśvasya dāsy.uṣṭra.aja.avikasya  
ca |
- 9.55c vihaṅga.mahiṣīṅām ca vijñeyaḥ prasavaṃ prati  
|| 55 || § 3770
- 9.56a etad vaḥ sārāphalgutvaṃ bīja.yonyoḥ  
prakīrtitam |
- 9.56c ataḥ paraṃ pravakṣyāmi yoṣitāṃ dharmam  
āpadi || 56 || § 3772

### 9.1.1.5 9.1.1.5. Levirate

- manu-olivelle-2005  
9.57a bhrātur jyeṣṭhasya bhāryā yā gurupatny anujasya sā |  
756, 758,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 193  
J 199/jo  
yavīyasas tu yā bhāryā snuṣā jyeṣṭhasya sā smṛtā  
|| 57 || § 3774

- 9.58a jyeṣṭho yavīyaso bhāryāṃ yavīyān  
vā-agrajastrīyam |
- 9.58c patitau bhavato gatvā niyuktāv apy anāpadi ||  
58 || § 3776
- 9.59a devarād vā sapinḍād vā striyā samyak-niyuktayā 5  
|
- 9.59c prajā-īpsitā-adhigantavyā santānasya parikṣaye  
|| 59 || § 3778
- 9.60a vidhavāyāṃ niyuktas tu ghṛtākto vāgyato niśi |  
9.60c ekam utpādayet putraṃ na dvitīyaṃ kathaṃ  
cana || 60 || § 3780
- 9.61a dvitīyam eke prajānaṃ manyante strīṣu  
tadvidaḥ |
- 9.61c a.nirvṛtaṃ niyogārthaṃ paśyanto dharmatas 10  
tayoh || 61 || § 3782

10 || | 9.61cv/  
manu-medhātithi: a.nirvṛtaṃ

	vidhavāyāṃ niyogārthe nirvṛtte tu yathāvidhi	9.62a
	gurutva-ca snuṣāvata-ca vartheyātāṃ parasparam	9.62c
	62    § 3784	
	niyuktau yau vidhiṃ hitvā vartheyātāṃ tu	9.63a
	kāmataḥ	
	tāv ubhau patitau syātāṃ snuṣāga.gurutalpagau	9.63c
	63    § 3786	
5	na-anyasmin vidhavā nārī niyoktavyā	9.64a
	dvijātibhiḥ	
	anyasmin hi niyuñjānā dharmāṃ hanyuḥ	9.64c
	sanātanam    64    § 3788	
	na-udvāhikeṣu mantreṣu niyogaḥ kīrtyate kva	9.65a
	cit	
	na vivāhavidhāv uktāṃ vidhavāvedanam punaḥ	9.65c
	65    § 3790	
	ayaṃ dvijair hi vidvadbhiḥ paśudharmo	9.66a
	vigarhitaḥ	
10	manuṣyāṇām api prokto vene rājyaṃ praśāsati	9.66c
	66    § 3792	
	sa mahīm akhilāṃ bhuñjan rājarsipravarahaḥ purā	9.67a
	varṇānāṃ saṅkaram cakre	9.67c
	kāma.upahata.cetanaḥ    67    § 3794	
J 200/jo		
	tataḥ prabhṛti yo mohāt pramīta.patikāṃ	9.68a
	striyam	
	niyojayaty apatyārtham taṃ vigarhanti	9.68c
	sādhavaḥ    68    § 3796	

1 || 9.62av/ manu-medhātithi:  
nirvṛtte

- 9.69a yasyā mriyeta kanyāyā vācā satye kṛte patih |  
 9.69c tām anena vidhānena nijo vindeta devarah | |  
 69 | | § 3798
- 9.70a yathāvidhi-adhigamya-enām śukla.vastrām  
 śuci.vratām |  
 9.70c mitho bhajeta-ā prasavāt sakṛt.sakṛd ṛtāv.ṛtau | |  
 70 | | § 3800

### 9.1.1.6 9.1.1.6. Contract of Betrothal

- manu-olivelle-2005  
 edn. 9.71c, na dattvā kasya cit kanyām punar dadyād vicakṣaṇah |  
 manu-olivelle-2005  
 tr. 193 dattvā punah prayacchan hi prāpnoti  
 puruṣānṛtam | | 71 | | § 3802
- 9.72a vidhivat pratigrhya-api tyajet kanyām  
 vigarhitām |  
 9.72c vyādhitām vipraduṣṭām vā chadmanā  
 ca-upapāditām | | 72 | | § 3804
- 9.73a yas tu doṣavatīm kanyām 5  
 an.ākhyāya-upapādayet |  
 9.73c tasya tad vitatham kuryāt kanyādātur  
 durātmanaḥ | | 73 | | § 3806

### 9.1.1.7 9.1.1.7. Absence of Husband

- manu-olivelle-2005  
 edn. 9.74c, vidhāya vṛttiṃ bhāryāyāḥ pravaset kāryavān narah |  
 manu-olivelle-2005  
 tr. 193-194 avṛttikarṣitā hi strī praduṣyet sthitimaty api | |  
 74 | | § 3808
- 9.75a vidhāya proṣite vṛttiṃ jīven niyamam āsthitā |  
 9.75c proṣite tv a.vidhāya-eva jivet-śilpair agarhitaiḥ  
 | | 75 | | § 3810
- 9.76a proṣito dharmakāryārtham pratikṣyo 'ṣṭau 5  
 narah samāḥ |



vidyārthaṃ ṣaḍ yaśo.'rthaṃ vā kāmārthaṃ 9.76c  
trīṃs tu vatsarān || 76 || § 3812

### 9.1.1.8 9.1.1.8. Repudiation of a Wife

saṃvatsaram pratikṣeta dviṣantīm yoṣitaṃ patih | 9.77a  
ūrdhvaṃ saṃvatsarāt tv enāṃ dāyaṃ hr̥tvā na 769-770, 761,  
saṃvaset || 77 || § 3814 manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 194

J 201/jo

atikrāmet pramattaṃ yā mattaṃ rogārtam eva 9.78a  
vā |

sā trīn māsān parityājyā vibhūṣaṇa.panicchadā 9.78c  
|| 78 || § 3816

5 unmattaṃ patitaṃ klībam a.bījaṃ pāparogīṇam 9.79a

|  
na tyāgo 'sti dviṣantyaś ca na ca 9.79c  
dāyāpavartanam || 79 || § 3818

madyapā-asādhuvṛttā ca pratikūlā ca yā bhavet 9.80a

|  
vyādhitā vā-adhivettavyā hiṃsrā-arthaghnī ca 9.80c  
sarvadā || 80 || § 3820

vandhyāṣṭame 'dhivedyā-'bde daśame tu 9.81a

10 mṛta.prajā |  
ekādaśe strījananī sadyas tv apriyavādinī || 81 9.81c  
|| § 3822

yā rogiṇī syāt tu hitā sampannā ca-eva śīlataḥ | 9.82a

sā-anujñāpya-adhivettavyā na-avamānyā ca 9.82c  
karhi cit || 82 || § 3824

adhivinnā tu yā nārī nirgacched ruṣitā gr̥hāt | 9.83a

1 || 9.77av/ manu-medhātithi: madyapa.asatyavṛttā  
dviṣāṇām

7 || 9.80av/ manu-medhātithi:

- 9.83c sā sadyaḥ sanniroddhavyā tyājyā vā  
kulasannidhau || 83 || § 3826
- 9.84a pratiṣiddhā-api ced yā tu madyam abhyudayeṣv  
api |
- 9.84c prekṣā.samājam gacched vā sā daṇḍyā kṛṣṇalāni  
ṣaṭ || 84 || § 3828

### 9.1.1.9 Seniority among Wives

- manu-olivelle-2005  
9.85a, 761, 762,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 194  
yadi svāś ca-aparāś ca-eva vinderan yoṣito dvijāḥ |  
tāsāṃ varṇakrameṇa syāj jyeṣṭhyam pūjā ca  
veśma ca || 85 || § 3830
- 9.86a bhartuḥ śarīraśuśrūṣāṃ dharmakāryam ca  
naityakam |
- 9.86c svā ca-eva kuryāt sarveṣāṃ na-asvajātiḥ katham  
cana || 86 || § 3832
- 9.87a yas tu tat kārayen mohāt sa.jātyā sthitayā-anyayā 5  
|
- 9.87c yathā brāhmaṇacāṇḍālaḥ pūrvadrṣṭas tathā-eva  
saḥ || 87 || § 3834

### 9.1.1.10 Marriage of Daughters

- J 202/jo  
manu-olivelle-2005  
edn  
762, 765,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 194-195  
utkrṣṭāya-abhirūpāya varāya sadṛśāya ca |  
aprāptām api tāṃ tasmai kanyāṃ dadyād  
yathāvidhi || 88 || § 3836
- 9.89a kāmam ā maraṇāt tiṣṭhed gṛhe kanyā-ṛtumaty  
api |

2 | ] 9.84av/ manu-medhātithi: svā svā-eva  
pratiṣedhe pibed yā tu  
4 | ] ] 9.86cv/ manu-medhātithi:

	na ca-eva-enāṃ prayaccet tu guṇa.hīnāya karhi cit    89    § 3838	9.89c
	trīṇi varṣāṇy udīkṣeta kumāry ṛtumatī satī   ūrdhvaṃ tu kālād etasmād vindeta sadṛśaṃ patim    90    § 3840	9.90a 9.90c
	a.dīyamānā bhartāram adhigacched yadi svayam	9.91a
5	na-enaḥ kiṃ cid avāpnoti na ca yaṃ sā-adhigacchati    91    § 3842	9.91c
	alaṅkāraṃ na-ādadīta pitryaṃ kanyā svayaṃvarā	9.92a
	mātrkaṃ bhrātrdattaṃ vā stenā syād yadi taṃ haret    92    § 3844	9.92c
	pitre na dadyāt-sulkaṃ tu kanyām ṛtumatīm haran	9.93a
	sa ca svāmyād atikrāmed ṛtūnāṃ pratirodhanāt    93    § 3846	9.93c
10	triṃśadvarṣo vahet kanyām hr̥dyāṃ dvādaśavārṣikīm	9.94a
	tryaṣṭavarṣo 'ṣṭavarṣaṃ vā dharme sīdati satvaraḥ    94    § 3848	9.94c
	devadattāṃ patir bhāryāṃ vindate na-icchayā-ātmanaḥ	9.95a
	tāṃ sādhvīm bibhṛyān nityaṃ devānāṃ priyam ācaran    95    § 3850	9.95c
	prajanārthaṃ striyaḥ sṛṣṭāḥ santānārthaṃ ca mānavaḥ	9.96a
15	tasmāt sādharmaṇo dharmāḥ śrutau patnyā saha.uditaḥ    96    § 3852	9.96c

- 9.97a kanyāyāṃ datta.śulkāyāṃ mriyeta yadi  
śulkadaḥ |
- 9.97c devarāya pradātavyā yadi kanyā-anumanyate  
|| 97 || § 3854  
J 203/jo
- 9.98a ādadīta na śūdro 'pi śulkaṃ duhitaraṃ dadan |  
9.98c śulkaṃ hi gr̥hṇan kurute channaṃ  
duhitṛvikrayam || 98 || § 3856
- 9.99a etat tu na pare cakrur na-apare jātu sādhaḥ | 5  
9.99c yad anyasya pratijñāya punar anyasya dīyate ||  
99 || § 3858
- 9.100a na-anuśūsruma jātu-etat pūrveṣv api hi janmasu  
|  
9.100c śulka.sañjñena mūlyena channaṃ  
duhitṛvikrayam || 100 || § 3860
- 9.101a anyonyasya-avyabhicāro bhaved  
ā.maraṇāntikaḥ |  
9.101c eṣa dharmāḥ samāsenā jñeyaḥ strī.puṃsayoḥ 10  
paraḥ || 101 || § 3862
- 9.102a tathā nityaṃ yateyātāṃ strī.puṃsau tu  
kṛta.kriyau |  
9.102c yathā nābhicaretāṃ tau viyuktāv itaretaram ||  
102 || § 3864
- 9.103a eṣa strī.puṃsayor ukto dharmo vo ratisaṃhitaḥ  
|  
9.103c āpady apatyaprāptiś ca dāyadharmāṃ  
nibodhata || 103 || § 3866

---

12 || | 9.102cv/

**manu-medhātithi:** na-aticaretāṃ

## 9.1.2 9.1.2. Grounds of Litigation-XVII Partition of Inheritance

ūrdhvaṃ pituś ca mātuś ca sametya bhrātaraḥ samam |  
bhajeran paitṛkaṃ riktham anīśās te hi jīvatoḥ  
|| 104 || § 3868

manu-olivelle-2005  
edn 9.104a,  
765-787,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 195-201

### 9.1.2.1 9.1.2.1. Primogeniture

jyeṣṭha eva tu grhṇīyāt pitryaṃ dhanam aśeṣataḥ |  
śeṣās tam upajīveyur yathā-eva pitaraṃ tathā | |  
105 || § 3870

manu-olivelle-2005  
edn 9.105b,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 195

jyeṣṭhena jātamātreṇa putrī bhavati mānavaḥ | 9.106a  
pitṛṇām an.ṛṇās ca-eva sa tasmāt sarvam arhati 9.106c  
|| 106 || § 3872

5 yasminn ṛṇaṃ sannayati yena ca-anantyaṃ 9.107a  
aśnute |  
sa eva dharmajaḥ putraḥ kāmajān itarān viduḥ 9.107c  
|| 107 || § 3874

J 204/jo

pitā-iva pālayet pūtrān jyeṣṭho bhrātṛṇ 9.108a  
yavīyasaḥ |  
putravat-ca-api varteran jyeṣṭhe bhrātari 9.108c  
dharmataḥ || 108 || § 3876

10 jyeṣṭhaḥ kulaṃ vardhayati vināśayati vā punaḥ 9.109a  
|  
jyeṣṭhaḥ pūjyatamo loke jyeṣṭhaḥ sadbhir 9.109c  
a.garhitaḥ || 109 || § 3878

yo jyeṣṭho jyeṣṭha.vṛtṭiḥ syān mātā-iva sa 9.110a  
pitā-iva saḥ |  
a.jyeṣṭhavrṭtir yas tu syāt sa sampūjyas tu 9.110c  
bandhuvat || 110 || § 3880

9.1.2.2 9.1.2.2. Partition and Seniority

manu-olivelle-2005  
9.1.111  
767-768,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 195-196

- evam saha vaseyur vā pṛthag vā dharmakāmyayā |  
pṛthag vivardhate dharmas tasmād dharmyā  
pṛthakkriyā || 111 || § 3882
- 9.112a jyeṣṭhasya viṃśa uddhāraḥ sarvadravvyāc ca yad  
varam |
- 9.112c tato 'rdham madhyamasya syāt turīyaṃ tu  
yavīyasaḥ || 112 || § 3884
- 9.113a jyeṣṭhaś ca-eva kaniṣṭhaś ca saṃharetām 5  
yathā.uditam |
- 9.113c ye 'nye jyeṣṭha.kaniṣṭhābhyām teṣām syān  
madhyamaṃ dhanam || 113 || § 3886
- 9.114a sarveṣāṃ dhanajātānām ādadīta-agryam agrajaḥ  
|
- 9.114c yac ca sātīsayam kiṃ cid daśataś ca-āpnuyād  
varam || 114 || § 3888
- 9.115a uddhāro na daśasv asti sampannānām  
svakarmasu |
- 9.115c yat kiṃ cid eva deyaṃ tu jyāyase 10  
māna.vardhanam || 115 || § 3890
- 9.116a evaṃ samuddhṛta.uddhāre samān aṃśān  
prakalpayet |
- 9.116c uddhāre 'n.uddhṛte tv eṣām iyaṃ syād  
aṃśakalpanā || 116 || § 3892
- 9.117a ekādhikam harej jyeṣṭhaḥ putro 'dhyardham  
tato 'nujaḥ |
- 9.117c aṃśam aṃśam yavīyāṃsa iti dharmo  
vyavasthitaḥ || 117 || § 3894

J 205/jo

svebhyo 'mśebhyas tu kanyābhyaḥ pradadyur 9.118a  
 bhrātaraḥ pṛthak |

svāt svād aṃśāc caturbhāgaṃ patitāḥ syur 9.118c  
 aditsavaḥ || 118 || § 3896

aja.āvikaṃ sa.ekaśaphaṃ na jātu viśamaṃ 9.119a  
 bhajet |

aja.āvikaṃ tu viśamaṃ jyeṣṭhasya-eva vidhīyate 9.119c  
 || 119 || § 3898

### 9.1.2.3 9.1.2.3. Seniority of Leviratic Sons

yavīyān-jyeṣṭhabhāryāyāṃ putram utpādayed yadi | 9.120a  
 samas tatra vibhāgaḥ syād iti dharmo 9.120c  
 vyavasthitaḥ || 120 || § 3900 **manu-olivelle-2005**  
 edn 768,  
**manu-olivelle-2005**  
 tr. 196

upasarjanaṃ pradhānasya dharmato 9.121a  
 na-upapadyate |

pitā pradhānaṃ prajane tasmād dharmeṇa taṃ 9.121c  
 bhajet || 121 || § 3902

### 9.1.2.4 9.1.2.4. Seniority among Sons of Different Wives

putraḥ kaniṣṭho jyeṣṭhāyāṃ kaniṣṭhāyāṃ ca pūrvajaḥ | 9.122a  
 kathaṃ tatra vibhāgaḥ syād iti cet saṃśayo 9.122c  
 bhavet || 122 || § 3904 **manu-olivelle-2005**  
 edn  
 768-769,  
**manu-olivelle-2005**  
 tr. 196

ekaṃ vṛṣabham uddhāraṃ saṃhareta sa 9.123a  
 pūrvajaḥ |

tato 'pare jyeṣṭhavṛṣās tad.ūnānāṃ svamāṛtaḥ 9.123c  
 || 123 || § 3906

1 || 9.118av/ **manu-medhātithi:**  
 svābhyaḥ svābhyas tu

aja.āvikaṃ ca-ekaśaphaṃ

3 || 9.119av/ **manu-medhātithi:**

- 9.124a jyeṣṭhas tu jāto jyeṣṭhāyāṃ hared  
vr̥ṣabha.ṣoḍaśāḥ |
- 9.124c tataḥ svamātr̥taḥ śeṣā bhajerann iti dhāraṇā ||  
124 || § 3908
- 9.125a sadṛśastrīṣu jātānāṃ putrāṇāṃ aviśeṣataḥ |  
9.125c na mātṛto jyaiṣṭhyam asti janmato jyaiṣṭhyam  
ucyate || 125 || § 3910
- 9.126a janmajyeṣṭhena ca-āhvānaṃ subrahmaṇyāsv api 5  
smṛtam |
- 9.126c yamayoś ca-eva garbheṣu janmato jyeṣṭhatā  
smṛtā || 126 || § 3912

### 9.1.2.5 9.1.2.5. "Female-Son" and Her Sons

- manu-olivelle-2005  
9.127a a.putro 'nena vidhinā sutāṃ kurvīta putrikāṃ |  
edn  
769, 772,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 196-197  
J 206/jo  
9.127c yad apatyam bhaved asyāṃ tan mama syāt  
svadhākaram || 127 || § 3914
- 9.128a anena tu vidhānena purā cakre 'tha putrikāḥ |  
9.128c vivṛddhyartham svavaṃśasya svayaṃ dakṣaḥ  
prajāpatiḥ || 128 || § 3916
- 9.129a dadau sa daśa dharmāya kaśyapāya trayodaśa | 5  
9.129c somāya rājñe satkr̥tya prīta.ātmā saptaviṃśatim  
|| 129 || § 3918
- 9.130a yathā-eva-ātmā tathā putraḥ putreṇa duhitā  
samā |  
9.130c tasyām ātmani tiṣṭhantyaṃ katham anyo  
dhanam haret || 130 || § 3920
- 9.131a mātus tu yautakam yat syāt kumārībhāga eva  
saḥ |  
9.131c dauhitra eva ca hared a.putrasya-akhilam 10  
dhanam || 131 || § 3922



	dauhitro hy a.khilaṃ riktham a.putrasya pitur haret	9.132a
	sa eva dadyād dvau piṇḍau pitre mātāmahāya ca    132    § 3924	9.132c
	pautra.dauhitrayor loke na viśeṣo 'sti dharmataḥ 	9.133a
	tayor hi mātā.pitarau sambhūtau tasya dehataḥ    133    § 3926	9.133c
5	putrikāyāṃ kṛtāyāṃ tu yadi putro 'nujāyate   samas tatra vibhāgaḥ syāt-jyeṣṭhatā na-asti hi striyāḥ    134    § 3928	9.134a 9.134c
	a.putrāyāṃ mṛtāyāṃ tu putrikāyāṃ katham cana	9.135a
	dhanam tat putrikābhartā hareta-eva-a.vicārayan    135    § 3930	9.135c
10	akṛtā vā kṛtā vā-api yaṃ vindet sadṛśāt sutam   pautrī mātāmahas tena dadyāt piṇḍam hared dhanam    136    § 3932	9.136a 9.136c
	putreṇa lokān-jayati pautreṇa-ānanyam aśnute 	9.137a
	atha putrasya pautreṇa bradhnasya-āpnoti viṣṭapam    137    § 3934	9.137c
J 207/jo		
	put.nāmno narakād yasmāt trāyate pitaram sutaḥ	9.138a
	tasmāt putra iti proktaḥ svayam eva svayambhuvā    138    § 3936	9.138c
15	pautra.dauhitrayor loke viśeṣo na-upapadyate   dauhitro 'pi hy amutra-enam santārayati pautravat    139    § 3938	9.139a 9.139c

- 9.140a mātuḥ prathamataḥ piṇḍaṃ nirvapet  
putrikāsutaḥ |  
9.140c dviṭīyaṃ tu pitus tasyās tṛtīyaṃ tatpituḥ pituḥ  
|| 140 || § 3940

### 9.1.2.6 9.1.2.6. Adopted Son

- manu-olivelle-2005  
9.141a, upapanno guṇaiḥ sarvaiḥ putro yasya tu dattrimah |  
edh. 172,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
9.141c, sa hareta-eva tadrikthaṃ samprāpto 'py  
tr. 197 anyagotrataḥ || 141 || § 3942
- 9.142a gotra.rikthe janayitur na hared dattrimah kva cit  
|  
9.142c gotra.rikthānugaḥ piṇḍo vyapaiti dadataḥ  
svadhā || 142 || § 3944

### 9.1.2.7 9.1.2.7. Leviratic Sons

- manu-olivelle-2005  
9.143a, aniyuktāsutaś ca-eva putriṇyā-āptaś ca devarāt |  
edh.  
772-773,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
9.143c, ubhau tau na-arhato bhāgaṃ jārajātaka.kāmajau  
tr. 197 || 143 || § 3946
- 9.144a niyuktāyām api pumān nāryām jāto 'vidhānataḥ  
|  
9.144c na-eva-arhaḥ paitṛkaṃ rikthaṃ patita.utpādito  
hi saḥ || 144 || § 3948
- 9.145a haret tatra niyuktāyām jātaḥ putro 5  
yathā-aurasaḥ |  
9.145c kṣetrikasya tu tad bījaṃ dharmataḥ prasavaś ca  
saḥ || 145 || § 3950
- 9.146a dhanam yo bibhṛyād bhrātur mṛtasya striyam  
eva ca |  
9.146c so 'patyaṃ bhrātur utpādya dadyāt tasya-eva  
taddhanam || 146 || § 3952

	yā niyuktā-anyataḥ putraṃ devarād vā-apy avāpnuyāt	9.147a
	taṃ kāmajam a.rikthīyaṃ vṛthā.utpannam pracakṣate    147    § 3954	9.147c
J 208/jo		
	etad vidhānam vijñeyam vibhāgasya-ekayoniṣu 	9.148a
	bahviṣu ca-ekajātanām nānāstrīṣu nibodhata    148    § 3956	9.148c

### 9.1.2.8 9.1.2.8. Sons by Wives of Different Castes

	brāhmaṇasya-anupūrvyeṇa catasras tu yadi striyaḥ   tāsāṃ putreṣu jāteṣu vibhāge 'yaṃ vidhiḥ smṛtaḥ    149    § 3958	<b>manu-olivelle-2005</b> edn 9.149a 773, 775, <b>manu-olivelle-2005</b> tr. 198
	kīnāśo govṛṣo yānam alaṅkāraś ca veśma ca   viprasya-auddhārikaṃ deyam ekāṃśaś ca pradhānataḥ    150    § 3960	9.150a 9.150c
5	tryaṃśaṃ dāyādd hared vipro dvāv aṃśau kṣatriyāsutaḥ   vaiśyājāḥ sa.ardham eva-aṃśam aṃśam śūdrāsuto haret    151    § 3962	9.151a 9.151c
	sarvaṃ vā rikthajātaṃ tad daśadhā parikalpya ca   dharmyaṃ vibhāgaṃ kurvīta vidhinā-anena dharmavit    152    § 3964	9.152a 9.152c
	caturo 'ṃśān hared vipras trīn aṃśān kṣatriyāsutaḥ	9.153a

2 || | 9.147cv/  
**manu-medhātithi:**

mithyā.utpannam

- 9.153c vaiśyāputro hared dvyamśam aṃśam sūdrāsuto  
haret | | 153 | | § 3966
- 9.154a yady api syāt tu sat.putro 'py asat.putro 'pi vā  
bhavet |
- 9.154c na-adhikaṃ daśamād dadyāt-sūdrāputrāya  
dharmataḥ | | 154 | | § 3968
- 9.155a brāhmaṇa.kṣatriya.viśāṃ sūdrāputro na  
rikthabhāk |
- 9.155c yad eva-asya pitā dadyāt tad eva-asya dhanam 5  
bhavet | | 155 | | § 3970
- 9.156a sama.varṇāsu vā jātāḥ sarve putrā dvijanmanām  
|
- 9.156c uddhāram jyāyase dattvā bhajerann itare samam  
| | 156 | | § 3972
- 9.157a sūdrasya tu savarṇā-eva na-anyā bhāryā  
vidhīyate |
- 9.157c tasyāṃ jātāḥ sama.aṃśāḥ syur yadi putraśataṃ  
bhavet | | 157 | | § 3974

### 9.1.2.9 9.1.2.9. Twelve Types of Sons

J 209/jo

manu-olivelle-2005

edn

775-780,

manu-olivelle-2005

tr. 198-199

- 9.158a putrān dvādaśa yān āha nṛṇāṃ svāyambhuvo manuḥ |  
teṣāṃ ṣaḍ bandhu.dāyādāḥ ṣaḍ  
adāyāda.bāndhavāḥ | | 158 | | § 3976
- 9.159a aurasāḥ kṣetrajaś ca-eva dattaḥ kṛtrima eva ca |
- 9.159c gūḍha.utpanno 'paviddhaś ca dāyādā  
bāndhavāś ca ṣaṭ | | 159 | | § 3978

2 | ] 9.154av/ **manu-medhātithi:**  
yady api syāt tu sat.putro yady

a.putro 'pi vā bhavet

	kānīnaś ca sahoḍhaś ca krītaḥ paunarbhavas tathā	9.160a
	svayandattaś ca śaudraś ca ṣaḍ adāyāda.bāndhavāḥ    160    § 3980	9.160c
	yādṛśaṃ phalam āpnoti kuplavaiḥ santaran-jalam	9.161a
	tādṛśaṃ phalam āpnoti kuputraiḥ santaraṃs tamaḥ    161    § 3982	9.161c
5	yady ekarikthināu syātām aurasa.kṣetrajaū sutau	9.162a
	yasya yat paitṛkaṃ rikthaṃ sa tad gṛhṇīta na-itarah    162    § 3984	9.162c
	eka eva-aurasaḥ putraḥ pitryasya vasunaḥ prabhuḥ	9.163a
	śeṣānām ānṛśaṃsyārthaṃ pradadyāt tu prajīvanam    163    § 3986	9.163c
	ṣaṣṭhaṃ tu kṣetrajasya-aṃśaṃ pradadyāt paitṛkāḍ dhanāt	9.164a
10	auraso vibhajan dāyaṃ pitryaṃ pañcamam eva vā    164    § 3988	9.164c
	aurasa.kṣetrajaū putrau pitṛrikthasya bhāgināu 	9.165a
	daśa-apare tu kramaśo gotra.rikthāṃśabhāginaḥ    165    § 3990	9.165c
	svakṣetre saṃskṛtāyāṃ tu svayam utpādayedd hi yam	9.166a
	tam aurasam vijānīyāt putraṃ prāthamakalpikam    166    § 3992	9.166c
15	yas talpajaḥ pramītasya klībasya vyādhitasya vā 	9.167a

- 9.167c svadharmeṇa niyuktāyāṃ sa putraḥ kṣetrajaḥ  
smṛtaḥ | | 167 | | § 3994  
J 210/jo
- 9.168a mātā pitā vā dadyātāṃ yam adbhiḥ putram  
āpadi |
- 9.168c sadṛśaṃ prītisaṃyuktaṃ sa jñeyo dattrimah  
sutaḥ | | 168 | | § 3996
- 9.169a sadṛśaṃ tu prakuryād yaṃ  
guṇa.doṣa.vicakṣaṇam |
- 9.169c putraṃ putraguṇair yuktaṃ sa vijñeyaś ca 5  
kṛtrimah | | 169 | | § 3998
- 9.170a utpadyate gṛhe yas tu na ca jñāyeta kasya saḥ |
- 9.170c sa gṛhe gūḍha utpannas tasya syād yasya  
talpajaḥ | | 170 | | § 4000
- 9.171a mātā.pitr̥bhyām utsr̥ṣṭaṃ tayor anyatareṇa vā |
- 9.171c yaṃ putraṃ parigr̥hṇīyād apaviddhaḥ sa ucyate  
| | 171 | | § 4002
- 9.172a pitṛveśmani kanyā tu yaṃ putraṃ janayed rahaḥ 10  
|
- 9.172c taṃ kānīnaṃ vaden nāmnā voḍhuḥ  
kanyā.samudbhavam | | 172 | | § 4004
- 9.173a yā garbhiṇī saṃskriyate jñātā.ajñātā-api vā satī |
- 9.173c voḍhuḥ sa garbho bhavati sahoḍha iti ca-ucyate  
| | 173 | | § 4006
- 9.174a kr̥ṇīyād yas tv apatyārthaṃ mātā.pitror yam  
antikāt |
- 9.174c sa kr̥ṇitakaḥ sutas tasya sadṛśo 'sadṛśo 'pi vā | | 15  
174 | | § 4008
- 9.175a yā patyā vā parityaktā vidhavā vā svayā-icchayā  
|

	utpādayet punar bhūtvā sa paunarbhava ucyate	9.175c
	175    § 4010	
	sā ced akṣata.yoniḥ syād gata.pratyāgatā-api vā	9.176a
	paunarbhavena bhartrā sā punaḥ saṃskāram	9.176c
	arhati    176    § 4012	
5	mātā.pitr.vihīno yas tyakto vā syād akāraṇāt	9.177a
	ātmānam arpayed yasmāi svayandattas tu sa	9.177c
	smṛtaḥ    177    § 4014	
	J 211/jo	
	yaṃ brāhmaṇas tu sūdrāyāṃ kāmād utpādayet	9.178a
	sutam	
	sa pārayann eva śavas tasmāt pāraśavaḥ smṛtaḥ	9.178c
	178    § 4016	
	dāsyāṃ vā dāsadāsyāṃ vā yaḥ sūdrasya suto	9.179a
	bhavet	
	so 'nujñāto hared aṃśam iti dharmo	9.179c
	vyavasthitaḥ    179    § 4018	
10	kṣetraja.ādīn sutān etān ekādaśa yathā.uditān	9.180a
	putrapratinidhīn āhuḥ kriyālopān manīṣiṇaḥ	9.180c
	180    § 4020	
	ya ete 'bhihitāḥ putrāḥ prasaṅgād anyabījajāḥ	9.181a
	yasya te bījato jātās tasya te na-itarasya tu     181	9.181c
	§ 4022	
	bhrātṛṇām ekajātānām ekaś cet putravān bhavet	9.182a
15	sarvāṃs tāṃs tena putreṇa putriṇo manur	9.182c
	abravīt    182    § 4024	
	sarvāsām eka.patnīnām ekā cet putriṇī bhavet	9.183a

- 9.183c sarvās tās tena putreṇa prāha putravatīr manuḥ  
|| 183 || § 4026
- 9.184a śreyasaḥ śreyaso 'lābhe pāpīyān riktham arhati |  
9.184c bahavaś cet tu sadṛśāḥ sarve rikthasya bhāginah  
|| 184 || § 4028
- 9.185a na bhrātaro na pitarah putrā rikthaharāḥ pituḥ |  
9.185c pitā hared a.putrasya riktham bhrātara eva ca 5  
|| 185 || § 4030

### 9.1.2.10 9.1.2.10. Alternative Heirs

- manu-olivelle-2005  
9.186a trayāṇām udakaṃ kāryaṃ triṣu piṇḍaḥ pravartate |  
edn  
781-782,  
9.186c, caturthaḥ sampradātā-eṣāṃ pañcamo  
manu-olivelle-2005 na-upapadyate || 186 || § 4032  
tr. 199-200
- 9.187a anantaraḥ sapīṇḍād yas tasya tasya dhanam  
bhavet |  
9.187c ata ūrdhvaṃ sakulyaḥ syād ācāryaḥ śiṣya eva vā  
|| 187 || § 4034  
J 212/jo
- 9.188a sarveṣāṃ apy abhāve tu brāhmaṇā 5  
rikthabhāginah |  
9.188c traividyāḥ śucayo dāntās tathā dharmo na  
hīyate || 188 || § 4036
- 9.189a a.hāryaṃ brāhmaṇadravyaṃ rājñā nityam iti  
sthiṭiḥ |  
9.189c itareṣāṃ tu varṇānāṃ sarva.abhāve haren nṛpaḥ  
|| 189 || § 4038
- 9.190a saṃsthitasya-an.apatyasya sagotrāt putram  
āharet |  
9.190c tatra yad rikthajātaṃ syāt tat tasmin 10  
pratipādayet || 190 || § 4040



dvau tu yau vivadeyātāṃ dvābhyāṃ jātau striyā 9.191a  
 dhane |  
 tayor yad yasya pitryaṃ syāt tat sa gṛhṇīta 9.191c  
 na-itarah || 191 || § 4042

### 9.1.2.11 9.1.2.11. Women's Property

jananyāṃ saṃsthitāyāṃ tu samaṃ sarve saha.udarāḥ | 9.192a  
 bhajeran mātṛkaṃ rikthaṃ bhaginyaś ca 782, 783,  
 sa.nābhayaḥ || 192 || § 4044 manu-olivelle-2005  
 tr. 200

yās tāsāṃ syur duhitaras tāsām api yathārhataḥ 9.193a  
 |  
 mātāmahyā dhanāt kiṃ cit pradeyaṃ 9.193c  
 prītipūrvakam || 193 || § 4046

5 adhyagni.adhyāvāhanikaṃ dattaṃ ca 9.194a  
 prītikarmaṇi |  
 bhrātr.mātṛ.pitrprāptaṃ śaḍvidhaṃ strīdhanam 9.194c  
 smṛtam || 194 || § 4048

anvādheyaṃ ca yad dattaṃ patyā prītena ca-eva 9.195a  
 yat |  
 patyau jīvati vṛttāyāḥ prajāyās tad dhanam 9.195c  
 bhavet || 195 || § 4050

brāhma.daiva.ārṣa.gāndharva.prajāpatyeṣu yad 9.196a  
 vasu |  
 10 a.prajāyām atītāyāṃ bhartur eva tad iṣyate || 9.196c  
 196 || § 4052

yat tv asyāḥ syād dhanam dattaṃ vivāheṣv 9.197a  
 āsura.ādiṣu |  
 a.prajāyām atītāyāṃ mātā.pitros tad iṣyate || 9.197c  
 197 || § 4054

3 | ] 9.193av/ See → H. tasyāṃ

J 213/jo

- 9.198a striyāṃ tu yad bhaved vittam pitrā dattam  
katham cana |
- 9.198c brāhmaṇī tadd haret kanyā tadapatyasya vā  
bhavet || 198 || § 4056
- 9.199a na nirhāraṃ striyaḥ kuryuḥ kuṭumbād  
bahumadhyagāt |
- 9.199c svakād api ca vittādd hi svasya bhartur anājñayā  
|| 199 || § 4058
- 9.200a patyau jīvati yaḥ strībhir alaṅkāro dhr̥to bhavet 5  
|
- 9.200c na taṃ bhajeraṇ dāyādā bhajamānāḥ patanti te  
|| 200 || § 4060

#### 9.1.2.12 9.1.2.12. Disqualification from Inheritance

manu-olivelle-2005  
9.201a an. aṃśau klība.patitau jātyandha.badhirau tathā |  
783-784,  
9.201c, unmata.jaḍa.mūkāś ca ye ca ke cin nir.indriyāḥ  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 200 || 201 || § 4062

- 9.202a sarveṣāṃ api tu nyāyyaṃ dātuṃ śaktyā  
manīṣiṇā |
- 9.202c grāsa.ācchādanam atyantam patito hy a.dadad  
bhavet || 202 || § 4064
- 9.203a yady arthitā tu dāraiḥ syāt klībādīnāṃ katham 5  
cana |
- 9.203c teṣāṃ utpanna.tantūnām apatyam dāyam arhati  
|| 203 || § 4066

#### 9.1.2.13 9.1.2.13. Partition of Non-ancestral Property

manu-olivelle-2005  
9.204a yat kim cit pitari prete dhanam jyestho 'dhigacchati |  
784-785,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 200-201 292

	bhāgo yavīyasāṃ tatra yadi vidyānupāliṇaḥ     204     § 4068	9.204c
	a.vidyānāṃ tu sarveṣāṃ iḥātaś ced dhanam bhavet	9.205a
	samas tatra vibhāgaḥ syād apitrya iti dhāraṇā     205     § 4070	9.205c
	vidyādhanam tu yady asya tat tasya-eva dhanam bhavet	9.206a
5	maitryam audvāhikaṃ ca-eva mādhiparkikam eva ca     206     § 4072	9.206c
	bhrātrīṇāṃ yas tu na-iḥeta dhanam śaktaḥ svakarmanā	9.207a
	sa nirbhājyaḥ svakād aṃśāt kiṃ cid dattvā-upajīvanam     207     § 4074	9.207c
J 214/jo		
	an.upaghnan piṭṛdravyam śrameṇa yad upārjitam	9.208a
	svayam iḥitalabdham tan na-a.kāmo dātum arhati     208     § 4076	9.208c
10	paiṭṛkaṃ tu pitā dravyam anavāptaṃ yad āpnuyāt	9.209a
	na tat putrair bhajet sārddham a.kāmaḥ svayam arjitam     209     § 4078	9.209c

#### 9.1.2.14 9.1.2.14. Miscellaneous Rules of Partition

vibhaktāḥ saha jīvanto vibhajeran punar yadi   samas tatra vibhāgaḥ syāj jyaiṣṭhyam tatra na vidyate     210     § 4080	manu-olivelle-2005 9.210a edn 785-787, 9.210c manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 201
yeṣāṃ jyēṣṭhaḥ kaniṣṭho vā hīyeta-aṃśapradānataḥ	9.211a

9.211c	mriyeta-anyataro vā-api tasya bhāgo na lupyate    211    § 4082	
9.212a	sodaryā vibhajeramaṣ taṃ sametya sahitāḥ samam	
9.212c	bhrātaro ye ca saṃsrṣṭā bhāginyaś ca sa.nābhayaḥ    212    § 4084	
9.213a	yo jyeṣṭho vinikurvīta lobhād bhrātṛṇ yavīyasaḥ 	
9.213c	so 'jyeṣṭhaḥ syād a.bhāgaś ca niyantavyaś ca rājabhiḥ    213    § 4086	5
9.214a	sarva eva vikarmasthā na-arhanti bhrātaro dhanam	
9.214c	na ca-a.dattvā kaniṣṭhebhyo jyeṣṭhaḥ kurvīta yautakam    214    § 4088	
9.215a	bhrātṛṇām a.vibhaktānām yady utthānam bhavet saha	
9.215c	na putrabhāgaṃ viṣamaṃ pitā dadyāt katham cana    215    § 4090	
9.216a	ūrdhvaṃ vibhāgāt-jātas tu pitryam eva hared dhanam	10
9.216c	saṃsrṣṭās tena vā ye syur vibhajeta sa taiḥ saha    216    § 4092	
9.217a	an.apatyasya putrasya mātā dāyam avāpnuyāt	
9.217c	mātary api ca vṛttāyām pitur mātā hared dhanam    217    § 4094	
	J 215/jo	
9.218a	ṛṇe dhane ca sarvasmin pravibhakte yathāvidhi 	
9.218c	paścād dṛśyeta yat kiṃ cit tat sarvaṃ samatām nayet    218    § 4096	15

vastraṃ patraṃ alaṅkāraṃ kṛtānnaṃ udakaṃ 9.219a  
 striyaḥ |

yogaḥśemaṃ praçāraṃ ca na vibhājyaṃ 9.219c  
 pracakṣate || 219 || § 4098

ayam ukto vibhāgo vaḥ putrāṅnāṃ ca 9.220a  
 kriyāvidhiḥ |

kramaśaḥ kṣetrajaḍḍīnāṃ dyūtaḍḍharmaṃ 9.220c  
 nibodhata || 220 || § 4100

### 9.1.3 9.1.3. Grounds of Litigation-XVIII Gambling and Betting

dyūtaṃ samāhvayaṃ ca-eva rājā rāṣṭrāt-nivārayet | 9.221a  
 rājāntakaraṅāv etaḍḍ dvau doṣau pṛthivīkṣitāṃ 787, 788,  
 || 221 || § 4102 manu-olivelle-2005  
 tr. 201-202

prakāśam etat tāskaryaṃ yad 9.222a  
 devana.samāhvayau |

tayor nityaṃ pratīghāte nṛpatir yatnavān bhavet 9.222c  
 || 222 || § 4104

5 aprāṅibhir yat kriyate tat-loke dyūtam ucyate | 9.223a

prāṅibhiḥ kriyate yas tu sa vijñeyaḥ samāhvayaḥ 9.223c  
 || 223 || § 4106

dyūtaṃ samāhvayaṃ ca-eva yaḥ kuryāt 9.224a  
 kārayeta vā |

tān sarvān ghātayed rājā sūdrāṃś ca 9.224c  
 dvijaliṅginaḥ || 224 || § 4108

kitavān kuśīlavān krūrān pāṣaṅḍasthāṃś ca 9.225a  
 mānavān |

10 vikarmasthān śauṅḍikāṃś ca kṣipraṃ 9.225c  
 nirvāsayet purāt || 225 || § 4110

ete rāṣṭre vartamānā rājñaḥ prachannataskarāḥ | 9.226a

- 9.226c vikarmakriyayā nityaṃ bādhante bhadrīkāḥ  
prajāḥ || 226 || § 4112
- 9.227a dyūtam etat purā kalpe dr̥ṣṭaṃ vairakaraṃ  
mahat |
- 9.227c tasmād dyūtaṃ na seveta hāsyārtham api  
buddhimān || 227 || § 4114  
J 216/jo
- 9.228a pracchannaṃ vā prakāśaṃ vā tat-niṣeveta yo  
naraḥ |
- 9.228c tasya daṇḍavikalpaḥ syād yathā.iṣṭaṃ nṛpates 5  
tathā || 228 || § 4116

### 9.1.4 9.1.4. Excursus : Types of Punishment

- manu-olivelle-2005  
9.229a kṣatra.viś.sūdrayonis tu daṇḍaṃ dātum aśaknuvan |  
788-793,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 202-203
- 9.229a ānṛṇyaṃ karmaṇā gacched vipro dadyāt-śanaīḥ  
śanaīḥ || 229 || § 4118
- 9.230a strī.bāla.unmatta.vṛddhānāṃ daridrāṇāṃ ca  
rogiṇāṃ |
- 9.230c śiphā.vidala.rajju.ādyair vidadhyāt-nṛpatir  
damam || 230 || § 4120
- 9.231a ye niyuktās tu kāryeṣu hanyuḥ kāryāṇi 5  
kāryiṇāṃ |
- 9.231c dhana.uṣmaṇā pacyamānās tān niḥ.svān  
kārayen nṛpaḥ || 231 || § 4122
- 9.232a kūṭasāsanakartṛṃś ca prakṛtīnāṃ ca dūṣakān |
- 9.232c strī.bāla.brāhmaṇaghnaṃś ca hanyād  
dviṣ.sevinas tathā || 232 || § 4124
- 9.233a tīritaṃ ca-anuśiṣṭaṃ ca yatra kva cana yad  
bhavet |

kṛtaṃ tad dharmato vidyāt-na tad bhūyo 9.233c  
nivartayet | | 233 | | § 4126

amātyāḥ prāḍvivāko vā yat kuryuḥ kāryam 9.234a  
anyathā |

tat svayaṃ nṛpatiḥ kuryāt tān sahasraṃ ca 9.234c  
daṇḍayet | | 234 | | § 4128

#### 9.1.4.1 9.1.4.1. Grievous Sins Causing Loss of Caste

brahmahā ca surāpaś ca steyī ca gurutalpagaḥ | 9.235a  
ete sarve pṛthag jñeyā mahāpātakino narāḥ | | 790-793,  
235 | | § 4130 9.235c, manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 202-203

caturṇām api ca-eteṣāṃ prāyaścittam 9.236a  
a.kurvatām |

śārīraṃ dhanasaṃyuktaṃ daṇḍaṃ dharmyaṃ 9.236c  
prakalpayet | | 236 | | § 4132

5 gurutalpe bhagaḥ kāryaḥ surāpāne surādhvajaḥ 9.237a  
|

steye ca śvapadaṃ kāryaṃ brahmahaṇy a.śirāḥ 9.237c  
pumān | | 237 | | § 4134

J 217/jo

a.sambhojyā hy a.saṃyājyā a.sampāṭhyā 9.238a  
'vivāhinaḥ |

careyuḥ pṛthivīm dīnāḥ sarvadharmabahiṣkṛtāḥ 9.238c  
| | 238 | | § 4136

jñāti.sambandhibhis tv ete tyaktavyāḥ 9.239a  
kṛta.lakṣaṇāḥ |

10 nir.dayā nir.namaskārās tan manor anuśāsanam 9.239c  
| | 239 | | § 4138

3 | | ] 9.234cv/

manu-medhātithi: taṃ

1 | ] 9.235av/ manu-medhātithi:

taskaro gurutalpagaḥ

6 | | ] 9.237cv/

manu-medhātithi: taskare

śvapadaṃ kāryaṃ

9.240a	prāyaścittam tu kurvāṇaḥ sarvavarṇā yathoditam	
9.240c	na-aṅkyā rājñā lalāṭe syur dāpyās tu-uttamasāhasam     240     § 4140	
9.241a	āgaḥsu brāhmaṇasya-eva kāryo madhyamasāhasaḥ	
9.241c	vivāsyo vā bhaved rāṣṭrāt sa.dravyaḥ sa.paricchadaḥ     241     § 4142	
9.242a	itare kṛtavantas tu pāpāny etāny akāmataḥ	5
9.242c	sarvasvahāram arhanti kāmataḥ tu pravāsanam     242     § 4144	
9.243a	na-ādadīta nṛpaḥ sādhuḥ mahāpātakino dhanam	
9.243c	ādadānas tu tat-lobhāt tena doṣeṇa lipyate     243     § 4146	
9.244a	apsu praveśya taṃ daṇḍam varuṇāya-upapādayet	
9.244c	śruta.vṛtta.upapanne vā brāhmaṇe pratipādayet         244     § 4148	10
9.245a	īśo daṇḍasya varuṇo rājñāṃ daṇḍadharo hi saḥ 	
9.245c	īśaḥ sarvasya jagato brāhmaṇo vedapāragaḥ     245     § 4150	
9.246a	yatra varjayate rājā pāpakṛdbhyo dhanāgamam 	
9.246c	tatra kālena jāyante mānavā dīrghajīvinaḥ     246     § 4152	
9.247a	niṣpadyante ca sasyāni yathā.uptāni viśāṃ pṛthak	15

1 | ] 9.240av/ **manu-medhātithi:**  
pūrve varṇā yathā.uditam



	bālās ca na pramīyante vikṛtaṃ ca na jāyate    247    § 4154	9.247c
J 218/jo		
	brāhmaṇān bādhamānaṃ tu kāmād avaravarṇajam	9.248a
	hanyāc citrair vadha.upāyair udvejanakarair nṛpaḥ    248    § 4156	9.248c
	yāvān a.vadhyasya vadhe tāvān vadhyasya mokṣaṇe	9.249a
5	adharmo nṛpater dṛṣṭo dharmas tu viniyacchataḥ    249    § 4158	9.249c

### 9.1.5 9.1.5. Conclusion of Grounds for Litigation

	udito 'yaṃ vistaraśo mitho vivādamānayoḥ   aṣṭādaśasu mārgeṣu vyavahārasya nirṇayaḥ    250    § 4160	manu-olivelle-2005 edn 793, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 203
	evaṃ dharmyāṇi kāryāṇi samyak kurvan mahīpatiḥ	9.251a
	deśān alabdhān-lipseta labdhāṃś ca paripālayet    251    § 4162	9.251c

### 9.1.6 9.1.6. Eradication of Thorns

	samyak.niviṣṭa.deśas tu kṛta.durgaś ca śāstrataḥ   kaṇṭaka.uddharaṇe nityam ātiṣṭhed yatnam uttamam    252    § 4164	manu-olivelle-2005 edn 793, 793-807, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 203-206
	rakṣanād āryavṛttānāṃ kaṇṭakānāṃ ca śodhanāt	9.253a
	narendrās tridivam yānti prajāpālana.tatparāḥ    253    § 4166	9.253c

9.254a	a.śāsams taskarān yas tu baliṃ grhṇāti pārthivaḥ	
9.254c	tasya prakṣubhyate rāṣṭraṃ svargāc ca parihīyate    254    § 4168	
9.255a	nirbhayaṃ tu bhaved yasya rāṣṭraṃ bāhu.balāśritam	
9.255c	tasya tad vardhate nityaṃ sicyamāna iva drumaḥ    255    § 4170	
9.256a	dvididhāms taskarān vidyāt	5
	paradravyāpahārakān	
9.256c	prakāśāṃś ca-aprakāśāṃś ca cāra.cakṣur mahīpatiḥ    256    § 4172	
9.257a	prakāśavañcakās teṣāṃ nānāpaṇya-upajīvinaḥ	
9.257c	pracchannañcakās tv ete ye stena.aṭavikādayaḥ    257    § 4174	
	J 219/jo	
9.258a	utkocakās ca-aupadhikā vañcakāḥ kitavās tathā 	
9.258c	maṅgalādeśa.vṛttās ca bhadrās ca-īkṣaṇikaiḥ saha    258    § 4176	10
9.259a	asamyakkāriṇās ca-eva mahāmātrās cikitsakāḥ	
9.259c	śilpa.upacārayuktās ca nipuṇāḥ paṇyayoṣitaḥ    259    § 4178	
9.260a	evamādīn vijānīyāt prakāśāṃl lokakaṇṭakān	
9.260c	nigūḍhacāriṇās ca-anyān anāryān āryaliṅginaḥ    260    § 4180	

10 || ] 9.258cv/  
**manu-medhātithi:**  
bhadrapreṣaṇikaiḥ saha

13 || ] 9.260av/  
**manu-medhātithi:** evamādyān

	tān viditvā sucaritair gūḍhais tatkarṃmakāribhiḥ	9.261a
	cāraiś ca-aneka.samsthānaiḥ protsādyā vaśam	9.261c
	ānayet    261    § 4182	
	teṣāṃ doṣān abhikhyāpya sve sve karmaṇi	9.262a
	tattvataḥ	
	kurvīta śāsanam rājā samyak sāra.aparādhatāḥ	9.262c
	262    § 4184	
5	na hi daṇḍād ṛte śakyaḥ kartuṃ	9.263a
	pāpa.vinigrahaḥ	
	stenānāṃ pāpabuddhīnāṃ nibhṛtaṃ caratāṃ	9.263c
	kṣitau    263    § 4186	
	sabhā.prapā.apūpa.śālāveśa.madya.anna.vikrayāḥ	9.264a
	catuṣpathāṃś caityavr̥kṣāḥ samājāḥ prekṣaṇāni	9.264c
	ca    264    § 4188	
	jīrṇa.udyānāny araṇyāni kārukāveśanāni ca	9.265a
10	śūnyāni ca-apy agārāṇi vanāny upavanāni ca	9.265c
	265    § 4190	
	evaṃvidhān nṛpo deśān gulmaiḥ	9.266a
	sthāvara.jaṅgamaiḥ	
	taskarapratiśedhārthaṃ cāraiś ca-apy	9.266c
	anucārayet    266    § 4192	
	tatsahāyair anugatair nānākarmapravedibhiḥ	9.267a
	vidyād utsādayec ca-eva nipuṇaiḥ	9.267c
	pūrvataskaraiḥ    267    § 4194	
J 220/jo		
15	bhakṣya.bhojya.upadeśaiś ca brāhmaṇānāṃ ca	9.268a
	darśanaiḥ	
	śauryakarmāpadeśaiś ca kuryus teṣāṃ	9.268c
	samāgamam    268    § 4196	

9.269a	ye tatra na-upasarpeyur mūlapraṇihitās ca ye	
9.269c	tān prasahya nṛpo hanyāt sa.mitra.jñāti.bāndhavān    269    § 4198	
9.270a	na ha-ūḍhena vinā cauraṃ ghātayed dhārmiko nṛpaḥ	
9.270c	saha-ūḍhaṃ sa.upakaraṇaṃ ghātayed a.vicārayan    270    § 4200	
9.271a	grāmeṣv api ca ye ke cic caurāṇāṃ	5
	bhaktadāyakāḥ	
9.271c	bhāṇḍa.avakāśadās ca-eva sarvāṃs tān api ghātayet    271    § 4202	
9.272a	rāṣṭreṣu rakṣādhikṛtān sāmantaṃś ca-eva coditān	
9.272c	abhyāghāteṣu madhyasthāñ śiṣyāc caurān iva drutam    272    § 4204	
9.273a	yaś ca-api dharmasamayāt pracyuto dharma.jīvanaḥ	
9.273c	daṇḍena-eva tam apy oṣet svakād dharmādd hi vicyutam    273    § 4206	10
9.274a	grāmaghāte hitābhaṅge pathi moṣābhidarśane	
9.274c	śaktito na-abhidhāvanto nirvāsyāḥ sa.paricchadāḥ    274    § 4208	
9.275a	rājñāḥ kośāpahartṛṃś ca pratikūleṣu ca sthitān	
9.275c	ghātayed vividhair daṇḍair arīṇāṃ ca-upajāpakān    275    § 4210	
	sandhiṃ chittvā tu ye cauryaṃ rātrau kurvanti taskarāḥ	9.276a

13 || 9.275av/  
**manu-medhātithi:** prātikūlyeṣv  
avasthitān

1 || 9.276av/ **manu-medhātithi:**  
sandhiṃ bhittvā

	teṣāṃ chittvā nṛpo hastau tīkṣṇe śūle niveśayet    276    § 4212	9.276c
	aṅgulīr granthibhedasya chedayet prathame grahe   dvitīye hasta.caraṇau tṛtīye vadham arhati     277    § 4214	9.277a 9.277c
J 221/jo		
5	agnidān bhaktadāṃś ca-eva tathā śastra.avakāśadān   sannidhātṛṃś ca moṣasya hanyāc cauram iva-iśvaraḥ     278    § 4216	9.278a 9.278c
	taḍāgabhedakaṃ hanyād apsu śuddhavadhena vā   yad vā-api pratisaṃskuryād dāpyas tu-uttamasāhasam     279    § 4218	9.279a 9.279c
10	koṣṭhāgāra.āyudhāgāra.devatāgāra.bhedakān   hasti.aśva.rathahartṛṃś ca hanyād eva-a.vicārayan     280    § 4220	9.280a 9.280c
	yas tu pūrvaniviṣṭasya taḍāgasya-udakaṃ haret   āgamam vā-apy apāṃ bhindyāt sa dāpyaḥ pūrvasāhasam     281    § 4222	9.281a 9.281c
	samutsṛjed rājamārge yas tv amedhyam anāpadi   sa dvau kārṣāpaṇau dadyād amedhyam ca-āśu śodhayet     282    § 4224	9.282a 9.282c
15 9.283c	āpadgato 'tha vā vṛddhā garbhiṇī bāla eva vā   paribhāṣaṇam arhanti tac ca śodhyam iti sthitiḥ     283    § 4226	9.283a

9.284a	cikitsakānām sarveṣām mithyāpracaratām damaḥ	
9.284c	amānuṣeṣu prathamo mānuṣeṣu tu madhyamaḥ    284    § 4228	
9.285a	saṅkrama.dhvaja.yaṣṭīnām pratimānām ca bhedakaḥ	
9.285c	pratikuryāc ca tat sarvaṃ pañca dadyāt-śatāni ca    285    § 4230	5
9.286a	adūṣitānām dravyāṇām dūṣaṇe bhedane tathā	
9.286c	maṇīnām apavedhe ca daṇḍaḥ prathamasaḥsaḥ    286    § 4232	
9.287a	samair hi viṣamaṃ yas tu cared vai mūlyato 'pi vā	
9.287c	samāpnuyād damaṃ pūrvaṃ naro madhyamam eva vā    287    § 4234	
	J 222/jo	
9.288a	bandhanāni ca sarvaṇi rājā mārge niveśayet	10
9.288c	duḥkhitā yatra drṣyeran vikṛtāḥ pāpakāriṇaḥ     288    § 4236	
9.289a	prākārasya ca bhettāraṃ parikhāṇām ca pūrakam	
9.289c	dvārāṇām ca-eva bhaṅktāraṃ kṣipram eva pravāsayet    289    § 4238	
9.290a	abhicāreṣu sarveṣu kartavyo dviśato damaḥ	
9.290c	mūlakarmaṇi ca-anāptheḥ kṛtyāsu vividhāsu ca    290    § 4240	15
	abījavikrayī ca-eva bīja.utkṛṣṭā tathā-eva ca	9.291a
	maryādābhedakaś ca-eva vikṛtaṃ prāpnuyād vadham    291    § 4242	9.291c

10 || 9.288av/  
manu-medhātithi: rājamārge  
15 || 9.290cv/

manu-medhātithi: ca-anāpταιḥ

	sarvakaṅṭhakapāpiṣṭham hemakāraṃ tu pārthivaḥ	9.292a
	pravartamānam anyāye chedayet-lavaśaḥ kṣurairiḥ    292    § 4244	9.292c
5	sītā.dravyāpaharaṇe śastrāṅām auśadhasya ca   kālam āsādya kāryaṃ ca rājā daṇḍam prakalpayet    293    § 4246	9.293a 9.293c

### 9.1.6.1 9.1.6.1. Excursus : Constituents of a Kingdom

	svāmy.amātyau puraṃ rāṣṭraṃ kośa.daṇḍau suhṛt tathā   sapta prakṛtayo hy etāḥ saptāṅgaṃ rājyam ucyate    294    § 4248	manu-olivelle-2005 edn 801, 802, 802, 805, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 205
	saptānām prakṛtīnām tu rājyasya-āsām yathākramam   pūrvaṃ pūrvaṃ gurutaraṃ jānīyād vyasanaṃ mahat    295    § 4250	9.295a 9.295c
5	sapta.aṅgasya-ihā rājyasya viṣṭabdhasya tridaṇḍavat   anyonyaguṇavaiśeṣyāt-na kiṃ cid atiricyate    296    § 4252	9.296a 9.296c
	teṣu teṣu tu kṛtyeṣu tat tad aṅgaṃ viśiṣyate   yena yat sādhyate kāryaṃ tat tasmin-śreṣṭham ucyate    297    § 4254	9.297a 9.297c

### 9.1.6.2 9.1.6.2. Excursus : Activities of the King

J 223/jo

manu-olivelle-2005

edn

802, 805,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 205-206

4 || ] 9.292cv/

manu-medhātithi: chedayet

khaṇḍaśaḥ kṣurairiḥ

- 9.298c svaśaktiṃ paraśaktiṃ ca nityaṃ  
vidyāt-mahīpatiḥ || 298 || § 4256
- 9.299a pīḍanāni ca sarvāṇi vyasanāni tathā-eva ca |  
9.299c ārabheta tataḥ kāryaṃ sañcintya guru.lāghavam  
|| 299 || § 4258
- 9.300a ārabheta-eva karmāṇi śrāntaḥ śrāntaḥ punaḥ 5  
punaḥ |  
9.300c karmāṇy ārabhamāṇaṃ hi puruṣaṃ śrīr  
niṣevate || 300 || § 4260
- 9.301a kṛtaṃ tretāyugaṃ ca-eva dvāparaṃ kalir eva ca  
|  
9.301c rājño vṛttāni sarvāṇi rājā hi yugaṃ ucyate ||  
301 || § 4262
- 9.302a kaliḥ prasupto bhavati sa jāgrad dvāparaṃ  
yugaṃ |  
9.302c karmasv abhyudyatas tretā vicaraṃs tu kṛtaṃ 10  
yugaṃ || 302 || § 4264
- 9.303a indrasya-arkasya vāyoś ca yamasya varuṇasya  
ca |  
9.303c candrasya-agneḥ pṛthivyāś ca tejovṛttaṃ nṛpaś  
caret || 303 || § 4266
- 9.304a vārṣikāṃś caturo māsān yathā-indro  
'bhipravarṣati |  
9.304c tathā-abhivarṣet svaṃ rāṣṭraṃ kāmair  
indravrataṃ caran || 304 || § 4268
- aṣṭau māsān yathā-ādityas toyam harati 9.305a  
raśmibhiḥ |  
tathā haret karaṃ rāṣṭrāt-nityam arkavrataṃ hi 9.305c  
tat || 305 || § 4270

2 || | 9.298cv/  
**manu-medhātithi:** vidyāt

para.ātmanoh



	praviśya sarvabhūtāni yathā carati mārutaḥ	9.306a
	tathā cāraiḥ praveṣṭavyaṃ vratam etadd hi	9.306c
	mārutam    306    § 4272	
5	yathā yamaḥ priya.dveṣyau prāpte kāle	9.307a
	niyacchati	
	tathā rājñā niyantavyāḥ prajāś tadd hi	9.307c
	yamavratam    307    § 4274	
J 224/jo		
	varuṇena yathā pāśair baddha eva-abhidṛśyate	9.308a
	tathā pāpān nigrhṇīyād vratam etadd hi	9.308c
	vāruṇam    308    § 4276	
	paripūrṇaṃ yathā candraṃ drṣtvā hrṣyanti	9.309a
	mānavāḥ	
10	tathā prakṛtayo yasmin sa cāndravratiko nṛpaḥ	9.309c
	309    § 4278	
	pratāpayuktas tejasvī nityaṃ syāt pāpakarmasu	9.310a
	duṣṭasāmantahiṃsraś ca tad āgneyaṃ vratam	9.310c
	smṛtam    310    § 4280	
	yathā sarvāṇi bhūtāni dharā dhārayate samam	9.311a
	tathā sarvāṇi bhūtāni bibhrataḥ pārthivaṃ	9.311c
	vratam    311    § 4282	
15	etair upāyair anyaiś ca yukto nityam atandritaḥ	9.312a
	stenān rājā nigrhṇīyāt svarāṣṭre para eva ca	9.312c
	312    § 4284	

### 9.1.6.3 9.1.6.3. Excursus on Brahmins

manu-olivelle-2005  
 9.313a parām apy āpadaṃ prāpto brāhmaṇān na prakopayet |

805-807,

manu-olivelle-2005

tr. 206 Compiled: February 19, 2018

Revision: fc9aca4

9.313c	te hy enaṃ kupitā hanyuḥ sadyaḥ sa.bala.vāhanam     313     § 4286	
9.314a	yaiḥ kṛtaḥ sarvabhakṣyo 'gnir apeyaś ca mahodadhiḥ	
9.314c	kṣayī ca-āpyāyitaḥ somaḥ ko na naśyet prakopya tān     314     § 4288	
9.315a	lokān anyān sṛjeyur ye lokapālāṃś ca kopitāḥ	5
9.315c	devān kuryur adevāṃś ca kaḥ kṣiṇvaṃś tān samṛdhnuyāt     315     § 4290	
9.316a	yān upāśritya tiṣṭhanti lokā devāś ca sarvadā	
9.316c	brahma ca-eva dhanam yeṣāṃ ko hiṃsyāt tān jijīviṣuḥ     316     § 4292	
	J 225/jo	
9.317a	a.vidvāṃś ca-eva vidvāṃś ca brāhmaṇo daivatam mahat	
9.317c	praṇītaś ca-a.praṇītaś ca yathā-agnir daivatam mahat     317     § 4294	10
9.318a	śmaśāneṣv api tejasvī pāvako na-eva duṣyati	
9.318c	hūyamānaś ca yajñeṣu bhūya eva-abhivardhate     318     § 4296	
9.319a	evaṃ yady apy aniṣṭeṣu vartante sarvakarmasu 	
9.319c	sarvathā brāhmaṇāḥ pūjyāḥ paramam daivatam hi tat     319     § 4298	
9.320a	kṣatrasya-atipravṛddhasya brāhmaṇān prati sarvaśaḥ	15
	brahma-eva sanniyantṛ syāt kṣatram hi	9.320c
	brahma.sambhavam     320     § 4300	

3 | ] 9.314av/ manu-medhātithi:  
sarvabhakṣo

	adbhyo 'gnir brahmataḥ kṣatram aśmano loham utthitam	9.321a
	teṣāṃ sarvatragam tejaḥ svāsu yoniṣu sāmyati    321    § 4302	9.321c
	na-a.brahma kṣatram ṛdhnoti na-a.kṣatram brahma vardhate	9.322a
5	brahma kṣatram ca samprkṭam iha ca-amutra vardhate    322    § 4304	9.322c
	dattvā dhanam tu viprebhyaḥ sarvadaṇḍasamutthitam	9.323a
	putre rājyaṃ samāsṛjya kurvīta prāyaṇam raṇe    323    § 4306	9.323c

## 9.1.7 9.1.7. Conclusion of the Rules for Kings

	evaṃ caran sadā yukto rājadharmeṣu pāṛthivaḥ   hiteṣu ca-eva lokasya sarvān bhṛtyān niyojayet    324    § 4308	manu-olivelle-2005 edn 807, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 206
	eṣo '.khilaḥ karmavidhir ukto rājñāḥ sanātanaḥ   imaṃ karmavidhiṃ vidyāt kramaśo vaiśya.śūdrayoḥ    325    § 4310	9.325a 9.325c

## 9.2 9.2. Rules of Action for Vaiśyas and Śūdras

J 226/jo

7 || ] 9.323cv/  
manu-medhātithi: samāsādyā  
2 || ] 9.324cv/

manu-medhātithi: hiteṣu ca-eva  
lokebhyaḥ

manu-olivelle-2005  
edn  
807-809,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 207

## 9.2.1 9.2.1. Rules for Vaiśyas

<p>manu-olivelle-2005 9.326a 807-808, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 207</p>	<p>vaiśyas tu kṛta.samskāraḥ kṛtvā dāraparigraham   vārtāyāṃ nityayuktaḥ syāt paśūnāṃ ca-eva rakṣaṇe    326    § 4312</p>	
<p>9.327a 9.327c</p>	<p>prajāpatir hi vaiśyāya sṛṣṭvā paridade paśūn   brāhmaṇāya ca rājñe ca sarvāḥ paridade prajāḥ    327    § 4314</p>	
<p>9.328a 9.328c</p>	<p>na ca vaiśyasya kāmāḥ syān na rakṣeyaṃ paśūn iti   vaiśye ca-icchati na-anyena rakṣitavyāḥ katham cana    328    § 4316</p>	<p>5</p>
<p>9.329a 9.329c</p>	<p>maṇi.muktā.pravālānāṃ lohānāṃ tāntavasya ca   gandhānāṃ ca rasānāṃ ca vidyād argha.bala.abalam    329    § 4318</p>	
<p>9.330a 9.330c</p>	<p>bījānāṃ uptivid-ca syāt kṣetradoṣa.guṇasya ca   mānayogaṃ ca jānīyāt tulāyogāṃś ca sarvaśaḥ    330    § 4320</p>	<p>10</p>
<p>9.331a 9.331c</p>	<p>sāra.asāraṃ ca bhāṇḍānāṃ deśānāṃ ca guṇa.aguṇān   lābha.alābhaṃ ca paṇyānāṃ paśūnāṃ parivardhanam    331    § 4322</p>	
<p>9.332a 9.332c</p>	<p>bhṛtyānāṃ ca bhṛtiṃ vidyād bhāṣās ca vividhā nr̥ṇāṃ   dravyāṇāṃ sthāna.yogāṃś ca kraya.vikrayam eva ca    332    § 4324</p>	
<p>9.333a 9.333c</p>	<p>dharmeṇa ca dravyavṛddhāv ātiṣṭhed yatnam uttamam   dadyāc ca sarvabhūtānāṃ annam eva prayatnataḥ    333    § 4326</p>	<p>15</p>

## 9.2.2 9.2.2. Rules for Śūdras

viprāṇāṃ vedaviduṣāṃ gr̥hasthānāṃ yaśasvināṃ |  
śuśrūṣā-eva tu śūdrasya dharmo naiśreyasaḥ |  
paraḥ || 334 || § 4328  
J 227/jo

manu-olivelle-2005  
edn  
808-809,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 207

śucir utkr̥ṣṭaśuśrūṣur mṛdu.vāg an.ahaṅkṛtaḥ |  
brāhmaṇādi.āśrayo nityam utkr̥ṣṭāṃ jātim  
aśnute || 335 || § 4330

9.335a  
9.335c

## 9.3 9.3. Conclusion of the Law Outside Times of Adversity

eṣo 'nāpadi varṇānāṃ uktaḥ karmavidhiḥ śubhaḥ |  
āpady api hi yas teṣāṃ kramaśas tan nibodhata  
|| 336 || § 4332

manu-olivelle-2005  
edn 809,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 207

## 10 Chapter 10

J 228/jo

### 10.1 10.1. Rules for Times of Adversity

manu-olivelle-2005  
edn  
810-836,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 208-214

#### 10.1.1 10.1.1. Mixed Classes

manu-olivelle-2005  
edn  
810-836,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 208-214

2 || | 9.334cv/ manu-ed-k:  
param  
4 || | 9.335cv/

manu-medhātithi:  
brāhmaṇa.apāśrayo

manu-olivelle-2005  
edn  
810-826,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 208-211

10.1.1.1 10.1.1.1. The Four Classes

manu-olivelle-2005  
10.00a  
810.811,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 208

adhiyīraṃs trayo varṇāḥ svakarmasthā dvijātayaḥ |  
prabrūyād brāhmaṇas tv eṣāṃ na-itarāv iti  
niścayaḥ || 1 || § 4334

10.02a

sarveṣāṃ brāhmaṇo vidyād vṛtṭyupāyān  
yathāvidhi |

10.02c

prabrūyād itarebhyaś ca svayaṃ ca-eva tathā  
bhavet || 2 || § 4336

10.03a

vaiśeṣyāt prakṛtiśraīṣṭhyāt-niyamasya ca  
dhāraṇāt |

5

10.03c

samskārasya viśeṣāc ca varṇānām brāhmaṇaḥ  
prabhuḥ || 3 || § 4338

10.04a

brāhmaṇaḥ kṣatriyo vaiśyas trayo varṇā  
dvijātayaḥ |

10.04c

caturtha ekajātis tu sūdro na-asti tu pañcamah  
|| 4 || § 4340

10.05a

sarvavarṇeṣu tulyāsu patnīṣv akṣata.yoniṣu |

10.05c

ānulomyena sambhūtā jātyā jñeyās ta eva te || 5 || 10  
|| § 4342

10.06a

strīṣv anantarajātāsu dvijair utpāditān sutān |

10.06c

sadrśān eva tān āhur mātṛdoṣavigarhitān || 6  
|| § 4344

10.07a

anantarāsu jātānām vidhir eṣa sanātanaḥ |

10.07c

dvi.ekāntarāsu jātānām dharmyaṃ vidyād  
imaṃ vidhim || 7 || § 4346

10.1.1.2 10.1.1.2. Mixed Classes : First Discourse

J 229/jo

manu-olivelle-2005  
edn  
811.812,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 208-209

brāhmaṇād vaiśyakanyāyām ambaṣṭho nāma jāyate |

	niṣādaḥ sūdrakanyāyāṃ yaḥ pāraśava ucyate     8     § 4348	10.08c
	kṣatriyāt-sūdrakanyāyāṃ krūrācāravihāravān   kṣatra.sūdra.vapur jantur ugro nāma prajāyate     9     § 4350	10.09a 10.09c
	viprasya triṣu varṇeṣu nṛpater varṇayor dvayoḥ 	10.10a
5	vaiśyasya varṇe ca-ekasmin ṣaḍ ete 'pasadāḥ smṛtāḥ     10     § 4352	10.10c
	kṣatriyād viprakanyāyāṃ sūto bhavati jātitaḥ   vaiśyān māgadha.vaidehau rāja.vipra.aṅganāsutau     11     § 4354	10.11a 10.11c
	sūdrād āyogavaḥ kṣattā caṇḍālaś ca-adhamo nṛṇām	10.12a
	vaiśya.rājanya.viprāsu jāyante varṇasaṅkarāḥ     12     § 4356	10.12c
10	ekāntare tv ānulomyād ambaṣṭha.ugrau yathā smṛtau	10.13a
	kṣatṛ.vaidehakau tadvat prātilomye 'pi janmani     13     § 4358	10.13c
	putrā ye 'nantarastrījāḥ krameṇa-uktā dvijanmanām	10.14a
	tān anantara.nāmnas tu mātṛdoṣāt pracakṣate     14     § 4360	10.14c

### 10.1.1.3 10.1.1.3. Mixed Classes : Second Discourse

brāhmaṇād ugrakanyāyāṃ āvr̥to nāma jāyate |  
ābhīro 'mbaṣṭhakanyāyāṃ āyogavyāṃ tu  
dhigvaṇaḥ | | 15 | | § 4362

manu-olivelle-2005  
10.15a  
edn  
812, 814,  
10.15c,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 209

- 10.16a āyogavaś ca kṣattā ca caṇḍālaś ca-adhamo  
nṛṇām |
- 10.16c prātilomyena jāyante śūdrād apasadās trayah ||  
16 || § 4364
- 10.17a vaiśyān māgadha.vaidehau kṣatriyāt sūta eva tu  
|
- 10.17c pratīpam ete jāyante pare 'py apasadās trayah  
|| 17 || § 4366
- J 230/jo
- 10.18a jāto niṣādāt-śūdrāyāṃ jātyā bhavati pukkaśah | 5  
10.18c śūdrāj jāto niṣadyāṃ tu sa vai kukkuṭakaḥ  
smṛtaḥ || 18 || § 4368
- 10.19a kṣattur jātas tathā-ugrāyāṃ śvapāka iti kīrtiyate  
|
- 10.19c vaidehakena tv ambaṣṭhyām utpanno veṇa  
ucyate || 19 || § 4370
- 10.20a dvijātayaḥ savarṇāsu janayanty a.vratāṃs tu yān  
|
- 10.20c tān sāvitṛiparibhraṣṭān vrātyān iti vinirdiśet || 10  
20 || § 4372
- 10.21a vrātyāt tu jāyate viprāt pāpa.ātmā  
bhūrjakaṇṭakaḥ |
- 10.21c āvantya.vāṭadhānau ca puṣpadhaḥ śaikha eva ca  
|| 21 || § 4374
- 10.22a jhallo mallaś ca rājanyād vrātyāt-nicchivir eva ca  
|
- 10.22c naṭaś ca karaṇaś ca-eva khaso draviḍa eva ca ||  
22 || § 4376

11 bhūrjakaṇṭakaḥ | ] 10.21av/  
**manu-medhātithi:** bhṛjjakaṇṭakaḥ  
13 || 10.22av/

**manu-medhātithi:**  
vrātyāt-licchavir eva ca



vaiśyāt tu jāyate vrātyāt sudhanvā-ācārya eva ca 10.23a  
 |  
 kāruṣāś ca vijanmā ca maitraḥ sātвата eva ca || 10.23c  
 23 || § 4378

#### 10.1.1.4 10.1.1.4. Mixed Classes : Third Discourse

vyabhicāreṇa varṇānām avedyāvedanena ca | 10.24a  
 svakarmanām ca tyāgena jāyante varṇasaṅkarāḥ 814-819,  
 || 24 || § 4380 10.24c, manu-olivelle-2005  
 tr. 209-210

saṅkīrṇa.yonayo ye tu pratiloma.anuloma.jāḥ | 10.25a  
 anyonyavyatiṣaktāś ca tān pravakṣyāmy 10.25c  
 aśeṣataḥ || 25 || § 4382

5 sūto vaidehakaś ca-eva caṇḍālaś ca narādhamāḥ 10.26a  
 |  
 māgadhaḥ tathā-āyogava eva ca kṣatrajātīś ca || 10.26c  
 26 || § 4384

ete ṣaṭ sadṛśān varṇāñ janayanti svayoniṣu | 10.27a  
 mātrjātyām prasūyante pravārāsu ca yoniṣu || 10.27c  
 27 || § 4386

J 231/jo

yathā trayāṇām varṇānām dvayor ātmā-asya 10.28a  
 jāyate |

10 ānantaryāt svayonyām tu tathā bāhyeṣv api 10.28c  
 kramāt || 28 || § 4388

te ca-api bāhyān subahūṃs tato 'py 10.29a  
 adhikadūṣitān |

parasparasya dāreṣu janayanti vigarhitān || 29 10.29c  
 || § 4390

6 || ] 10.26cv/  
 manu-medhātithi: kṣattrjātīś ca  
 8 || ] 10.27cv/  
 manu-medhātithi: mātrjātyāḥ

10 || ] 10.28cv/  
 manu-medhātithi: kramāḥ

- 10.30a yathā-eva sūdro brāhmaṇyāṃ bāhyaṃ jantum  
prasūyate |
- 10.30c tathā bāhyataraṃ bāhyaś cāturvarṇye prasūyate  
|| 30 || § 4392
- 10.31a pratikūlaṃ vartamānā bāhyā bāhyatarān punaḥ  
|
- 10.31c hīnā hīnān prasūyante varṇān pañcadaśa-eva tu  
|| 31 || § 4394
- 10.32a prasādhana.upacārajñam adāsaṃ dāsajīvanam | 5
- 10.32c sairindhraṃ vāgurā.vṛttiṃ sūte dasyur ayogave  
|| 32 || § 4396
- 10.33a maitreyakaṃ tu vaideho mādihūkaṃ  
samprasūyate |
- 10.33c nṛṇ praśamsaty ajasraṃ yo ghaṇṭātāḍo  
'ruṇa.udaye || 33 || § 4398
- 10.34a niṣādo mārgavaṃ sūte dāsaṃ naukarmajīvinam  
|
- 10.34c kaivartam iti yaṃ prāhur āryāvartanivāsinaḥ || 10  
34 || § 4400
- 10.35a mṛtavastrabhṛtsv nārīṣu garhita.anna.aśanāsu ca  
|
- 10.35c bhavanty āyogavīṣv ete jātihīnāḥ pṛthak trayāḥ  
|| 35 || § 4402
- 10.36a kārāvaro niṣādāt tu carmakāraḥ prasūyate |
- 10.36c vaidehikād andhra.medau  
bahirgrāma.pratiśrayau || 36 || § 4404

5 | ] 10.32av/ **manu-medhātithi:**

dāsyajīvinam

6 | ] ] 10.32cv/

**manu-medhātithi:** sairandhraṃ

11 | ] ] 10.35av/

**manu-medhātithi:** anāryāṣu

13 | ] ] 10.36av/

**manu-medhātithi:** carmakāraṃ

	caṇḍālāt pāṇḍusopākas tvaksāravyavahāravān	10.37a
	āhiṇḍiko niṣādena vaidehyām eva jāyate     37	10.37c
	§ 4406	
J 232/jo		
	caṇḍālena tu sopāko mūlavyasanavr̥ttimān	10.38a
	pukkasyām jāyate pāpaḥ sadā sajjanagarhitāḥ	10.38c
	38     § 4408	
5	niṣādastrī tu caṇḍālāt putram antyāvasāyinam	10.39a
	śmaśāna.gocaraṃ sūte bāhyānām api garhitam	10.39c
	39     § 4410	
	saṅkare jātayas tv etāḥ pitṛ.māṭṛ.pradarśitāḥ	10.40a
	prachannā vā prakāśā vā veditavyāḥ	10.40c
	svakarmabhiḥ     40     § 4412	
	svajātija.anantarajāḥ ṣaṭ sutā dvijadharmaṇaḥ	10.41a
10	śūdrāṇām tu sa.dharmāṇaḥ sarve	10.41c
	'padhvamsajāḥ smṛtāḥ     41     § 4414	
	tapo.bīja.prabhāvais tu te gacchanti yuge yuge	10.42a
	utkarṣaṃ ca-apakarṣaṃ ca manuṣyeṣv iha	10.42c
	janmataḥ     42     § 4416	
	śanakais tu kriyālopād imāḥ kṣatriya.jātayaḥ	10.43a
	vṛṣalatvaṃ gatā loke brāhmaṇādarśanena ca	10.43c
	43     § 4418	
15	pauṇḍrakāś caudra.draviḍāḥ kāmbojā yavanāḥ	10.44a
	śakāḥ	
	pāradā.pahlavās cīnāḥ kirātā daradāḥ khaśāḥ	10.44c
	44     § 4420	

4 | | ] 10.38cv/  
**manu-medhātithi:** pulkasyām  
14 | | ] 10.43cv/  
**manu-medhātithi:**  
brāhmaṇātikrameṇa ca

15 | | ] 10.44av/  
**manu-medhātithi:** puṇḍrakāś  
coḍa.draviḍāḥ

- 10.45a mukha.bāhu.ūru.pad.jānām yā loke jātayo bahiḥ  
|  
10.45c mleccha.vācaś ca-ārya.vācaḥ sarve te dasyavaḥ  
smṛtāḥ || 45 || § 4422

### 10.1.1.5 10.1.1.5. Occupations, Residence, and Dress

- manu-olivelle-2005  
10.46a ye dvijānām apasadā ye ca-apadhvaṃsajāḥ smṛtāḥ |  
819,820,  
10.46c te ninditair vartayeyur dvijānām eva karmabhiḥ  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 210 || 46 || § 4424

- 10.47a sūtānām aśva.sārathyam ambaṣṭhānām  
cikitsanam |  
10.47c vaidehakānām strīkāryam māgadhānām  
vaṇikpathaḥ || 47 || § 4426

J 233/jo

- 10.48a matsyaghāto niṣādānām tvaṣṭis tv āyogavasya ca 5  
|  
10.48c meda.andhra.cuñcu.madgūnām  
āraṇyapaśuḥsanam || 48 || § 4428

- 10.49a kṣattr̥.ugra.pukkasānām tu  
bilaukovadha.bandhanam |  
10.49c dhigvaṇānām carmakāryam veṇānām  
bhāṇḍavādanam || 49 || § 4430

- 10.50a caityadruma.śmaśāneṣu śaileṣu-upavaneṣu ca |  
10.50c vaseyur ete vijñātā vartayantaḥ svakarmabhiḥ 10  
|| 50 || § 4432

### 10.1.1.6 10.1.1.6. Cāṇḍālas and Śvapācas

- manu-olivelle-2005  
10.51a caṇḍāla.śvapacānām tu bahir grāmāt pratiśrayaḥ |  
820,821,  
10.51c apapātrās ca kartavyā dhanam eṣām  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 210 śva.gardabham || 51 || § 4434

	vāsāṃsi mṛtacailāni bhinnabhāṇḍeṣu bhojanam	10.52a
	kārṣṇāyasam alaṅkāraḥ parivrajyā ca nityaśaḥ	10.52c
	52    § 4436	
	na taiḥ samayam anvicchet puruṣo dharmam	10.53a
	ācaran	
	vyavahāro mithas teṣāṃ vivāhaḥ sadṛśaiḥ saha	10.53c
	53    § 4438	
5	annam eṣāṃ parādhīnaṃ deyaṃ syād	10.54a
	bhinnabhājane	
	rātrau na vicareyus te grāmeṣu nagareṣu ca	10.54c
	54    § 4440	
	divā careyuḥ kāryārthaṃ cihnitā rājaśāsanaiḥ	10.55a
	a.bāndhavaṃ śavaṃ ca-eva nirhareyur iti sthitiḥ	10.55c
	55    § 4442	
	vadhyāṃś ca hanyuḥ satataṃ yathāśāstraṃ	10.56a
	nṛpājñayā	
10	vadhyavāsāṃsi gṛhṇīyuh śayyāś ca-ābharaṇāni	10.56c
	ca    56    § 4444	

### 10.1.1.7 10.1.1.7. Further Discourse on Mixed Classes

varṇāpetam avijñātaṃ naraṃ kaluṣayonijam	manu-olivelle-2005
ārya.rūpam iva-anāryaṃ karmabhiḥ svair	10.57a
vibhāvayet    57    § 4446	821.822,
	10.57c,
	manu-olivelle-2005
	tr. 211
J 234/jo	

	anāryatā niṣṭhuratā krūratā niṣkriyātmatā	10.58a
	puruṣaṃ vyañjayanti-iha loke kaluṣayonijam	10.58c
	58    § 4448	
5	pitryaṃ vā bhajate śīlaṃ mātur vā-ubhayam eva	10.59a
	vā	

- 10.59c na katham cana duryoniḥ prakṛtiṃ svāṃ  
niyacchati || 59 || § 4450
- 10.60a kule mukhye 'pi jātasya yasya syād  
yonisaṅkaraḥ |
- 10.60c saṃśrayaty eva tat.śīlaṃ naro 'lpam api vā bahu  
|| 60 || § 4452
- 10.61a yatra tv ete paridhvaṃsāj jāyante varṇadūṣakāḥ  
|
- 10.61c rāṣṭrikaiḥ saha tad rāṣṭraṃ kṣipram eva  
vinaśyati || 61 || § 4454 5

### 10.1.1.8 10.1.1.8. Advance to Higher Classes

- manu-olivelle-2005  
10.62a  
822, 825,  
10.62c,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 211  
brāhmaṇārthe gavārthe vā dehatyāgo 'n.upaskṛtaḥ |  
strī.bālābhyupapattau ca bāhyānāṃ  
siddhikāraṇam || 62 || § 4456
- 10.63a ahiṃsā satyam asteyaṃ śaucam indriyanigrahaḥ  
|
- 10.63c etaṃ sāmāsikaṃ dharmam cāturvarṇye 'bravīn  
manuḥ || 63 || § 4458
- 10.64a śūdrāyāṃ brāhmaṇāj jātaḥ śreyasā cet prajāyate 5  
|
- 10.64c aśreyān śreyasīm jātiṃ gacchaty ā saptamād  
yugāt || 64 || § 4460
- 10.65a śūdro brāhmaṇatām eti brāhmaṇas ca-eti  
śūdratām |
- 10.65c kṣatriyāj jātam evaṃ tu vidyād vaiśyāt tathā-eva  
ca || 65 || § 4462

5 || ] 10.61cv/  
manu-medhātithi: rāṣṭriyaiḥ  
2 || ] 10.62cv/

manu-medhātithi:  
strī.bālābhyavapattau ca

	anāryāyāṃ samutpanno brāhmaṇāt tu yadṛcchayā	10.66a
	brāhmaṇyāṃ apy anāryāt tu śreyastvaṃ kva-iti ced bhavet    66    § 4464	10.66c
	jāto nāryāṃ anāryāyāṃ āryād āryo bhaved guṇaiḥ	10.67a
	jāto 'py anāryād āryāyāṃ anārya iti niścayaḥ    67    § 4466	10.67c
J 235/jo		
5	tāv ubhāv apy asaṃskāryāv iti dharmo vyavasthitaḥ	10.68a
	vaiguṇyāj janmanaḥ pūrva uttaraḥ pratilomataḥ    68    § 4468	10.68c
	subījaṃ ca-eva sukṣetre jātaṃ sampadyate yathā 	10.69a
	tathā-āryāj jāta āryāyāṃ sarvaṃ saṃskāram arhati    69    § 4470	10.69c
	bījam eke praśaṃsanti kṣetram anye manīṣiṇaḥ 	10.70a
10	bīja.kṣetre tathā-eva-anye tatra-iyam tu vyavasthitiḥ    70    § 4472	10.70c
	akṣetre bījam utsṛṣṭam antarā-eva vinaśyati	10.71a
	a.bījakam api kṣetraṃ kevalaṃ sthaṇḍilaṃ bhavet    71    § 4474	10.71c
	yasmād bījaprabhāveṇa tiryagjā ṛsayo 'bhavan	10.72a
	pūjitās ca praśastās ca tasmād bījaṃ praśasyate    72    § 4476	10.72c

2 || | 10.66cv/  
**manu-medhātithi:** kasya cid  
 bhavet  
 6 || | 10.68cv/

**manu-medhātithi:** janmataḥ  
 14 || | 10.72cv/  
**manu-medhātithi:** viśiṣyate

- 10.73a anāryam ārya.karmāṇam āryaṃ  
ca-anāryakarmanam |  
10.73c sampradhārya-abravīd dhātā na samau  
na-asamāv iti || 73 || § 4478

## 10.1.2 10.1.2. Occupations of the Four Classes

manu-olivelle-2005  
10.74a brāhmaṇā brahmayonisthā ye svakarmanya avasthitāḥ |  
825, 826,  
10.74c te samyag upajīveyuḥ ṣaṭ karmāṇi yathākramam  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 211-212 || 74 || § 4480

- 10.75a adhyāpanam adhyayanam yajanam yājanam  
tathā |  
10.75c dānam pratigrahaś ca-eva ṣaṭ karmāṇy  
agrajanmanah || 75 || § 4482

- 10.76a ṣaṇṇām tu karmaṇām asya trīṇi karmāṇi jīvikā | 5  
10.76c yājana.adhyāpane ca-eva viśuddhāc ca  
pratigrahaḥ || 76 || § 4484

- 10.77a trayo dharmā nivartante brāhmaṇāt kṣatriyaṃ  
prati |  
10.77c adhyāpanam yājanam ca tṛtīyaś ca pratigrahaḥ  
|| 77 || § 4486

J 236/jo

- 10.78a vaiśyaṃ prati tathā-eva-ete nivarterann iti  
sthitih |  
10.78c na tau prati hi tāt dharmān manur āha 10  
prajāpatiḥ || 78 || § 4488

- 10.79a śastra.astrabhṛttvaṃ kṣatrasya vaṇik.paśu.kṛṣir  
viṣaḥ |  
10.79c ājīvanārtham dharmas tu dānam adhyayanam  
yajih || 79 || § 4490

10 || ] 10.78cv/  
manu-medhātithi: prati hitān

dharmān



vedābhyāso brāhmaṇasya kṣatriyasya ca 10.80a  
rakṣaṇam |  
vārtākarma-eva vaiśyasya viśiṣṭāni svakarmasu 10.80c  
|| 80 || § 4492

### 10.1.3 10.1.3. Occupations in Times of Adversity

#### 10.1.3.1 10.1.3.1. Brahmins

a.jīvaṃs tu yathā.uktena brāhmaṇaḥ svena karmaṇā |  
jīvet kṣatriyadharmeṇa sa hy asya praty  
anantaraḥ || 81 || § 4494

manu-olivelle-2005  
edn  
826-835,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 212  
manu-olivelle-2005  
edn  
10.81a  
826-829,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 212

ubhābhyām apy a.jīvaṃs tu kathaṃ syād iti ced 10.82a  
bhavet |  
kṛṣi.gorakṣam āsthāya jīved vaiśyasya jīvikām 10.82c  
|| 82 || § 4496

5 vaiśyavṛtṭyā-api jīvaṃs tu brāhmaṇaḥ ksatriyo 10.83a  
'pi vā |  
himsā.prāyāṃ parādhīnāṃ kṛṣiṃ yatnena 10.83c  
varjayet || 83 || § 4498

kṛṣiṃ sādhu-iti manyante sā vṛtṭiḥ 10.84a  
sadvigarhitāḥ |  
bhūmiṃ bhūmiśayāṃś ca-eva hanti kāṣṭham 10.84c  
ayo.mukham || 84 || § 4500

idaṃ tu vṛttivaikalyāt tyajato dharmanaipuṇaṃ 10.85a  
|  
10 viś.paṇyam uddhṛta.uddhāraṃ vikreyaṃ 10.85c  
vittavardhanam || 85 || § 4502

sarvān rasān apoheta kṛtānaṃ ca tilaiḥ saha | 10.86a

10.86c	aśmano lavaṇaṃ ca-eva paśavo ye ca mānuṣāḥ    86    § 4504	
10.87a	sarvaṃ ca tāntavaṃ raktam śāṇa.kṣauma.āvikāni ca	
10.87c	api cet syur araktāni phala.mūle tathā-oṣadhīḥ    87    § 4506	
	J 237/jo	
10.88a	apaḥ śastraṃ viṣaṃ māṃsaṃ somaṃ gandhāṃś ca sarvaśaḥ	
10.88c	kṣīraṃ kṣaudraṃ dadhi gḥṛtaṃ tailaṃ madhu guḍaṃ kuśān    88    § 4508	5
10.89a	āraṇyāṃś ca paśūn sarvān daṃṣṭriṇaś ca vayāṃsi ca	
10.89c	madyaṃ nīliṃ ca lākṣāṃ ca sarvāṃś ca-eka.śaphāṃs tathā    89    § 4510	
10.90a	kāmam utpādyā kṛṣyāṃ tu svayam eva kṛṣīvalaḥ	
10.90c	vikrīṇīta tilān-śūdrān dharmārtham acirasthitān    90    § 4512	
10.91a	bhojana.abhyañjanād dānād yad anyat kurute tilaiḥ	10
10.91c	kṛmibhūtaḥ śvaviṣṭhāyāṃ piṭṛbhiḥ saha majjati    91    § 4514	
10.92a	sadyaḥ patati māṃsena lākṣayā lavaṇena ca	
10.92c	tryaheṇa śūdro bhavati brāhmaṇaḥ kṣīravikrayāt    92    § 4516	
10.93a	itareṣāṃ tu paṇyānāṃ vikrayād iha kāmataḥ	
10.93c	brāhmaṇaḥ saptarātreṇa vaiśyabhāvaṃ niyacchati    93    § 4518	15

7 || | 10.89cv/

manu-medhātithi: nīliṃ

9 || | 10.90cv/

rasā rasair nimātavyā na tv eva lavaṇaṃ rasaiḥ | 10.94a  
kṛtānnaṃ ca kṛtānna tilā dhānyena tatsamāḥ | 10.94c  
|| 94 || § 4520

### 10.1.3.2 10.1.3.2. Kṣatriyas

jīved etena rājanyaḥ sarveṇa-apy anayaṃ gataḥ | 10.95a  
na tv eva jyāyaṃsīm vṛttim abhimanyeta karhi | 10.95c  
cit || 95 || § 4522

yo lobhād adhamo jātyā jīved utkr̥ṣṭa.karmabhiḥ | 10.96a  
|  
taṃ rājā nirdhanaṃ kṛtvā kṣipram eva | 10.96c  
pravāsayet || 96 || § 4524

5 varam svadharmo viguṇo na pārakyaḥ | 10.97a  
svanuṣṭhitaḥ |  
paradharmeṇa jīvan hi sadyaḥ patati jātitaḥ || | 10.97c  
97 || § 4526

### 10.1.3.3 10.1.3.3. Vaiśyas

J 238/jo

vaiśyo '.jīvan svadharmeṇa śūdravṛtṭyā-api vartayet | 10.98a  
an.ācarann a.kāryāṇi nivarteta ca śaktimān || | 10.98c  
98 || § 4528

### 10.1.3.4 10.1.3.4. Śūdras

a.śaknuvaṃs tu śuśrūṣāṃ śūdraḥ kartuṃ dvijanmanām | 10.99a  
putra.dārātyayaṃ prāpto jīvet | 10.99c  
kāruka.karmabhiḥ || 99 || § 4530

5 || 10.97av/ **manu-medhātithi:** svadhiṣṭhitāt  
viguṇaḥ paradharmāt

- 10.100a yaiḥ karmabhiḥ pracaritaiḥ śuśrūṣyante  
dvijātayaḥ |  
10.100c tāni kāruka.karmāṇi śilpāni vividhāni ca || 100  
|| § 4532

### 10.1.3.5 10.1.3.5. Further Occupations for Brahmins

- manu-olivelle-2005  
10.101a an vaiśyavṛttim an.ātiṣṭhan brāhmaṇaḥ sve pathi sthitaḥ |  
830-832,  
10.101c avṛttikarṣitaḥ sīdann imaṃ dharmam samācaret  
manu-olivelle-2005 || 101 || § 4534  
tr. 213
- 10.102a sarvataḥ pratigrhṇīyād brāhmaṇas tv anayaṃ  
gataḥ |  
10.102c pavitraṃ duṣyati-ity etad dharmato  
na-upapadyate || 102 || § 4536
- 10.103a na-adhyāpanād yājanād vā garhitād vā 5  
pratigrahāt |  
10.103c doṣo bhavati viprāṇām jvalana.ambu.samā hi te  
|| 103 || § 4538
- 10.104a jīvitātyayam āpanno yo 'nnam atti tatas tataḥ |  
10.104c ākāśam iva pañkena na sa pāpena lipyate || 104  
|| § 4540
- 10.105a ajīgartaḥ sutam hantum upāsarpad bubhuḥṣitaḥ  
|  
10.105c na ca-ālipyata pāpena kṣutpratikāram ācaran || 10  
105 || § 4542
- 10.106a śvamāṃsam icchan ārto 'ttuṃ  
dharma.adharmavicakṣaṇaḥ |  
10.106c prāṇānām parirakṣārtham vāmadevo na  
liptavān || 106 || § 4544
- 10.107a bharadvājaḥ kṣudhārtas tu sa.putro vijane vane  
|

	bahvīr gāḥ pratijagrāha vṛdhos takṣṇo mahātapāḥ     107     § 4546	10.107c
J 239/jo		
	kṣudhārtaś ca-attum abhyāgād viśvāmitraḥ śvajāghanīm   caṇḍālahastād ādāya	10.108a 10.108c
	dharma.adharmavicakṣaṇaḥ     108     § 4548	
	pratigrahād yājanād vā tathā-eva-adhyāpanād api	10.109a
5	pratigrahaḥ pratyavaraḥ pretya viprasya garhitaḥ     109     § 4550	10.109c
	yājana.adhyāpane nityaṃ kriyete saṃskṛta.ātmanām	10.110a
	pratigrahas tu kriyate śūdrād apy antya.janmanaḥ     110     § 4552	10.110c
	japa.homair apaity eno yājana.adhyāpanaiḥ kṛtam	10.111a
	pratigrahanimittam tu tyāgena tapasā-eva ca     111     § 4554	10.111c
10	śīla.uñcham apy ādadīta vipro '.jīvan yatas tataḥ   pratigrahāt-śīlaḥ śreyāṃs tato 'py uñchaḥ praśasyate     112     § 4556	10.112a 10.112c
	sīdadbhiḥ kupyam icchadbhir dhane vā pṛthivīpatiḥ	10.113a
	yācyāḥ syāt snātakair viprair aditsaṃs tyāgam arhati     113     § 4558	10.113c
	akṛtam ca kṛtāt kṣetrād gaur ajāvīkam eva ca   hiraṇyamaṃ dhānyamaṃ annamaṃ ca pūrvamaṃ pūrvamaṃ adoṣavat     114     § 4560	10.114a 10.114c

12 | ] 10.113av/

**manu-medhātithi:** dhanaṃ vā

10.1.3.6 10.1.3.6. Acquisition of Property

<p>manu-olivelle-2005 10.115a 832-833, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 214</p>	<p>10.115a sapta vittāgamā dharmyā dāyo lābhaḥ krayo jayaḥ   prayogaḥ karmayogaś ca satpratigraha eva ca    115    § 4562</p>	
<p>10.116a</p>	<p>vidyā śilpaṃ bhṛtiḥ sevā gorakṣyaṃ vipaṇiḥ kṛṣiḥ  </p>	
<p>10.116c</p>	<p>dhṛtir bhaikṣaṃ kusīdaṃ ca daśa jīvanahetavaḥ    116    § 4564</p>	
<p>10.117a</p>	<p>brāhmaṇaḥ kṣatriyo vā-api vṛddhiṃ na-eva prayojayet  </p>	<p>5</p>
<p>10.117c</p>	<p>kāmaṃ tu khalu dharmārthaṃ dadyāt pāpīyase 'lpikāṃ    117    § 4566</p>	
		<p>J 240/jo</p>
<p>10.118a</p>	<p>caturtham ādadāno 'pi kṣatriyo bhāgam āpadi  </p>	
<p>10.118c</p>	<p>prajā rakṣaṃ paraṃ śaktyā kilbiṣāt pratimucyate    118    § 4568</p>	
<p>10.119a</p>	<p>svadharmo vijayas tasya na-āhave syāt parāñ.mukhaḥ  </p>	
<p>10.119c</p>	<p>śastreṇa vaiśyān rakṣitvā dharmyam āhārayed balim    119    § 4570</p>	<p>10</p>
<p>10.120a</p>	<p>dhānye 'ṣṭamaṃ viśaṃ śulkaṃ viṃśaṃ kārṣāpaṇa.avaram  </p>	
<p>10.120c</p>	<p>karma.upakaraṇāḥ sūdrāḥ kāravaḥ śilpinas tathā    120    § 4572</p>	

10.1.3.7 10.1.3.7. Livelihood of Śūdras

<p>manu-olivelle-2005 10.121a 834-835, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 214</p>	<p>10.121a sūdras tu vṛttim ākāṅkṣaṃ kṣatram ārādhayed yadi      10.119cv/</p>	<p>1   ] 10.121av/ manu-medhātithi: ārādhayed iti manu-medhātithi: vaiśyād rakṣitvā</p>
---	--	---

	dhaninaṃ vā-apy upārādhyā vaiśyaṃ sūdro jīviṣet    121    § 4574	10.121c
	svargārtham ubhayārtham vā viprān ārādhayet tu saḥ	10.122a
	jātabrāhmaṇa.śabdasya sā hy asya kṛtakṛtyatā    122    § 4576	10.122c
	viprasevā-eva sūdrasya viśiṣṭam karma kīrtiyate 	10.123a
5	yad ato 'nyadd hi kurute tad bhavaty asya niṣphalam    123    § 4578	10.123c
	prakalpyā tasya tair vṛttiḥ svakuṭumbād yathārhatāḥ	10.124a
	śaktiṃ ca-avekṣya dākṣyaṃ ca bhr̥tyānām ca parigraham    124    § 4580	10.124c
	ucchiṣṭam annaṃ dātavyaṃ jīrṇāni vasanāni ca 	10.125a
	pulākāś ca-eva dhānyānām jīrṇāś ca-eva paricchadāḥ    125    § 4582	10.125c
10	na sūdre pātakam kiṃ cin na ca saṃskāram arhati	10.126a
	na-asya-adhikāro dharme 'sti na dharmāt pratiśedhanam    126    § 4584	10.126c
	dharmā.ipsavas tu dharmajñāḥ satām vṛttam anuṣṭhitāḥ	10.127a
	mantravarjyaṃ na duṣyanti praśamsām prāpnuvanti ca    127    § 4586	10.127c
J 241/jo		
	yathā yathā hi sadvṛttam ātiṣṭhaty anasūyakaḥ	10.128a

12 || ] 10.127av/  
**manu-medhātithi:** satām  
 dharmam

13 || ] 10.127cv/  
**manu-medhātithi:** mantravarjyaṃ

- 10.128c tathā tathā-imaṃ ca-amuṃ ca lokaṃ prāpnoty  
aninditaḥ || 128 || § 4588
- 10.129a śaktena-api hi śūdreṇa na kāryo dhanasañcayaḥ  
|
- 10.129c śūdro hi dhanam āsādyā brāhmaṇān eva  
bād hate || 129 || § 4590

## 10.1.4 10.1.4. Conclusion

- manu-olivelle-2005  
10.130a edn ete caturṇām varṇānām āpaddharmāḥ prakīrtitāḥ |  
835-836, yān samyag anutiṣṭhanto vrajanti paramaṃ  
manu-olivelle-2005 gatim || 130 || § 4592  
tr. 214
- 10.131a eṣa dharmavidhiḥ kṛtsnaś cāturvarṇasya  
kīrtitaḥ |
- 10.131c ataḥ paraṃ pravakṣyāmi prāyaścittavidhiṃ  
śubham || 131 || § 4594

## 11 Chapter 11

- J 242/jo  
manu-olivelle-2005  
edn  
837-888,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 215-229

### 11.1 11.1. Penance

- manu-olivelle-2005  
edn 11.1.1 11.1.1. Excursus : Occasions for Giving  
837-888, and Begging  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 215-229

- manu-olivelle-2005  
11.01a edn sātānikam yakṣyamāṇam adhvagam sāravedasam |  
837-841, guru.arthaṃ piṭṛ.māṭṛ.arthaṃ svādhyāyārthy  
manu-olivelle-2005 upatāpinaḥ || 1 || § 4596  
tr. 215-216

- 11.02a na vai tān snātakān vidyād brāhmaṇān  
dharmabhikṣukān |



	niḥsvebhyo deyam etebhyo dānaṃ vidyāviśeṣataḥ    2    § 4598	11.02c
	etebhyo hi dvijāgryebhyo deyam annaṃ sa.dakṣiṇam	11.03a
	itarebhyo bahirvedi kṛtānnaṃ deyam ucyate    3    § 4600	11.03c
5	sarvaratnāni rājā tu yathārhaṃ pratipādayet   brāhmaṇān vedaviduṣo yajñārthaṃ ca-eva dakṣiṇām    4    § 4602	11.04a 11.04c
	kṛta.dāro 'parān dārān bhikṣitvā yo 'dhigacchati 	11.05a
	rati.mātraṃ phalaṃ tasya dravyadātus tu santatiḥ    5    § 4604	11.05c
	dhanāni tu yathāśakti vipreṣu pratipādayet   vedavitsu vivikteṣu pretya svargaṃ samaśnute    6    § 4606	11.06a 11.06c
10	yasya traivārṣikaṃ bhaktaṃ paryāptaṃ bhr̥tyavr̥ttaye	11.07a[06Ma]
	adhikaṃ vā- <i>api</i> vidyeta sa somaṃ pātum arhati    7    § 4608	11.07c[06Mc]
	J 243/jo	
	ataḥ svalpīyasi dravye yaḥ somaṃ pibati dvijaḥ 	11.08a[07Ma]
	sa pītasoma.pūrvo 'pi na tasya-āpnoti tatphalam    8    § 4610	11.08c[07Mc]
15	śaktaḥ parajane dātā svajane duḥkhajīvini   madhv.āpāto viṣa.āsvādaḥ sa dharma.pratirūpakaḥ    9    § 4612	11.09a[08Ma] 11.09c[08Mc]

8 | ] 11.06av/ not in

**manu-medhātithi**

9 | ] 11.06cv/ not in

**manu-medhātithi**

11.10a[09Ma]	bhṛtyānām uparodhena yat karoty aurdhvadehikam	
11.10c[09Mc]	tad bhavaty asukha.udarkam̐ jīvataś ca mṛtasya ca    10    § 4614	
11.11a[10Ma]	yajñāś cet pratiruddhaḥ syād ekena-aṅgena yajvanaḥ	
11.11c[10Mc]	brāhmaṇasya viśeṣena dhārmike sati rājani    11    § 4616	
11.12a[11Ma]	yo vaiśyaḥ syād bahupaśur hīna.kratur asomapaḥ	5
11.12c[11Mc]	kuṭumbāt tasya tad dravyam āhared yajñasiddhaye    12    § 4618	
11.13a[12Ma]	āharet trīṇi vā dve vā kāmaṃ sūdrasya veśmanaḥ	
11.13c[12Mc]	na hi sūdrasya yajñeṣu kaś cid asti parigrahaḥ    13    § 4620	
11.14a[13Ma]	yo 'nāhita.agniḥ śatagur a.yajvā ca sahasraguḥ	
11.14c[13Mc]	tayor api kuṭumbābhyām āhared a.vicārayan    14    § 4622	10
11.15a[14Ma]	ādāna.nityāc ca-ādātur āhared a.prayacchataḥ	
11.15c[14Mc]	tathā yaśo 'sya prathate dharmāś ca-eva pravardhate    15    § 4624	
11.16a[15Ma]	tathāa-eva saptame bhakte bhaktāni ṣaḍ an.aśnatā	
11.16c[15Mc]	aśvastianavidhānena hartavyaṃ hīna.karmaṇaḥ    16    § 4626	
11.17a[16Ma]	khalāt kṣetrād agārād vā yato vā-apy upalabhyate	15

9 | ] 11.14a[13Ma]v/ manu-ed-k:  
ayajñāś

	ākhyātavyaṃ tu tat tasmai pṛcchate yadi pṛcchati    17    § 4628	11.17c[16Mc]
J 244/jo		
	brāhmaṇasvamaṃ na hartavyaṃ kṣatriyeṇa kadā cana	11.18a[17Ma]
	dasyu.niṣkriyayos tu svam a.jīvan hartum arhati    18    § 4630	11.18c[17Mc]
	yo 'sādhubhyo 'rtham ādāya sādhubhyaḥ samprayacchati	11.19a[18Ma]
5	sa kṛtvā plavam ātmānaṃ santārayati tāv ubhau    19    § 4632	11.19c[18Mc]
	yad dhanam yajñasīlānāṃ devasvamaṃ tad vidur budhāḥ	11.20a[19Ma]
	a.yajvanāṃ tu yad vittam āsurasvamaṃ tad ucyate    20    § 4634	11.20c[19Mc]
	na tasmin dhārayed daṇḍam dhārmikaḥ pṛthivīpatiḥ	11.21a[20Ma]
	kṣatriyasya hi bālisyād brāhmaṇaḥ sīdati kṣudhā    21    § 4636	11.21c[20Mc]
10	tasya bhṛtyajanaṃ jñātvā svakuṭumbān mahīpatiḥ	11.22a[21Ma]
	śruta.śīle ca vijñāya vṛttiṃ dharmyāṃ prakalpayet    22    § 4638	11.22c[21Mc]
	kalpayitvā-asya vṛttiṃ ca rakṣed enaṃ samantataḥ	11.23a[22Ma]
	rājā hi dharmasadbhāgaṃ tasmāt prāpnoti rakṣitāt    23    § 4640	11.23c[22Mc]
	na yajñārtham dhanam śūdrād vipro bhikṣeta karhi cit	11.24a[23Ma]
15	yajamāno hi bhikṣitvā caṇḍālaḥ pretya jāyate    24    § 4642	11.24c[23Mc]

- 11.25a[24Ma] yājñārtham arthaṃ bhikṣitvā yo na sarvaṃ  
prayacchati |
- 11.25c[24Mc] sa yāti bhāsatāṃ vipraḥ kākatāṃ vā śataṃ  
samāḥ || 25 || § 4644
- 11.26a[25Ma] devasvaṃ brāhmaṇasvaṃ vā  
lobhena-upahinasti yaḥ |
- 11.26c[25Mc] sa pāpa.ātmā pare loke ḡḡhra.ucchiṣṭena jīvati  
|| 26 || § 4646

## 11.1.2 11.1.2. Excursus : Miscellaneous Topics

manu-olivelle-2005  
edn

### 11.1.2.1 11.1.2.1. Times of Adversity

841-844,

manu-olivelle-2005

manu-olivelle-2005

11.27a[26Ma]

11.27c[26Mc]

manu-olivelle-2005

tr. 216

J 245/jo

- 11.27a[26Ma] iṣṭim vaiśvānarīm nityaṃ nirvaped abdaparyaye |  
kṛtānām paśu.somānām niṣkrtyartham  
asambhave || 27 || § 4648

- 11.28a[27Ma] āpatkalpena yo dharmāṃ kurute 'nāpadi dvijaḥ  
|
- 11.28c[27Mc] sa na-āpnoti phalaṃ tasya paratra-iti vicāritam  
|| 28 || § 4650

- 11.29a[28Ma] viśvaiś ca devaiḥ sādhyaiś ca brāhmaṇaiś ca 5  
maharṣibhiḥ |
- 11.29c[28Mc] āpatsu maraṇād bhītair vidheḥ pratinidhiḥ  
kṛtaḥ || 29 || § 4652

- 11.30a[29Ma] prabhuḥ prathamakalpasya yo 'nukalpena  
vartate |
- 11.30c[29Mc] na sāmparāyikaṃ tasya dur.mater vidyate  
phalam || 30 || § 4654

### 11.1.2.2 11.1.2.2. Power of Brahmins

	na brāhmaṇo vedayeta kiṃ cid rājani dharmavit   svavīryeṇa-eva tān-śiṣyān mānavān apakāriṇaḥ    31    § 4656	manu-olivelle-2005 edh 11.31a[30Ma] 842-843 11.31c[30Mc] manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 216
	svavīryād rājavīryāc ca svavīryaṃ balavattaram   tasmāt svena-eva vīryeṇa nigṛhṇīyād arīn dvijaḥ    32    § 4658	11.32a[31Ma] 11.32c[31Mc]
5	śrutīr atharvāṅgirasīḥ kuryād ity a.vicārayan   vākśastraṃ vai brāhmaṇasya tena hanyād arīn dvijaḥ    33    § 4660	11.33a[32Ma] 11.33c[32Mc]
	kṣatriyo bāhuvīryeṇa tared āpadam ātmanaḥ   dhanena vaiśya.śūdrau tu japa.homair dvijottamaḥ    34    § 4662	11.34a[33Ma] 11.34c[33Mc]
10	vidhātā śāsītā vaktā maitro brāhmaṇa ucyate   tasmai na-akuśalaṃ brūyān na śuṣkāṃ giram īrayet    35    § 4664	11.35a[34Ma] 11.35c[34Mc]

### 11.1.2.3 11.1.2.3. Sacrifices

	na vai kanyā na yuvatir na-alpa.vidyo na bālīśaḥ   hotā syād agnihotrasya na-ārto na-asamskṛtas tathā    36    § 4666	manu-olivelle-2005 edh 11.36a[35Ma] 843-844 11.36c[35Mc] manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 216-217
	narake hi patanty ete juhvantaḥ sa ca yasya tat   tasmād vai tānakuśalo hotā syād vedapāragāḥ    37    § 4668	11.37a[36Ma] 11.37c[36Mc]

J 246/jo

3 | ] 11.37a[36Ma]v/  
manu-medhātithi: juhvataḥ

11.38a[37Ma]	prājāpatyam a.dattvā-aśvam agnyādheyasya dakṣiṇām	
11.38c[37Mc]	anāhitāgnir bhavati brāhmaṇo vibhave sati     38     § 4670	
11.39a[38Ma]	pun्यāny anyāni kurvīta śraddadhāno jita.indriyaḥ	
11.39c[38Mc]	na tv alpa.dakṣiṇair yajñair yajeta-iha katham cana     39     § 4672	
11.40a[39Ma]	indriyāṇi yaśaḥ svargam āyuh kīrtim prajāḥ paśūn	5
11.40c[39Mc]	hanty alpa.dakṣiṇo yajñas tasmān na-alpa.dhano yajet     40     § 4674	
11.41a[40Ma]	agnihotry apavidhya-agnīn brāhmaṇaḥ kāmakārataḥ	
11.41c[40Mc]	cāndrāyaṇam caren māsam vīrahatyāsamam hi tat     41     § 4676	
11.42a[41Ma]	ye sūdrād adhigamya-artham agnihotram upāsate	
11.42c[41Mc]	ṛtvijas te hi sūdrāṇam brahmavādiṣu garhitāḥ     42     § 4678	10
11.43a[42Ma]	teṣām satatam ajñānām vṛṣalāgnyupasevinām	
11.43c[42Mc]	padā mastakam ākramya dātā durgāṇi santaret     43     § 4680	

### 11.1.3 11.1.3. Justification for Penance

manu-olivelle-2005 11.44a[43Ma]	a.kurvan vihitam karma ninditam ca samācaran	
11.44c[43Mc]	prasaktaś ca-indriyārtheṣu prāyaścittiyate narah     44     § 4682	
manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 217		

2 | | 11.44c[43Mc]v/  
manu-medhātithi: prasajjan

indriyārtheṣu

	akāmataḥ kṛte pāpe prāyaścittaṃ vidur budhāḥ	11.45a[44Ma]
	kāmakāraḥ kṛte 'py āhur eke śrutinidarśanāt    45	11.45c[44Mc]
	§ 4684	
	akāmataḥ kṛtaṃ pāpaṃ vedābhyāsenā śudhyati	11.46a[45Ma]
	kāmatas tu kṛtaṃ mohāt prāyaścittaiḥ	11.46c[45Mc]
	prthagvidhaiḥ    46    § 4686	
5	prāyaścittiyatāṃ prāpya daivāt pūrvakṛtena vā	11.47a[46Ma]
	na saṃsargaṃ vrajet sadbhiḥ prāyaścitte 'kṛte	11.47c[46Mc]
	dvijaḥ    47    § 4688	
	J 247/jo	
	iha duścāritaiḥ ke cit ke cit pūrvakṛtais tathā	11.48a[47Ma]
	prāpnuvanti dur.ātmāno narā rūpaviparyayam	11.48c[47Mc]
	48    § 4690	
	suvarṇacauraḥ kaunakhyaṃ surāpaḥ	11.49a[48Ma]
	śyāvadantatām	
10	brahmahā kṣayarogitvaṃ dauścarmyaṃ	11.49c[48Mc]
	gurutaḥ pagāḥ    49    § 4692	
	piśunaḥ pautināsikyam sūcakaḥ pūtivaktratām	11.50a[49Ma]
	dhānyacauro 'ṅgahīnatvam ātiraikyam tu	11.50c[49Mc]
	miśrakaḥ    50    § 4694	
	annahartā-āmayāvitvaṃ maukyam	11.51a[50Ma]
	vāgapahāraḥ	
	vastrāpahāraḥ śvāitryam paṅgutām	11.51c[50Mc]
	aśvahāraḥ    51    § 4696	
15	evaṃ karmaviśeṣeṇa jāyante sadvigarhitāḥ	11.52a[51Ma]
	jaḍa.mūka.andha.badhirā vikṛta.ākṛtayas tathā	11.52c[51Mc]
	52    § 4698	

11.53a[52Ma]	caritavyam ato nityaṃ prāyaścittaṃ viśuddhaye 
11.53c[52Mc]	nindyair hi lakṣaṇair yuktā jāyante 'niṣkṛta.enasaḥ    53    § 4700
11.54a[53Ma]	brahmahatyā surāpānaṃ steyaṃ gurvaṅganāgamaḥ
11.54c[53Mc]	mahānti pātakāny āhuḥ saṃsargaś ca-api taiḥ saha    54    § 4702

## 11.1.4 11.1.4. Categories of Sin

manu-olivelle-2005  
edn 847-850,

manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 217-218

manu-olivelle-2005  
edn 847-848,

manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 217-218

	<b>11.1.4.1 11.1.4.1. Grievous Sins Causing Loss of Caste</b>	
11.55a[54Ma]	anṛtaṃ ca samutkarṣe rājagāmi ca paiśunam   guroś cālīka.nirbandhaḥ samāni brahmahatyayā    55    § 4704	
11.56a[55Ma]	brahma.ujjhatā vedanindā kauṭasākṣyaṃ suhṛdvadhaḥ	
11.56c[55Mc]	garhita.anādyayor jagdhiḥ surāpānasamāni ṣaṭ    56    § 4706	
	J 248/jo	
11.57a[56Ma]	nikṣepasya-apaharaṇaṃ nara.aśva.rajatasya ca	5
11.57c[56Mc]	bhūmi.vajra.maṇināṃ ca rukmasteyasamaṃ smṛtam    57    § 4708	
11.58a[57Ma]	retaḥsekaḥ svayonīṣu kumārīṣv antyajāsu ca	
11.58c[57Mc]	sakhyuḥ putrasya ca strīṣu gurutaḥpasamaṃ viduḥ    58    § 4710	
11.59a[58Ma]	govadho 'yājya.saṃyājyaṃ pāradārya.ātmavikrayaḥ	
11.59c[58Mc]	guru.mātr.pitr.tyāgaḥ svādhyāya.agnyoḥ sutasya ca    59    § 4712	10



### 11.1.4.2 11.1.4.2. Secondary Sins Causing Loss of Caste

	parivittitā-anuje 'nūḍhe parivedanam eva ca   tayor dānaṃ ca kanyāyās tayor eva ca yājanam    60    § 4714	manu-olivelle-2005 edh 11.60a[59Ma] 848-849 P.60c[59Mc] manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 218
	kanyāyā dūṣaṇaṃ ca-eva vārdhuṣyaṃ vratalopanam   taḍāga.ārāma.dārāṇām apatyasya ca vikrayaḥ    61    § 4716	11.61a[60Ma] 11.61c[60Mc]
5	vrātyatā bāndhavatyāgo bhṛtyādhyāpanam eva ca   bhṛtyā ca-adhyayanādānam apanyānām ca vikrayaḥ    62    § 4718	11.62a[61Ma] 11.62c[61Mc]
	sarvākāreṣv adhikāro mahāyantrapravartanam   hiṃsā-oṣadhīnām stri.ājīvo 'bhicāro mūlakarma ca    63    § 4720	11.63a[62Ma] 11.63c[62Mc]
10	indhanārtham aśuṣkāṇām drumāṇām avapātanam   ātmārtham ca kriyārambho ninditānnādanam tathā    64    § 4722	11.64a[63Ma] 11.64c[63Mc]
	anāhitāgnitā steyam ṛṇānām anapakriyā   asat.śāstrādhigamanam kauśīlavasya ca kriyā    65    § 4724	11.65a[64Ma] 11.65c[64Mc]
	dhānya.kupya.paśusteyaṃ madyapastrīniṣevaṇam   strī.śūdra.viś.kṣatradhō nāstikyam ca-upapātakam    66    § 4726	11.66a[65Ma] 11.66c[65Mc]
J 249/jo		

6 || ] 11.62c[61Mc]v/  
manu-medhātithi: bhṛtāc

ca-adhyayanādānam

- 11.67a[66Ma] brāhmaṇasya rujah kṛtvā ghrātir  
aghreya.madyayoḥ |  
11.67c[66Mc] jaiḥmyaṃ ca maithunaṃ puṃsi  
jātibhramśakaraṃ smṛtam || 67 || § 4728

### 11.1.4.3 11.1.4.3. Further Categories of Sin

- manu-olivelle-2005  
11.68a[67Ma] edn  
849-850,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 218 11.68a[67Ma] khara.aśva.uṣṭra.mṛga.ibhānām aja.āvīkavadhas tathā |  
11.68c[67Mc] saṅkarīkaraṇaṃ jñeyaṃ mīna.ahi.mahiṣasya ca  
|| 68 || § 4730

- 11.69a[68Ma] ninditebhyo dhanādānaṃ vāñijyaṃ  
śūdrasevanam |  
11.69c[68Mc] apātrīkaraṇaṃ jñeyam asatyasya ca bhāṣaṇam  
|| 69 || § 4732

- 11.70a[69Ma] kṛmi.kīṭa.vayo.hatyā madyānugatabhojanam | 5  
11.70c[69Mc] phala.edhaḥ.kusuma.steyam adhairyaṃ ca  
malāvaham || 70 || § 4734

- 11.71a[70Ma] etāny enāṃsi sarvāṇi yathā.uktāni pṛthak  
pṛthak |  
11.71c[70Mc] yair yair vratair apohyante tāni samyaṅ  
nibodhata || 71 || § 4736

- 11.72a[71Ma] brahmahā dvādaśa samāḥ kuṭīm kṛtvā vane  
vaset |  
11.72c[71Mc] bhaikṣāśy ātmaviśuddhyartham kṛtvā śavaśiro 10  
dhvajam || 72 || § 4738

### 11.1.5 11.1.5. Penances for Grievous Sins Causing Loss of Caste

- manu-olivelle-2005  
11.67a[66Ma]v/  
edn  
850-857,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 218-220 11.67a[66Ma]v/  
manu-medhātithi: rujahkṛtyaṃ

### 11.1.5.1 11.1.5.1. Killing a Brahmin

	lakṣyaṃ śastrabhṛtām vā syād viduṣāṃ icchayā-ātmanah   prāsyed ātmānam agnau vā samiddhe trir avāk.śirāḥ    73    § 4740	manu-olivelle-2005 edh 11.73a[72Ma] 850-853, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 218-219 11.73[72Mc]
	yajeta vā-aśvamedhena svarjitā gosavena vā   abhijid.viśvajidbhyāṃ vā trivṛtā-agniṣṭutā-api vā    74    § 4742	11.74a[73Ma] 11.74c[73Mc]
5	japan vā-anyatamaṃ vedaṃ yojanānāṃ śataṃ vrajat   brahmahatyāpanodāya mitabhuj-niyata.indriyaḥ    75    § 4744	11.75a[74Ma] 11.75c[74Mc]
	sarvasvaṃ vedaviduṣe brāhmaṇāya-upapādayet   dhanam hi jīvanāya-alam gṛham vā sa.paricchadam    76    § 4746	11.76a[75Ma] 11.76c[75Mc]
	J 250/jo	
	haviṣyabhug vā-anusaret pratisrotaḥ sarasvatīm   japed vā niyata.āhāras trir vai vedasya saṃhitām    77    § 4748	11.77a[76Ma] 11.77c[76Mc]
10	kṛta.vāpano nivased grāmānte govraje 'pi vā   āśrame vṛkṣamūle vā go.brāhmaṇahite rataḥ     78    § 4750	11.78a[77Ma] 11.78c[77Mc]
	brāhmaṇārthe gavārthe vā sadyaḥ prāṇān parityajet   mucyate brahmahatyāyā goptā gor brāhmaṇasya ca    79    § 4752	11.79a[78Ma] 11.79c[78Mc]

13 | ] 11.79a[78Ma]v/  
manu-medhātithi: saṃyak

prāṇān

11.80a[79Ma]	trivāraṃ pratiroddhā vā sarvasvam avajitya vā	
11.80c[79Mc]	viprasya tannimitte vā prāṇālābhe vimucyate     80     § 4754	
11.81a[80Ma]	evaṃ dr̥ḍha.vrato nityaṃ brahmacārī samāhitaḥ 	
11.81c[80Mc]	samāpte dvādaśe varṣe brahmahatyām vyapohati     81     § 4756	
11.82a[81Ma]	śiṣṭvā vā bhūmidevānāṃ naradevasamāgame	5
11.82c[81Mc]	svam eno 'vabhṛthasnāto hayamedhe vimucyate     82     § 4758	
11.83a[82Ma]	dharmasya brāhmaṇo mūlam agraṃ rājanya ucyate	
11.83c[82Mc]	tasmāt samāgame teṣāṃ eno vikhyāpya śudhyati     83     § 4760	
11.84a[83Ma]	brahmaṇaḥ sambhavana-eva devānām api daivatam	
11.84c[83Mc]	pramāṇaṃ ca-eva lokasya brahmātra-eva hi kāraṇam     84     § 4762	10
11.85a[84Ma]	teṣāṃ vedavido brūyus trayo 'py enaḥ suniṣkṛtim	
11.85c[84Mc]	sā teṣāṃ pāvanāya syāt pavitrā viduṣāṃ hi vāk     85     § 4764	
11.86a[85Ma]	ato 'nyatamam āsthāya vidhiṃ vipraḥ samāhitaḥ	
11.86c[85Mc]	brahmahatyākṛtaṃ pāpaṃ vyapohaty ātmavattayā     86     § 4766	

J 251/jo

1 | ] 11.80a[79Ma]v/  
**manu-medhātithi:** tryavaraṃ  
 2 | ] ] 11.80c[79Mc]v/  
**manu-medhātithi:** prāṇālābhe 'pi

mucyate  
 12 | ] ] 11.85c[84Mc]v/  
**manu-medhātithi:** pavitraṃ

	hatvā garbham avijñātam etad eva vratam caret 	11.87a[86Ma]
	rājanya.vaiśyau ca-ījānāv ātreṃ eva ca striyam    87    § 4768	11.87c[86Mc]
	uktvā ca-eva-anṛtam sāksye pratirudhya gurum tathā	11.88a[87Ma]
	apahr̥tya ca niḥkṣepam kṛtvā ca strī.suhṛt.vadham    88    § 4770	11.88c[87Mc]
5	iyam viśuddhir uditā pramāpya-akāmato dvijam	11.89a[88Ma]
	kāmato brāhmaṇavadhe niṣkṛtir na vidhīyate    89    § 4772	11.89c[88Mc]
	surām pītvā dvijo mohād agni.varṇam surām pibet	11.90a[89Ma]
	tayā sa kāye nirdagdhe mucyate kilbiṣāt tataḥ    90    § 4774	11.90c[89Mc]

### 11.1.5.2 11.1.5.2. Drinking Liquor

	gomūtram agni.varṇam vā pibed udakam eva vā   payo ghṛtam vā-ā maraṇād gośakṛdrasam eva vā    91    § 4776	<b>manu-olivelle-2005</b> edn 11.91a[90Ma] Pr 198 854-855 <b>manu-olivelle-2005</b> tr. 219-220
	kaṇān vā bhakṣayed abdam piṇyākam vā sakṛt-niṣi	11.92a[91Ma]
	surāpānāpanuttyartham vālavāsā jaṭī dhvajī    92    § 4778	11.92c[91Mc]
5	surā vai malam annānām pāpmā ca malam ucyate	11.93a[92Ma]

3 || 11.88a[87Ma]v/  
**manu-medhātithi:** pratirabhya  
 4 || 11.88c[87Mc]v/

**manu-medhātithi:** nikṣepam

11.93c[92Mc]	tasmād brāhmaṇa.rājanyau vaiśyaś ca na surāṃ pibet    93    § 4780	
11.94a[93Ma] 11.94c[93Mc]	gaudī paiṣṭī ca mādhvī ca vijñeyā trividhā surā   yathā-eva-ekā tathā sarvā na pātavyā dvijottamaiḥ    94    § 4782	
11.95a[94Ma]	yakṣa.rakṣaḥ.piśāca.annaṃ madyaṃ māṃsam surāsavam	
11.95c[94Mc]	tad brāhmaṇena na-attavyaṃ devānām aśnatā haviḥ    95    § 4784	5
11.96a[95Ma]	amedhye vā paten matto vaidikaṃ vā-apy udāharet	
11.96c[95Mc]	akāryam anyat kuryād vā brāhmaṇo madamohitaḥ    96    § 4786	
	J 252/jo	
11.97a[96Ma]	yasya kāyagataṃ brahma madyena-āplāvyate sakṛt	
11.97c[96Mc]	tasya vyapaiti brāhmaṇyaṃ śūdratvaṃ ca sa gacchati    97    § 4788	
11.98a[97Ma] 11.98c[97Mc]	eṣā vicitrābhihitā surāpānasya niṣkṛtiḥ   ata ūrdhvaṃ pravakṣyāmi suvarṇasteyaniṣkṛtim    98    § 4790	10
11.99a[98Ma] 11.99c[98Mc]	suvarṇasteyakṛd vipro rājānam abhigamya tu   svakarma khyāpayan brūyāt-māṃ bhavān anuśāstv iti    99    § 4792	

### 11.1.5.3 11.1.5.3. Stealing Gold

manu-olivelle-2005 11.100a[99Ma]	grhitvā musalaṃ rājā sakṛdd hanyāt tu taṃ svayam   vadhena śudhyati steno brāhmaṇas tapasā-eva tu    100    § 4794	
855-856, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 220		

	tapasāpanunutsus tu suvarṇasteyajaṃ malam	11.101a[100Ma]
	cīravāsā dvijo 'raṇye cared brahmahaṇo vratam	11.101c[100Mc]
	101    § 4796	
	etair vratair apoheta pāpaṃ steyakṛtaṃ dvijaḥ	11.102a[101Ma]
	gurustrīgamanī-iyam tu vratair ebhir apānudet	11.102c[101Mc]
	102    § 4798	
5	gurutalpy abhibhāṣya-enas tapte svapyād	11.103a[102Ma]
	ayomaye	
	sūrmīm jvalantīm svāśliṣyen mṛtyunā sa	11.103c[102Mc]
	viśudhyati    103    § 4800	

#### 11.1.5.4 11.1.5.4. Sex with an Elder's Wife

	svayaṃ vā śiṣṇa.vṛṣaṇāv utkr̥tya-ādhāya ca-añjalau	11.104a[103Ma]
	nairṛtīm diśam ātiṣṭhed ā nipātād ajihmagah	11.104c[103Mc]
	104    § 4802	
	khaṭvāṅgī cīra.vāsā vā śmaśrulo vijane vane	11.105a[104Ma]
	prājāpatyaṃ caret kṛcchram abdam ekaṃ	11.105c[104Mc]
	samāhitaḥ    105    § 4804	
5	cāndrāyaṇaṃ vā trīn māsān abhyasyen	11.106a[105Ma]
	niyata.indriyaḥ	
	haviṣyeṇa yavāgvā vā gurutalpāpanuttaye	11.106c[105Mc]
	106    § 4806	
	J 253/jo	
	etair vratair apoheyur mahāpātakino malam	11.107a[106Ma]
	upapātakinas tv evam ebhir nānāvidhair vrataiḥ	11.107c[106Mc]
	107    § 4808	
	upapātakasamyukto goghno māsam yavān pibet	11.108a[107Ma]

5 || 11.103a[102Ma]v/  
manu-medhātithi: talpe svapyād  
6 || 11.103c[102Mc]v/

manu-medhātithi: vā-āśliṣyen

11.108c[107Mc] kṛta.vāpo vased goṣṭhe carmaṇā tena samvṛtaḥ  
 || 108 || § 4810

## 11.1.6 11.1.6. Penances for Secondary Sins Causing Loss of Caste

- manu-olivelle-2005**  
 edn 11.1.6.1 11.1.6.1. Killing a Cow  
 857-860,  
**manu-olivelle-2005**  
**manu-olivelle-2005**  
 11.109a[108Ma] caturthakālam aśnīyād a.kṣāra.lavaṇaṃ mitam |  
 857-859  
 11.109c[108Mc] gomūtreṇa-ācāret snānaṃ dvau māsau  
**manu-olivelle-2005**  
 tr. 220-221 niyata.indriyaḥ || 109 || § 4812
- 11.110a[109Ma] divā-anugacched gās tās tu tiṣṭhann ūrdhvaṃ  
 rajaḥ pibet |
- 11.110c[109Mc] śuśrūṣitvā namaskṛtya rātrau vīrāsanaṃ vaset  
 || 110 || § 4814
- 11.111a[110Ma] tiṣṭhantīṣv anutiṣṭhet tu vrajantīṣv apy anuvrajat 5  
 |
- 11.111c[110Mc] āsīnāsu tathā-āsīno niyato vīta.matsaraḥ || 111  
 || § 4816
- 11.112a[111Ma] āturām abhiśastām vā caura.vyāghrādibhir  
 bhayaīḥ |
- 11.112c[111Mc] patitām paṅkalagnaṃ vā sarva.upāyair  
 vimocayet || 112 || § 4818
- 11.113a[112Ma] uṣṇe varṣati śīte vā mārute vāti vā bhṛśam |  
 11.113c[112Mc] na kurvīta-ātmanas trāṇaṃ gor a.kṛtvā tu 10  
 śaktitaḥ || 113 || § 4820
- 11.114a[113Ma] ātmano yadi vā-anyeṣāṃ gr̥he kṣetre 'tha vā  
 khale |

4 || | 11.110c[109Mc]v/  
**manu-medhātithi:** vīrāsano  
 8 || | 11.112c[111Mc]v/

**manu-ed-k:** sarvaprāṇair



	bhakṣyantīm na kathayet pibantaṃ ca-eva vatsakam    114    § 4822	11.114c[113Mc]
	anena vidhinā yas tu goghno gām anugacchati   sa gohatyākṛtaṃ pāpaṃ tribhir māsair vyapohati    115    § 4824	11.115a[114Ma] 11.115c[114Mc]
5	vṛṣabha.ekādaśā gās ca dadyāt sucarita.vrataḥ   a.vidyamāne sarvasvaṃ vedavidbhyo nivedayet    116    § 4826	11.116a[115Ma] 11.116c[115Mc]
J 254/jo	etad eva vrataṃ kuryur upapātakino dvijāḥ   avakīrṇivarjyaṃ śuddhyarthaṃ cāndrāyaṇam atha-api vā    117    § 4828	11.117a[116Ma] 11.117c[116Mc]

### 11.1.6.2 11.1.6.2. Other Secondary Sins

	avakīrṇī tu kāṇena gardabhena catuṣpathe   pākayañavidhānena yajeta nirṛtiṃ niśi    118    § 4830	manu-olive-2005 11.118a[117Ma] edh. 889, manu-olive-2005 11.118c[117Mc] tr. 221
--	---	--

### 11.1.6.3 11.1.6.3. Student Breaking the Vow of Chastity

	hutvā-agnau vidhivadd homān antataś ca sama-ity ṛcā   vāta.indra.guru.vahninām juhuyāt sarpiśā-āhutīḥ    119    § 4832	manu-olive-2005 11.119a[118Ma] edh. 859-860, 11.119c[118Mc] manu-olive-2005 tr. 221
	kāmato retasaḥ sekaṃ vratasthasya dvijanmanaḥ   atikramaṃ vratasya-āhur dharmajñā brahmavādinaḥ    120    § 4834	11.120a[119Ma] 11.120c[119Mc]
5	mārutaṃ puruhūtaṃ ca guruṃ pāvakaṃ eva ca 	11.121a[120Ma]

7 || | 11.117c[116Mc]v/  
manu-medhātithi:

avakīrṇivarjyaṃ

11.121c[120Mc]	caturo vratino 'bhyeti brāhmaṃ tejo 'vakīrṇinaḥ    121    § 4836
11.122a[121Ma] 11.122c[121Mc]	etasminn enasi prāpte vasitvā gardabhājinam   saptāgārāṃś cared bhaikṣaṃ svakarma parikīrtayan    122    § 4838
11.123a[122Ma] 11.123c[122Mc]	tebhyo labdhena bhaikṣeṇa vartayann ekakālikam   upaspr̥śaṃs triṣavaṇaṃ tv abdena sa viśudhyati 5    123    § 4840
11.124a[123Ma] 11.124c[123Mc]	jātibhraṃśakaraṃ karma kṛtvā-anyatamam icchayā   caret sāntapanam kṛcchraṃ prājāpatyam anicchayā    124    § 4842

### 11.1.7 11.1.7. Penances for the Remaining Categories of Sins

manu-olivelle-2005 11.125a[124Ma] edn 360, manu-olivelle-2005 11.125c[124Mc] tr. 221	sankara.apātrakṛtyāsu māsaṃ śodhanam aindavam   malinīkaraṇīyeṣu taptaḥ syād yāvakaḥ tryaham    125    § 4844
11.126a[125Ma] 11.126c[125Mc]	turīyo brahmahatyāyāḥ kṣatriyasya vadhe smṛtaḥ   vaiśye 'ṣṭamāṃśo vṛttasthe sūdre jñeyas tu ṣoḍaśaḥ    126    § 4846

### 11.1.8 11.1.8. Excursus : Penances for Injury to Living Beings

J 255/jo manu-olivelle-2005 edn 860-864, 5    ] 11.123c[122Mc]v/ manu-olivelle-2005-medhātithi: tr. 221-222 abdena	trīṣavaṇam abdena	1    ] 11.125a[124Ma]v/ manu-medhātithi: aindavaḥ
---	----------------------	--

### 11.1.8.1 11.1.8.1. Homicide

	akāmatas tu rājanyaṃ vinipātya dvijottamaḥ   vṛṣabha.ekasahasrā gā dadyāt sucarita.vrataḥ    127    § 4848	<b>manu-olivelle-2005</b> edh 11.127a[126Ma] 860-861 P.127c[126Mc] <b>manu-olivelle-2005</b> tr. 221-222
	tryabdaṃ cared vā niyato jaṭī brahmahaṇo vratam   vasan dūratāre grāmād vṛkṣamūla.niketanaḥ    128    § 4850	11.128a[127Ma] 11.128c[127Mc]
5	etad eva cared abdaṃ prāyaścittaṃ dvijottamaḥ   pramāpya vaiśyaṃ vṛttasthaṃ dadyāc ca-ekaśataṃ    129    § 4852	11.129a[128Ma] 11.129c[128Mc]
	etad eva vrataṃ kṛtsnaṃ ṣaṇmāsān-sūdrahā caret   vṛṣabha.ekādaśā vā-api dadyād viprāya gāḥ sitāḥ    130    § 4854	11.130a[129Ma] 11.130c[129Mc]
10	māṛjāra.nakulau hatvā cāṣaṃ maṇḍūkam eva ca   śva.godhā.ulūka.kākāṃś ca sūdrahatyāvratam caret    131    § 4856	11.131a[130Ma] 11.131c[130Mc]

### 11.1.8.2 11.1.8.2. Killing Animals

	payah pibet trirātraṃ vā yojanaṃ vā-adhvano vrajet   upaspr̥set sravantyām vā sūktam vā-ab.daivataṃ japet    132    § 4858	<b>manu-olivelle-2005</b> edh 11.132a[131Ma] 861-864 P.132c[131Mc] <b>manu-olivelle-2005</b> tr. 222
	abhrim kārṣṇāyasīm dadyāt sarpaṃ hatvā dvijottamaḥ	11.133a[132Ma]

6 || ] 11.129c[128Mc]v/  
**manu-medhātithi:** dadyād

vā-ekaśataṃ gavām

11.133c[132Mc]	palālabhāraḥ ca-ekamāṣakam    133    § 4860	
11.134a[133Ma]	ghṛtakumbhaḥ varāhe tu tiladroṇaḥ tu tittirau	
11.134c[133Mc]	śuke dvihāyanaḥ vatsaḥ krauñcaḥ hatvā trihāyanaḥ    134    § 4862	
11.135a[134Ma]	hatvā haṁsaḥ balākāḥ ca bakaḥ barhiṇaḥ eva ca	
11.135c[134Mc]	vānaraḥ śyena.bhāsau ca sparśayed brāhmaṇāya gāḥ    135    § 4864	5
11.136a[135Ma]	vāso dadyādd hayaḥ hatvā pañca nīlān vṛṣān gajam	
11.136c[135Mc]	aja.meṣāv anaḍvāhaḥ kharaḥ hatvā-ekahāyanaḥ    136    § 4866	
	J 256/jo	
11.137a[136Ma]	kravyādāḥ tu mṛgān hatvā dhenuḥ dadyāt payasvinīm	
11.137c[136Mc]	akravyādān vatsatarīm uṣṭraḥ hatvā tu kṛṣṇalam    137    § 4868	
11.138a[137Ma]	jīna.kārmuka.basta.avīn pṛthag dadyād viśuddhaye	10
11.138c[137Mc]	caturṇām api varṇānām nārīn hatvā-an.avasthitāḥ    138    § 4870	
11.139a[138Ma]	dānena vadhanirṇekaḥ sarpādīnām a.śaknuvan 	
11.139c[138Mc]	ekaikaśaś caret kṛcchraḥ dvijaḥ pāpāpanuttaye    139    § 4872	
11.140a[139Ma]	asthimatām tu sattvānām sahasrasya pramāpaṇe 	
11.140c[139Mc]	pūrṇe ca-anasy an.asthnām tu śūdrahatyāvratam caret    140    § 4874	15

kiṃ cid eva tu viprāya dadyād asthimatāṃ  
vadhe | 11.141a[140Ma]

an.asthnām ca-eva hiṃsāyāṃ prāṇāyāmena  
śudhyati || 141 || § 4876 11.141c[140Mc]

phaladānāṃ tu vṛkṣāṇāṃ chedane japyam  
ṛc.śatam | 11.142a[141Ma]

gulma.vallī.latānāṃ ca puṣpitānāṃ ca vīrudhām  
|| 142 || § 4878 11.142c[141Mc]

### 11.1.8.3 11.1.8.3. Injuring Vegetation

annādyajānāṃ sattvānāṃ rasajānāṃ ca sarvaśaḥ |  
phala.puṣpa.udbhavānāṃ ca ghṛtapraśo  
viśodhanam || 143 || § 4880 **manu-olivelle-2005**  
edn 864, 11.143a[142Ma]  
**manu-olivelle-2005**  
tr. 222

kr̥ṣṭajānāṃ oṣadhīnāṃ jātānāṃ ca svayaṃ vane  
| 11.144a[143Ma]

vṛthāmbhe 'nugacched gāṃ dinam ekaṃ  
payo.vrataḥ || 144 || § 4882 11.144c[143Mc]

5 etair vratair apohyaṃ syād eno  
hiṃsā.samudbhavam | 11.145a[144Ma]

jñāna.ajñānakṛtaṃ kṛtsnaṃ  
śṛṇuta-anādyabhakṣaṇe || 145 || § 4884 11.145c[144Mc]

ajñānād vāruṇīm pītvā saṃskāreṇa-eva śudhyati  
| 11.146a[145Ma]

matipūrvam anirdeśyaṃ prāṇāntikam iti sthitiḥ  
|| 146 || § 4886 11.146c[145Mc]

## 11.1.9 11.1.9. Excursus : Penances for Eating Forbidden Food

J 257/jo

**manu-olivelle-2005**  
edn  
864-867,  
**manu-olivelle-2005**  
tr. 222-223

11.147a[146Ma]	apaḥ surābhājanasthā madyabhāṇḍasthitās tathā	
11.147c[146Mc]	pañcarātram pibet pītvā śaṅkhapuṣpīśṛtam payah    147    § 4888	
11.148a[147Ma]	spṛṣṭva dattvā ca madirām vidhivat pratigrhya ca	
11.148c[147Mc]	śūdra.ucchiṣṭās ca pītvā-apaḥ kuśavāri pibet tryaham    148    § 4890	
11.149a[148Ma]	brāhmaṇas tu surāpasya gandham āghrāya somapaḥ	5
11.149c[148Mc]	prāṇān apsu trir āyamyā ghṛtam prāśya viśudhyati    149    § 4892	
11.150a[149Ma]	ajñānāt prāśya viṣ.mūtram surāsaṃsprṣtam eva ca	
11.150c[149Mc]	punaḥ saṃskāram arhanti trayo varṇā dvijātayah    150    § 4894	
11.151a[150Ma]	vapanam mekhalā daṇḍo bhaikṣacaryā vratāni ca	
11.151c[150Mc]	nivartante dvijātīnām punaḥsaṃskārakarmaṇi    151    § 4896	10
11.152a[151Ma]	abhojyānām tu bhuktvā-annam strī.śūdra.ucchiṣṭam eva ca	
11.152c[151Mc]	jagdhvā māṃsam abhakṣyam ca saptarātram yavān pibet    152    § 4898	
11.153a[152Ma]	śuktāni ca kaṣāyāṃś ca pītvā medhyāny api dvijaḥ	
11.153c[152Mc]	tāvad bhavaty a.prayato yāvat tan na vrajaty adhaḥ    153    § 4900	
11.154a[153Ma]	viḍvarāha.khara.uṣṭrāṇām gomāyoḥ kapi.kākayoḥ	15

9 | ] 11.151a[150Ma]v/  
**manu-medhātithi:** bhaikṣyacaryā

	prāśya mūtra.purīśāṇi dvijaś cāndrāyaṇaṃ caret     154     § 4902	11.154c[153Mc]
	śuṣkāṇi bhuktvā māṃsāni bhaumāni kavakāni ca   ajñātaṃ ca-eva sūnāstham etad eva vrataṃ caret     155     § 4904	11.155a[154Ma] 11.155c[154Mc]
5	kravyāda.sūkara.uṣṭrāṇāṃ kukkuṭānāṃ ca bhakṣaṇe   nara.kāka.kharāṇāṃ ca taptakṛcchraṃ viśodhanam     156     § 4906	11.156a[155Ma] 11.156c[155Mc]
J 258/jo		
	māsikānnaṃ tu yo 'śnīyād asamāvartako dvijaḥ   sa trīṇy ahāny upavased ekāhaṃ ca-udake vaset     157     § 4908	11.157a[156Ma] 11.157c[156Mc]
	brahmacārī tu yo 'śnīyān madhu māṃsaṃ kathaṃ cana   sa kṛtvā prākṛtaṃ kṛcchraṃ vrataśeṣaṃ samāpayet     158     § 4910	11.158a[157Ma] 11.158c[157Mc]
10	biḍāla.kāka.ākhu.ucchiṣṭaṃ jagdhvā śva.nakulasya ca   keśa.kīṭāvapannaṃ ca pibed brahmasuvarcalām     159     § 4912	11.159a[158Ma] 11.159c[158Mc]
	abhojyam annaṃ na-attavyam ātmanaḥ śuddhim icchatā   ajñānabhuktaṃ tu-uttāryaṃ śodhyaṃ vā-apy āśu śodhanaiḥ     160     § 4914	11.160a[159Ma] 11.160c[159Mc]
	eṣo 'nādyā.adanasya-ukto vratānāṃ vividho vidhiḥ	11.161a[160Ma]

8 | ] 11.158a[157Ma]v/  
**manu-medhātithi:** vratacārī tu

- 11.161c[160Mc] steyadoṣāpahartṛiṇām vratānām śrūyatām  
vidhiḥ || 161 || § 4916
- 11.162a[161Ma] dhānya.anna.dhanacauryāṇi kṛtvā kāmād  
dvijottamaḥ |
- 11.162c[161Mc] svajātiyagrḥād eva kṛcchrābdena viśudhyati ||  
162 || § 4918

### 11.1.10 11.1.10. Excursus : Penances for Theft

- manu-olivelle-2005**  
11.163a[162Ma] manuṣyāṇām tu haraṇe strīṇām kṣetra.gṛhasya ca |  
867-869  
11.163c[162Mc] kūpa.vāpījalānām ca śuddhiś cāndrāyaṇam  
**manu-olivelle-2005**  
tr. 223-224  
smṛtam || 163 || § 4920
- 11.164a[163Ma] dravyāṇām alpa.sārāṇām steyam  
kṛtvā-anyaveśmataḥ |
- 11.164c[163Mc] caret sāntapanam kṛcchram tan niryāty  
ātmaśuddhaye || 164 || § 4922
- 11.165a[164Ma] bhakṣya.bhojyāpaharaṇe yāna.śayyā.āsanasya ca 5  
|
- 11.165c[164Mc] puṣpa.mūla.phalānām ca pañcagavyam  
viśodhanam || 165 || § 4924
- 11.166a[165Ma] tṛṇa.kāṣṭha.drumāṇām ca śuṣkānnasya guḍasya  
ca |
- 11.166c[165Mc] cela.carma.āmiṣāṇām ca trirātram syād  
abhojanam || 166 || § 4926  
J 259/jo
- 11.167a[166Ma] maṇi.muktā.pravālānām tāmrasya rajatasya ca |  
11.167c[166Mc] ayaḥ.kāmsya.upalānām ca dvādaśāham 10  
kaṇānnatā || 167 || § 4928

3 | ] 11.164a[163Ma]v/  
**manu-medhātithi:**  
kṛtvā-anyaveśmani  
8 | ] ] 11.166c[165Mc]v/

**manu-medhātithi:**  
caila.carma.āmikṣāṇām



	kārpāsa.kīṭaja.ūrṇānāṃ dviśapha.ekaśaphasya ca	11.168a[167Ma]
	pakṣi.gandha.ośadhīnāṃ ca rajjvās ca-eva tryahaṃ payaḥ    168    § 4930	11.168c[167Mc]
	etair vratair apoheta pāpaṃ steyakṛtaṃ dvijaḥ   agamyāgamanīyaṃ tu vratair ebhir apānudet    169    § 4932	11.169a[168Ma] 11.169c[168Mc]
5	gurutaḥpavratam kuryād retaḥ siktvā svayoniṣu   sakhyuḥ putrasya ca strīṣu kumārīṣv antyajāsu ca    170    § 4934	11.170a[169Ma] 11.170c[169Mc]

### 11.1.11 11.1.11. Excursus : Penances for Sexual Offences

	paitṛsvaseyīm bhaginīm svasrīyāṃ mātur eva ca   mātuś ca bhrātus tanayāṃ gatvā cāndrāyaṇaṃ caret    171    § 4936	<b>manu-olivelle-2005</b> edn 11.171a[170Ma] 869.871c[170Mc] <b>manu-olivelle-2005</b> tr. 224
	etās tisras tu bhāryārthe na-upayacchet tu buddhimān   jñātitvena-an.upeyās tāḥ patati hy upayann adhaḥ    172    § 4938	11.172a[171Ma] 11.172c[171Mc]
5	amānuṣīṣū puruṣa udakyāyām ayoniṣu   retaḥ siktvā jale ca-eva kṛcchraṃ sāntapanam caret    173    § 4940	11.173a[172Ma] 11.173c[172Mc]
	maithunaṃ tu samāsevya puṃsi yoṣiti vā dvijaḥ   go.yāne 'psu divā ca-eva sa.vāsāḥ snānam ācaret    174    § 4942	11.174a[173Ma] 11.174c[173Mc]

1 || 11.168a[167Ma]v/  
**manu-medhātithi:**  
 dveśapha.ekakhurasya ca

2 || 11.171c[170Mc]v/ ?:  
 bhrātur āptasya gatvā

11.175a[174Ma]	caṇḍāla.antyaastriyo gatvā bhuktvā ca pratigṛhya ca	
11.175c[174Mc]	pataty ajñānato vipro jñānāt sām̐yaṃ tu gacchati    175    § 4944	
11.176a[175Ma]	vipraduṣṭāṃ striyaṃ bhartā nirundhyād ekaveśmani	
11.176c[175Mc]	yat puṃsaḥ paradāreṣu tac ca-enām cārayed vratam    176    § 4946	
J 260/jo		
11.177a[176Ma]	sā cet punaḥ pradūṣyet tu sadṛśena-upamantritā	5
11.177c[176Mc]	kṛcchraṃ cāndrāyaṇaṃ ca-eva tad asyāḥ pāvanaṃ smṛtam    177    § 4948	
11.178a[177Ma]	yat karoty ekarātrena vṛṣalīsevanād dvijaḥ	
11.178c[177Mc]	tad bhaikṣabhuj-japan nityaṃ tribhir varṣair vyapohati    178    § 4950	
11.179a[178Ma]	eṣā pāpakṛtām uktā caturṇām api niṣkṛtiḥ	
11.179c[178Mc]	patitaiḥ samprayuktānām imāḥ śṛṇuta niṣkṛtiḥ    179    § 4952	10
11.180a[179Ma]	saṃvatsareṇa patati patitena saha-ācaran	
11.180c[179Mc]	yājana.adhyāpanād yaunāt-na tu yāna.āsana.aśanāt    180    § 4954	

### 11.1.12 11.1.12. Association with Outcastes

<b>manu-olivelle-2005</b>	yo yena patitena-eṣāṃ saṃsargaṃ yāti mānavaḥ	
11.181a[180Ma]	sa tasya-eva vratam kuryāt	
11.181c[180Mc]	tatsaṃsargaviśuddhaye    181    § 4956	
<b>manu-olivelle-2005</b>		
tr. 224-225		

5 || 11.177a[176Ma]v/  
**manu-ed-k:**

sadṛśena-upayantritā ?

patitasya-udakaṃ kāryaṃ sapinḍair bāndhavair 11.182a[181Ma]  
bahiḥ |  
nindite 'hani sāyāhne jñāti.ṛtvij.gurusannidhau 11.182c[181Mc]  
|| 182 || § 4958

### 11.1.12.1 11.1.12.1. Excommunication

dāsī ghaṭam apāṃ pūrṇaṃ paryasyet pretavat padā | 11.183a[182Ma]  
ahorātram upāsīrann aśaucaṃ bāndhavaiḥ saha 871-873  
|| 183 || § 4960 11.183c[182Mc] manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 225

nivarteraṃś ca tasmāt tu sambhāṣaṇa.sahāsane 11.184a[183Ma]  
|  
dāyādyasya pradānaṃ ca yātrā ca-eva hi laukikī 11.184c[183Mc]  
|| 184 || § 4962

5 jyeṣṭhatā ca nivarteta jyeṣṭhāvāpyaṃ ca yad 11.185a[184Ma]  
dhanam |  
jyeṣṭhāṃśaṃ prāpnuyāc ca-asya yavīyān guṇato 11.185c[184Mc]  
'dhikaḥ || 185 || § 4964

prāyaścitte tu carite pūrṇakumbham apāṃ 11.186a[185Ma]  
navam |  
tena-eva sārḍhaṃ prāsyeyuḥ snātvā puṇye 11.186c[185Mc]  
jalāśaye || 186 || § 4966

### 11.1.12.2 11.1.12.2. Re-admission

J 261/jo

sa tv apsu taṃ ghaṭam prāsyā praviśya bhavanaṃ svakam 11.187a[186Ma]  
| 872-873 manu-olivelle-2005  
sarvāṇi jñātikāryāṇi yathāpūrvam samācāret | | 11.187c[186Mc]  
187 || § 4968 tr. 225

5 || 11.185a[184Ma]v/  
manu-medhātithi: yad vasu

11.188a[187Ma]	etad eva vidhiṃ kuryād yoṣitsu patitāsv api	
11.188c[187Mc]	vastra.anna.pānaṃ deyaṃ tu vaseyuṣ ca grhāntike    188    § 4970	
11.189a[188Ma]	enasvibhir a.nirṇiktair na-arthaṃ kiṃ cit saha-ācaret	
11.189c[188Mc]	kṛtanirṇajanāṃś ca-eva na jugupseta karhi cit    189    § 4972	
11.190a[189Ma]	bālaghnāṃś ca kṛtaghnāṃś ca viśuddhān api	5
	dharmataḥ	
11.190c[189Mc]	śaraṇāgatahantrīṃś ca strīhantrīṃś ca na saṃvaset    190    § 4974	

### 11.1.13 11.1.13. Excursus : Miscellanea on Sin and Penance

<b>manu-olivelle-2005</b> 11.191a[190Ma]	yeṣāṃ dvijānāṃ sāvitrī na-anūcyeta yathāvidhi	
11.191c[190Mc]	tāṃś cārayitvā trīn kṛcchrān yathāvidhi-upanāyayet    191    § 4976	
<b>manu-olivelle-2005</b> tr. 225-229		
11.192a[191Ma]	prāyaścittaṃ cikīrṣanti vikarmasthās tu ye dvijāḥ	
11.192c[191Mc]	brahmaṇā ca parityaktās teṣāṃ apy etad ādiśet    192    § 4978	
11.193a[192Ma]	yad garhitena-arjayanti karmaṇā brāhmaṇā	5
	dhanam	
11.193c[192Mc]	tasya-utsargeṇa śudhyanti japyena tapasā-eva ca    193    § 4980	
11.194a[193Ma]	japitvā trīni sāvitrīyāḥ sahasrāṇi samāhitaḥ	
11.194c[193Mc]	māsaṃ goṣṭhe payaḥ pītvā mucyate 'satpratigrahāt    194    § 4982	

1 | ] 11.188a[187Ma]v/  
**manu-medhātithi:** etam eva  
vidhiṃ

4 | ] ] 11.189c[188Mc]v/

**manu-medhātithi:**  
kṛtanirṇajanāṃś ca-etān

	upavāsakṛśaṃ taṃ tu govrajāt punar āgatam   praṇataṃ prati pṛccheyuḥ sāmyaṃ saumya-icchasi-iti kim    195    § 4984	11.195a[194Ma] 11.195c[194Mc]
	satyam uktvā tu vipreṣu vikired yavasam gavām   gobhiḥ pravartite tīrthe kuryus tasya parigraham    196    § 4986	11.196a[195Ma] 11.196c[195Mc]
J 262/jo		
5	vrātyānāṃ yājanaṃ kṛtvā pareṣāṃ antyakarma ca   abhicāram ahīnaṃ ca tribhiḥ kṛcchrair vyapohati    197    § 4988	11.197a[196Ma] 11.197c[196Mc]
	śaraṇāgataṃ parityajya vedaṃ viplāvya ca dvijaḥ   saṃvatsaraṃ yavāhāras tat pāpam apasedhati    198    § 4990	11.198a[197Ma] 11.198c[197Mc]
10	śva.śṛgāla.kharair daṣṭo grāmyaiḥ kravyādbhir eva ca   nara.aśva.uṣṭra.varāhaiś ca prāṇāyāmena śudhyati    199    § 4992	11.199a[198Ma] 11.199c[198Mc]
	saṣṭhānnakālatā māsaṃ saṃhitājapa eva vā   homāś ca sakalā nityam apāṅktyānāṃ viśodhanam    200    § 4994	11.200a[199Ma] 11.200c[199Mc]
	uṣṭrayānaṃ samāruhya kharayānaṃ tu kāmataḥ   snātvā tu vipro dig.vāsāḥ prāṇāyāmena śudhyati    201    § 4996	11.201a[200Ma] 11.201c[200Mc]

12 || | 11.200c[199Mc]v/  
 manu-medhātithi: homāś ca

sākalā

11.202a[201Ma]	vinā-adbhir apsu vā-apy ārtah śārīraṃ sanniṣevya ca	
11.202c[201Mc]	sa.cailo bahir āplutya gām ālabhya viśudhyati    202    § 4998	
11.203a[202Ma]	veda.uditānām nityānām karmaṇām samatikrame	
11.203c[202Mc]	snātakavrataloṇe ca prāyaścittam abhojanam    203    § 5000	
11.204a[203Ma]	huṅkāraṃ brāhmaṇasya-uktvā tvamkāraṃ ca garīyasaḥ	5
11.204c[203Mc]	snātvā-an.aśnann ahaḥ śeṣam abhivādya prasādayet    204    § 5002	
11.205a[204Ma]	tādayitvā tṛṇena-api kaṅṭhe vā-ābadhya vāsasā	
11.205c[204Mc]	vivāde vā vinirjitya praṇipatya prasādayet    205    § 5004	
11.206a[205Ma]	avagūrya tv abdaśataṃ sahasram abhihatya ca	
11.206c[205Mc]	jighāṃsayā brāhmaṇasya narakaṃ pratipadyate    206    § 5006	10
J 263/jo		
11.207a[206Ma]	śoṇitaṃ yāvataḥ pāṃsūn saṅgrhṇāti mahītale	
11.207c[206Mc]	tāvanty abdasahasrāṇi tatkartā narake vaset    207    § 5008	
11.208a[207Ma]	avagūrya caret kṛcchram atikṛcchraṃ nipātane	
11.208c[207Mc]	kṛcchra.atikṛcchrau kurvīta viprasya-utpādyā śoṇitam    208    § 5010	
11.209a[208Ma]	anuktaniṣkṛtīnām tu pāpānām apanuttaye	15
11.209c[208Mc]	śaktiṃ ca-avekṣya pāpaṃ ca prāyaścittam prakalpayet    209    § 5012	

12 || | 11.207c[206Mc]v/  
manu-medhātithi: narake vrajet

yair abhyupāyair enāṃsi mānavo vyapakarṣati | 11.210a[209Ma]  
 tān vo 'bhyupāyān vakṣyāmi deva.ṛṣi.pitṛsevītān 11.210c[209Mc]  
 || 210 || § 5014

tryahaṃ prātas tryahaṃ sāyaṃ tryahaṃ adyād 11.211a[210Ma]  
 ayācitam |  
 tryahaṃ paraṃ ca na-aśnīyāt prājāpatyaṃ caran 11.211c[210Mc]  
 dvijaḥ || 211 || § 5016

### 11.1.13.1 11.1.13.1. Types of Generic Penance

gomūtraṃ gomayaṃ kṣīraṃ dadhi sarpiḥ kuśa.udakam | 11.212a[211Ma] **manu-olivelle-2005**  
 ekarātra.upavāsaś ca kṛcchraṃ sātapanam 11.212c[211Mc] **edh**  
 smṛtam || 212 || § 5018 **877-879**  
**manu-olivelle-2005**  
**tr. 226-227**

ekaikaṃ grāsam aśnīyāt tryahāṇi trīṇi pūrvavat 11.213a[212Ma]  
 |  
 tryahaṃ ca-upavased antyaṃ atikṛcchraṃ caran 11.213c[212Mc]  
 dvijaḥ || 213 || § 5020

5 taptakṛcchraṃ caran vipro jala.kṣīra.ghṛta.anilān 11.214a[213Ma]  
 |  
 prati.tryahaṃ pibed uṣṇān sakṛtsnāyī samāhitaḥ 11.214c[213Mc]  
 || 214 || § 5022

yata.ātmano 'pramattasya dvādaśāham 11.215a[214Ma]  
 abhojanam |  
 parāko nāma kṛcchro 'yaṃ 11.215c[214Mc]  
 sarvapāpa.apanodanaḥ || 215 || § 5024

10 ekaikaṃ hrāsayet piṇḍam kṛṣṇe śukle ca 11.216a[215Ma]  
 vardhayet |  
 upasprśams triṣavaṇam etat-cāṇḍrāyaṇam 11.216c[215Mc]  
 smṛtam || 216 || § 5026

J 264/jo

etam eva vidhiṃ kṛtsnam ācared 11.217a[216Ma]  
 yavamadhyame |

11.217c[216Mc]	śuklapakṣādiniyataś caraṃś cāndrāyaṇaṃ vratam     217     § 5028	
11.218a[217Ma]	aṣṭāv aṣṭau samaśnīyāt piṇḍān madhyandine sthite	
11.218c[217Mc]	niyata.ātmā haviṣyāśī yaticāndrāyaṇaṃ caran     218     § 5030	
11.219a[218Ma]	caturaḥ prātar aśnīyāt piṇḍān vipraḥ samāhitaḥ 	
11.219c[218Mc]	caturo 'stam ite sūrye śiśucāndrāyaṇaṃ smṛtam 5     219     § 5032	
11.220a[219Ma]	yathā kathaṃ cit piṇḍānām tisro 'śītīḥ samāhitaḥ	
11.220c[219Mc]	māsenā-aśnan haviṣyasya candrasya-eti salokatām     220     § 5034	
11.221a[220Ma]	etaḍ rudrās tathā-ādityā vasavaś ca-ācaran vratam	
11.221c[220Mc]	sarvākuśalamokṣāya marutaś ca maharṣibhiḥ     221     § 5036	
11.222a[221Ma]	mahāvyaḥṛtibhir homaḥ kartavyaḥ svayam 10 anvham	
11.222c[221Mc]	ahiṃsā satyam akrodham ārjavaṃ ca samācaret     222     § 5038	

### 11.1.13.2 11.1.13.2. Observances by the Penitent

manu-olivelle-2005 11.223a[222Ma]	trīr ahnas trīr niśāyāṃ ca sa.vāsā jalam āviśet	
879-880 manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 227	strī.śūdra.patitāmś ca-eva na-abhibhāṣeta karhi cit     223     § 5040	
11.224a[223Ma]	sthāna.āsanābhyāṃ vihared aśakto 'dhaḥ śayīta vā	
11.224c[223Mc]	brahmacārī vratī ca syād guru.deva.dvija.arcakaḥ     224     § 5042	



	sāvitrīm ca japen nityaṃ pavitrāṇi ca śaktitaḥ	11.225a[224Ma]
	sarveṣv eva vratesv evaṃ prāyaścittārtham	11.225c[224Mc]
	āḍṛtaḥ    225    § 5044	
	etair dvijātayaḥ śodhyā vratair āviṣkṛta.enasaḥ	11.226a[225Ma]
	anāviṣkṛta.pāpāṃs tu mantrair homaiś ca	11.226c[225Mc]
	śodhayet    226    § 5046	
J 265/jo		
5	khyāpanena.anutāpena tapasā-adhyayanena ca	11.227a[226Ma]
	pāpakṛt-mucyate pāpāt tathā dānena ca-āpadi	11.227c[226Mc]
	227    § 5048	

### 11.1.13.3 11.1.13.3. Four Means of Expiation

	yathā yathā naro 'dharmam svayaṃ kṛtvā-anubhāṣate	<b>manu-olivelle-2005</b> edh 11.228a[227Ma]
	tathā tathā tvacā-iva-ahis tena-adharmaṇa	880-883 P. 228c[227Mc]
	mucyate    228    § 5050	<b>manu-olivelle-2005</b> tr. 227-228
	yathā yathā manas tasya duṣkṛtaṃ karma	11.229a[228Ma]
	garhati	
	tathā tathā śarīraṃ tat tena-adharmaṇa mucyate	11.229c[228Mc]
	229    § 5052	
5	kṛtvā pāpaṃ hi santapya tasmāt pāpāt	11.230a[229Ma]
	pramucyate	
	na-evaṃ kuryāṃ punar iti nivṛtṭyā pūyate tu	11.230c[229Mc]
	saḥ    230    § 5054	
	evaṃ sañcintya manasā pretya	11.231a[230Ma]
	karmaphala.udayam	
	mano.vāc.mūrtibhir nityaṃ śubhaṃ karma	11.231c[230Mc]
	samācaret    231    § 5056	
	ajñānād yadi vā jñānāt kṛtvā karma vigarhitam	11.232a[231Ma]

11.232c[231Mc]	tasmād vimuktim anvicchan dvitīyaṃ na samācaret    232    § 5058	
11.233a[232Ma]	yasmin karmaṇy asya kṛte manasaḥ syād alāghavam	
11.233c[232Mc]	tasmim̐s tāvat tapaḥ kuryād yāvat tuṣṭikaraṃ bhavet    233    § 5060	
11.234a[233Ma]	tapomūlam idaṃ sarvaṃ daiva.mānuṣakaṃ sukham	
11.234c[233Mc]	tapomadhyaṃ budhaiḥ proktaṃ tapo.'ntaṃ vedadarśibhiḥ    234    § 5062	5
11.235a[234Ma]	brāhmaṇasya tapo jñānaṃ tapaḥ kṣatrasya rakṣaṇam	
11.235c[234Mc]	vaiśyasya tu tapo vārtā tapaḥ śūdrasya sevanam    235    § 5064	
11.236a[235Ma]	r̥ṣayaḥ saṃyata.ātmānaḥ phala.mūla.anila.aśanāḥ	
11.236c[235Mc]	tapasā-eva prapaśyanti trailokyaṃ sa.carācaram    236    § 5066	
	J 266/jo	
11.237a[236Ma]	auśadhāny agado vidyā daivī ca vividhā sthitiḥ 	10
11.237c[236Mc]	tapasā-eva prasidhyanti tapas teṣāṃ hi sādhanam    237    § 5068	
11.238a[237Ma]	yad dustaraṃ yad durāpaṃ yad durgaṃ yac ca duṣkaram	
11.238c[237Mc]	sarvaṃ tu tapasā sādhyam̐ tapo hi duratikramam    238    § 5070	
11.239a[238Ma]	mahāpātakinaś ca-eva śeṣāś ca-akāryakāriṇaḥ	

13 || | 11.238c[237Mc]v/  
**manu-medhātithi:** sarvaṃ tat

tapasā

	tapasā-eva sutaptaena mucyante kilbiṣāt tataḥ     239     § 5072	11.239c[238Mc]
	kītās ca-ahi.pataṅgās ca paśavaś ca vayāṃsi ca   sthāvarāṇi ca bhūtāni divaṃ yānti tapobalāt     240     § 5074	11.240a[239Ma] 11.240c[239Mc]
5	yat kiṃ cid enaḥ kurvanti mano.vāc.mūrtibhir janāḥ   tat sarvaṃ nirdahanty āśu tapasā-eva tapo.dhanāḥ     241     § 5076	11.241a[240Ma] 11.241c[240Mc]
	tapasā-eva viśuddhasya brāhmaṇasya diva.okasaḥ   ijyās ca pratigrhṇanti kāmān saṃvardhayanti ca     242     § 5078	11.242a[241Ma] 11.242c[241Mc]
	prajāpatir idam śāstraṃ tapasā-eva-asṛjat prabhuḥ   tathā-eva vedān ṛṣayas tapasā pratipedire     243     § 5080	11.243a[242Ma] 11.243c[242Mc]
10	ity etat tapaso devā mahābhāgyaṃ pracakṣate   sarvasya-asya prapaśyantas tapasaḥ puṇyam uttamam     244     § 5082	11.244a[243Ma] 11.244c[243Mc]
	vedābhyāso 'nvahaṃ śaktyā mahāyajñakriyā kṣamā   nāśayanty āśu pāpāni mahāpātakajāny api     245     § 5084	11.245a[244Ma] 11.245c[244Mc]
J 267/jo	yathā-edhas tejasā vahniḥ prāptaṃ nirdahati kṣaṇāt	11.246a[245Ma]

4 | | ] 11.241a[240Ma]v/

**manu-medhātithi:**

mano.vāc.karmabhir

10 | | ] 11.244a[243Ma]v/

**manu-medhātithi:** yad etat tapaso

11 | | ] 11.244c[243Mc]v/

**manu-medhātithi:** puṇyaṃ

udbhavam

- 11.246c[245Mc] tathā jñānāgninā pāpaṃ sarvaṃ dahati vedavit  
|| 246 || § 5086
- 11.247a[246Ma] ity etad enasām uktaṃ prāyaścittaṃ yathāvidhi  
|
- 11.247c[246Mc] ata ūrdhvaṃ rahasya-anām prāyaścittaṃ  
nibodhata || 247 || § 5088
- 11.248a[247Ma] sa.vyāhṛti.praṇavakāḥ prāṇāyāmās tu ṣoḍaśa |  
11.248c[247Mc] api bhrūṇahanam māsāt punanty ahar ahaḥ 5  
kṛtāḥ || 248 || § 5090

#### 11.1.13.4 11.1.13.4. Further Means of Expiation

- manu-olivelle-2005**  
11.249a[248Ma] kauṭsam japtvā-apa ity etad vasiṣṭhaṃ ca prati-ity ṛcam |  
**884-888**  
11.249c[248Mc] māhitraṃ śuddhavatyaś ca surāpo 'pi viśudhyati  
**manu-olivelle-2005**  
tr. 228-229  
|| 249 || § 5092
- 11.250a[249Ma] sakṛt-japtvā-āsyavāmīyaṃ śivasankalpam eva ca  
|
- 11.250c[249Mc] apahr̥tya suvarṇaṃ tu kṣaṇād bhavati nir.malaḥ  
|| 250 || § 5094
- 11.251a[250Ma] haviṣpāntīyaṃ abhyasya na tamaṃ ha iti-iti ca | 5  
11.251c[250Mc] japitvā pauraṣaṃ sūktaṃ mucyate  
gurutalpaḥ || 251 || § 5096
- 11.252a[251Ma] enasām sthūla.sūkṣmāṇām cikīrṣann  
apanodanam |
- 11.252c[251Mc] ava-ity ṛcam japed abdam yat kiṃ ca-idam iti-iti  
vā || 252 || § 5098
- 11.253a[252Ma] pratigr̥hya-apratigr̥hyaṃ bhuktvā ca-annaṃ  
vigarhitam |
- 11.253c[252Mc] japaṃ taratsamandīyaṃ pūyate mānavas 10  
tryahāt || 253 || § 5100

	somāraudram tu bahv.enāḥ māsam abhyasya śudhyati	11.254a[253Ma]
	sravantyām ācaran snānam aryamṇām iti ca ṛcam    254    § 5102	11.254c[253Mc]
J 268/jo		
	abdārdham indram ity etad enasvī saptakaṃ japet	11.255a[254Ma]
	apraśastaṃ tu kṛtvā-apsu māsam āsīta bhaikṣabhuk    255    § 5104	11.255c[254Mc]
5	mantraiḥ śākalahomīyair abdaṃ hutvā ghr̥taṃ dvijaḥ	11.256a[255Ma]
	sugurv apy apahanty eno japtvā vā nama ity ṛcam    256    § 5106	11.256c[255Mc]
	mahāpātakasaṃyukto 'nugacched gāḥ samāhitaḥ	11.257a[256Ma]
	abhyasya-abdaṃ pāvamānīr bhaikṣa.āhāro viśudhyati    257    § 5108	11.257c[256Mc]
10	araṇye vā trir abhyasya prayato vedasaṃhitām   mucyate pātakaiḥ sarvaiḥ parākaiḥ śodhitas tribhiḥ    258    § 5110	11.258a[257Ma] 11.258c[257Mc]
	tryahaṃ tu-upavased yuktaḥ trir ahno 'bhyupayann apaḥ	11.259a[258Ma]
	mucyate pātakaiḥ sarvais trir japitvā-aghamarṣaṇam    259    § 5112	11.259c[258Mc]
	yathā-aśvamedhaḥ kraturāj-sarvapāpāpa.nodanaḥ	11.260a[259Ma]
	tathā-aghamarṣaṇam sūktaṃ sarvapāpāpa.nodanam    260    § 5114	11.260c[259Mc]

1 | ] 11.254a[253Ma]v/  
**manu-medhātīthi:** samām

abhyasya

11.261a[260Ma]	hatvā lokān api-imāṃs trīn aśnann api yatas tataḥ	
11.261c[260Mc]	ṛgvedaṃ dhārayan vipro na-enaḥ prāpnoti kiṃ cana    261    § 5116	
11.262a[261Ma]	ṛksaṃhitāṃ trir abhyasya yajuṣāṃ vā samāhitaḥ 	
11.262c[261Mc]	sāmnāṃ vā sa.rahasyānāṃ sarvapāpaiḥ pramucyate    262    § 5118	
11.263a[262Ma]	yathā mahāhradaṃ prāpya kṣiptaṃ loṣṭaṃ vinaśyati	5
11.263c[262Mc]	tathā duścariṭaṃ sarvaṃ vede trivṛti majjati    263    § 5120	
	J 269/jo	
11.264a[263Ma]	ṛco yajūṃṣi ca-anyāni sāmāni vividhāni ca	
11.264c[263Mc]	eṣa jñeyas trivṛdvedo yo veda-enam sa vedavit    264    § 5122	
11.265a[264Ma]	ādyam yat tryakṣaram brahma trayī yasmin pratiṣṭhitā	
11.265c[264Mc]	sa guhyo 'nyas trivṛdvedo yas taṃ veda sa vedavit    265    § 5124	10

## 12 Chapter 12

J 270/jo

manu-olivelle-2005

edn

889-913,

manu-olivelle-2005

tr. 230-236

12.01c

cāturvarṇyasya kṛtsno 'yam ukto dharmas tvayā-anaghaḥ

|

karmaṇāṃ phalanirvṛttiṃ śaṃsa nas tattvataḥ  
parām || 1 || § 5126

12.02a

sa tān uvāca dharmātmā maharṣin mānavo  
bhṛguḥ |

12.02c

asya sarvasya śṛṇuta karmayogasya nirṇayam  
|| 2 || § 5128

## 12.1 12.1. Action

### 12.1.1 12.1.1. The Fruits of Action

śubha.aśubha.phalaṃ karma mano.vāc.deha.sambhavam

|  
karmajā gatayo nṛṇām  
uttama.adhama.madhyamaḥ || 3 || § 5130

tasya-iha trividhasya-api tryadhiṣṭhānasya  
dehinaḥ |

daśalakṣaṇayuktasya mano vidyāt pravartakam  
|| 4 || § 5132

5 paradravyeṣv abhidhyānaṃ

manasā-aniṣṭacintanam |

vitathābhiniveśaś ca trividhaṃ karma mānasam  
|| 5 || § 5134

pāruṣyam anṛtaṃ ca-eva paiśunyaṃ ca-api  
sarvaśaḥ |

asambaddhapralāpaś ca vāc.mayaṃ syāc  
caturvidham || 6 || § 5136

adattānām upādānaṃ hiṃsā

ca-eva-avidhānataḥ |

10 paradāra.upasevā ca śārīraṃ trividhaṃ smṛtam  
|| 7 || § 5138

J 271/jo

mānasaṃ manasā-eva-ayam upabhuṅkte

śubha.aśubham |

vācā vācā kṛtaṃ karma kāyena-eva ca kāyikam  
|| 8 || § 5140

śārīrajaiḥ karmadoṣair yāti sthāvaratām naraḥ |

manu-olivelle-2005  
edn  
889-911,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 230-236  
manu-olivelle-2005  
edn  
12.03a  
889-904,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 230-234

12.04a

12.04c

12.05a

12.05c

12.06a

12.06c

12.07a

12.07c

12.08a

12.08c

12.09a

- 12.09c vācikaiḥ pakṣi.mṛgatāṃ mānasair antyajātītām  
|| 9 || § 5142
- 12.10a vāgdaṇḍo 'tha manodaṇḍaḥ kāyadaṇḍas  
tathā-eva ca |
- 12.10c yasya-ete nihitā buddhau tridaṇḍī-iti sa ucyate  
|| 10 || § 5144
- 12.11a tridaṇḍam etan niḥsipya sarvabhūteṣu mānavaḥ  
|
- 12.11c kāma.krodhau tu saṃyama tataḥ siddhiṃ 5  
niyacchati || 11 || § 5146

### 12.1.1.1 12.1.1.1. The Inner Selves

- manu-olivelle-2005  
12.12a  
891-892,  
12.92c,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 230-231  
12.12a yo sya-ātmanah kārayitā taṃ kṣetrajñam pracakṣate |  
yaḥ karoti tu karmāṇi sa bhūtātmā-ucyate  
budhaiḥ || 12 || § 5148
- 12.13a jīvasañjño 'ntarātmā-anyaḥ sahajaḥ  
sarvadehinām |
- 12.13c yena vedayate sarvaṃ sukhaṃ duḥkhaṃ ca  
janmasu || 13 || § 5150
- 12.14a tāv ubhau bhūtasamprktau mahān kṣetrajña eva 5  
ca |
- 12.14c uccāvaceṣu bhūteṣu sthitaṃ taṃ vyāpya  
tiṣṭhataḥ || 14 || § 5152
- 12.15a a.saṅkhyā mūrtayas tasya niṣpatanti śarīrataḥ |  
12.15c uccāvacāni bhūtāni satataṃ ceṣṭayanti yāḥ || 15  
|| § 5154

5 || | 12.11cv/

**manu-medhātithi:** kāma.krodhau  
susamyama tataḥ siddhiṃ

nigacchati



### 12.1.1.2 12.1.1.2. The Process of Rebirth

	pañcabhya eva mātṛābhyaḥ pretya duṣkṛtinām nṛṇām   śarīraṃ yātanārthīyam anyad utpadyate dhruvam    16    § 5156	manu-olivelle-2005 12.16a edn 892, 893, 12.16c, manu-olivelle-2005 tr. 231
	tena-anubhūya tā yāmīḥ śarīreṇa-ihā yātanāḥ   tāsv eva bhūtamātrāsu praliyante vibhāgaśaḥ     17    § 5158	12.17a 12.17c
J 272/jo		
5	so 'nubhūya-asukha.udarkān doṣān viṣayasaṅgajān   vyapeta.kalmaṣo 'bhyeti tāv eva-ubhau mahā.ojasau    18    § 5160	12.18a 12.18c
	tau dharmam paśyatas tasya pāpaṃ ca-atandritau saha   yābhyām prāpnoti samprktaḥ pretya-ihā ca sukha.asukham    19    § 5162	12.19a 12.19c
	yady ācarati dharmam sa prāyaśo 'dharmam alpaśaḥ   tair eva ca-āvṛto bhūtaiḥ svarge sukham upāśnute    20    § 5164	12.20a 12.20c
10	yadi tu prāyaśo 'dharmam sevate dharmam alpaśaḥ   tair bhūtaiḥ sa parityakto yāmīḥ prāpnoti yātanāḥ    21    § 5166	12.21a 12.21c
	yāmīs tā yātanāḥ prāpya sa jīvo vīta.kalmaṣaḥ   tāny eva pañca bhūtāni punar apyeti bhāgaśaḥ      22    § 5168	12.22a 12.22c

1 | ] 12.16av/ **manu-medhātithi:** yatha-ācarati  
pañcabhya eva bhūtebhyaḥ  
9 | ] 12.20av/ **manu-medhātithi:**

- 12.23a etā dṛṣṭvā-asya jīvasya gatīḥ svena-eva cetasā |  
 12.23c dharmato 'dharmataś ca-eva dharme dadhyāt  
 sadā manaḥ || 23 || § 5170

### 12.1.1.3 12.1.1.3. The Three Attributes

manu-olivelle-2005  
 12.24a  
 893-899,  
 12.24c,  
 manu-olivelle-2005  
 tr. 231-232

- 12.24a sattvaṃ rajas tamas-ca-eva trīn vidyād ātmano guṇān |  
 12.24c yair vyāpya-imān sthito bhāvān mahān sarvān  
 aśeṣataḥ || 24 || § 5172

- 12.25a yo yadā-eṣāṃ guṇo dehe sākalyena-atiricyate |  
 12.25c sa tadā tadguṇaprāyaṃ taṃ karoti śarīriṇam ||  
 25 || § 5174

- 12.26a sattvaṃ jñānaṃ tamo 'jñānaṃ rāga.dveṣau rajah 5  
 smr̥tam |  
 12.26c etad vyāptimad eteṣāṃ sarvabhūtāśritam vapuḥ  
 || 26 || § 5176

- 12.27a tatra yat prītiśamyuktaṃ kiṃ cid ātmani  
 lakṣayet |  
 12.27c praśāntam iva śuddhābhaṃ sattvaṃ tad  
 upadhārayet || 27 || § 5178

J 273/jo

- 12.28a yat tu duḥkhasamāyuktaṃ aprītikaram ātmanaḥ  
 |  
 12.28c tad rajo pratīpaṃ vidyāt satataṃ hāri dehinām 10  
 || 28 || § 5180

- 12.29a yat tu syān mohasamāyuktaṃ avyaktaṃ  
 viṣayātmakam |  
 12.29c apratarkyam avijñeyaṃ tamas tad upadhārayet  
 || 29 || § 5182

10 || | 12.28cv/  
 manu-medhātithi: hartṛ

	trayāṇām api ca-eteṣāṃ guṇānām yaḥ phala.udayaḥ	12.30a
	agryo madhyo jaghanyaś ca taṃ pravakṣyāmy aśeṣataḥ    30    § 5184	12.30c
	vedābhyāsas tapo jñānaṃ śaucam indriyanigrahaḥ	12.31a
	dharmakriyā-ātmacintā ca sātṭvikam guṇalakṣaṇam    31    § 5186	12.31c
5	ārambharucitā-adhairyam asatkārya.parigrahaḥ 	12.32a
	viśaya.upasevā ca-ajasraṃ rājasam guṇalakṣaṇam    32    § 5188	12.32c
	lobhaḥ svapno 'dhr̥tiḥ krauryam nāstikyam bhinnavr̥ttitā	12.33a
	yāciṣṇutā pramādaś ca tāmasam guṇalakṣaṇam    33    § 5190	12.33c
	trayāṇām api ca-eteṣāṃ guṇānām triṣu tiṣṭhatām	12.34a
10	idaṃ sāmāsikam jñeyam kramaśo guṇalakṣaṇam    34    § 5192	12.34c
	yat karma kṛtvā kurvaṃś ca kariṣyaṃś ca-eva lajjati	12.35a
	taj jñeyam viduṣā sarvaṃ tāmasam guṇalakṣaṇam    35    § 5194	12.35c
	yena-asmin karmanā loke khyātim icchati puṣkalām	12.36a
	na ca śocaty asampattau tad vijñeyam tu rājasam    36    § 5196	12.36c
15	yat sarveṇa-icchati jñātum yan na lajjati ca-ācaran	12.37a

- 12.37c yena tuṣyati ca-ātmā-asya tat  
sattvaguṇalakṣaṇam || 37 || § 5198  
J 274/jo
- 12.38a tamaso lakṣaṇam kāmo rajasas tv artha ucyate |  
12.38c sattvasya lakṣaṇam dharmah śraiṣṭhyam eṣām  
yathā.uttaram || 38 || § 5200
- 12.39a yena yas tu guṇena-eṣām saṃsarān pratipadyate  
|  
12.39c tān samāsenā vakṣyāmi sarvasya-asya 5  
yathākramam || 39 || § 5202
- 12.40a devatvaṃ sātṭvikā yānti manuṣyatvaṃ ca  
rājasāḥ |  
12.40c tiryaktvaṃ tāmasā nityam ity eṣā trividhā gatiḥ  
|| 40 || § 5204
- 12.41a trividhā trividhā-eṣā tu vijñeyā gauṇikī gatiḥ |  
12.41c adhamā madhyama.agryā ca  
karma.vidyā.viśeṣataḥ || 41 || § 5206
- 12.42a sthāvarāḥ kṛmi.kīṭās ca matsyāḥ sarpāḥ 10  
sa.kacchapāḥ |  
12.42c paśavaś ca mṛgās ca-eva jaghanyā tāmasī gatiḥ  
|| 42 || § 5208
- 12.43a hastinaś ca turaṅgās ca sūdrā mlecchās ca  
garhitāḥ |  
12.43c siṃhā vyāghrā varāhās ca madhyamā tāmasī  
gatiḥ || 43 || § 5210
- 12.44a cāraṇās ca suparṇās ca puruṣās ca-eva  
dāmbhikāḥ |  
12.44c rakṣāṃsi ca piśācās ca tāmasīṣu-uttamā gatiḥ || 15  
44 || § 5212

4 | ] 12.39av/ manu-medhātithi:  
yena yāms tu

	jhallā mallā naṭās ca-eva puruṣāḥ śastra.vṛttayaḥ	12.45a
	dyūta.pāna.prasaktās ca jaghanyā rājasī gatiḥ	12.45c
	45    § 5214	
	rājānaḥ kṣatriyās ca-eva rājñām ca-eva purohitāḥ	12.46a
	vāda.yuddha.pradhānās ca madhyamā rājasī	12.46c
	gatiḥ    46    § 5216	
5	gandharvā guhyakā yakṣā vibudhānucarās ca ye	12.47a
	tathā-eva-apsarasaḥ sarvā rājasīṣu-uttamā gatiḥ	12.47c
	47    § 5218	
	J 275/jo	
	tāpasā yatayo viprā ye ca vaimānikā gaṇāḥ	12.48a
	nakṣatrāṇi ca daityās ca prathamā sāttvikī gatiḥ	12.48c
	48    § 5220	
	yajvāna ṛṣayo devā vedā jyotīṃṣi vatsarāḥ	12.49a
10	pitarās ca-eva sādhyās ca dvitīyā sāttvikī gatiḥ	12.49c
	49    § 5222	
	brahmā viśvasṛjo dharmo mahān avyaktam eva	12.50a
	ca	
	uttamām sāttvikīm etām gatim āhur manīṣiṇaḥ	12.50c
	50    § 5224	
	eṣa sarvaḥ samuddiṣṭas tri.prakārasya	12.51a
	karmaṇaḥ	
	trividhas trividhaḥ kṛtsnaḥ saṃsāraḥ	12.51c
	sārvabhautikaḥ    51    § 5226	

13 || ] 12.51av/  
 manu-medhātithi:

triḥ.prakārasya

- 12.52a indriyāṇām prasaṅgena dharmasya-asevanena  
ca |
- 12.52c pāpān saṃyānti saṃsārān avidvāṃso  
narādhamāḥ || 52 || § 5228
- 12.53a yāṃ yāṃ yoniṃ tu jīvo 'yaṃ yena yena-iha  
karmaṇā |
- 12.53c kramaśo yāti loke 'smiṃs tat tat sarvaṃ  
nibodhata || 53 || § 5230

#### 12.1.1.4 12.1.1.4. Sin and Rebirth

manu-olivelle-2005  
12.54a bahūn varṣagaṇān ghorān narakān prāpya tatkṣayāt |  
899,904, 12.54c, saṃsārān pratipadyante mahāpātakinas tv imān  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 233-234 || 54 || § 5232

- 12.55a śva.sūkara.khara.uṣṭrāṇām  
go.'ja.avi.mṛga.pakṣiṇām |
- 12.55c caṇḍāla.pukkasānām ca brahmahā yoniṃ  
ṛcchati || 55 || § 5234
- 12.56a kṛmi.kīṭa.pataṅgānām viṣ.bhujām ca-eva 5  
pakṣiṇām |
- 12.56c hiṃsrāṇām ca-eva sattvānām surāpo brāhmaṇo  
vrajat || 56 || § 5236
- 12.57a lūtā.ahi.saraṭānām ca tiraścām ca-ambucāriṇām  
|
- 12.57c hiṃsrāṇām ca piśācānām steno viprah  
sahasraśaḥ || 57 || § 5238  
J 276/jo
- 12.58a tṛṇa.gulma.latānām ca kravyādām daṃṣṭriṇām  
api |
- 12.58c krūrakarmakṛtām ca-eva śataśo gurutalpagah 10  
|| 58 || § 5240

	hiṃsrā bhavanti kravyādāḥ kṛmayo	12.59a
	'medhyabhakṣiṇaḥ	
	parasparādinaḥ stenāḥ	12.59c
	pretya-antyastrīṇiṣevīṇaḥ    59    § 5242	
	samyogaṃ patitair gatvā parasya-eva ca yoṣitam	12.60a
	apahr̥tya ca viprasvaṃ bhavati brahmarākṣasaḥ	12.60c
	60    § 5244	
5	maṇi.muktā.pravālāni hr̥tvā lobhena mānavaḥ	12.61a
	vividhāṇi ca ratnāni jāyate hemakartṛṣu    61	12.61c
	§ 5246	
	dhānyaṃ hr̥tvā bhavaty ākhuḥ kām̐syam̐ haṃso	12.62a
	jalam̐ plavaḥ	
	madhu daṃśaḥ payaḥ kāko rasaṃ śvā nakulo	12.62c
	ghṛtam    62    § 5248	
	māṃsam̐ ḡrdhro vapāṃ madgus tailaṃ	12.63a
	tailapakaḥ khagaḥ	
10	cīrīvākas tu lavaṇam̐ balākā śakunir dadhi    63	12.63c
	§ 5250	
	kauśeyaṃ tittirir hr̥tvā kṣaumaṃ hr̥tvā tu	12.64a
	darduraḥ	
	kārpāsātāntavaṃ krauñco godhā gāṃ vāggudo	12.64c
	guḍam̐    64    § 5252	
	chucchundariḥ śubhān gandhān patraśākaṃ tu	12.65a
	barhiṇaḥ	
	śvāvit kṛtānnaṃ vividham̐ akṛtānnaṃ tu	12.65c
	śalyakaḥ    65    § 5254	
15	bako bhavati hr̥tvā-agniṃ ḡhakārī hy	12.66a
	upaskaram̐	

13 | ] 12.65av/

**manu-medhātithi:** chucchundariḥ

- 12.66c raktāni hr̥tvā vāsāṃsi jāyate jīvajīvakaḥ || 66  
|| § 5256
- 12.67a vṛko mṛga.ibhaṃ vyāghro 'śvaṃ phala.mūlaṃ  
tu markataḥ |
- 12.67c strīm ṛkṣaḥ stokako vāri yānāny uṣṭraḥ paśūn  
ajaḥ || 67 || § 5258  
J 277/jo
- 12.68a yad vā tad vā paradravayam apahr̥tya  
balāt-naraḥ |
- 12.68c avaśyaṃ yāti tiryaktvaṃ jagdhvā ca-eva-ahutaṃ 5  
haviḥ || 68 || § 5260
- 12.69a striyo 'py etena kalpena hr̥tvā doṣam avāpnuyuḥ  
|
- 12.69c eteṣāṃ eva jantūnām bhāryātvam upayānti tāḥ  
|| 69 || § 5262
- 12.70a svebhyaḥ svebhyas tu karmabhyaś cyutā varṇā  
hy anāpadi |
- 12.70c pāpān saṃsṛtya saṃsārān preṣyatām yānti  
śatruṣu || 70 || § 5264
- 12.71a vāntāsy ulkāmuḥkaḥ preto vipro dharmāt 10  
svakāc cyutaḥ |
- 12.71c amedhya.kuṇapāśī ca kṣatriyaḥ kaṭapūtaṇaḥ ||  
71 || § 5266
- 12.72a maitrākṣajyotikaḥ preto vaiśyo bhavati  
pūyabhuk |
- 12.72c cailāśakaś ca bhavati śūdro dharmāt svakāc  
cyutaḥ || 72 || § 5268

9 || ] 12.70cv/

**manu-medhātīthi:** yānti dasyuṣu

11 || ] 12.71cv/

**manu-medhātīthi:** kūṭapūtaṇaḥ

12 || ] 12.72av/

**manu-medhātīthi:**

maitrākṣijyotikaḥ



	yathā yathā niṣevante viṣayān viṣaya.ātmakāḥ	12.73a
	tathā tathā kuśalatā teṣāṃ teṣu-upajāyate    73	12.73c
	§ 5270	
	te 'bhyāsāt karmanām teṣāṃ pāpānām	12.74a
	alpa.buddhayaḥ	
	samprāpnuvanti duḥkhāni tāsu tāsū iha yoniṣu	12.74c
	74     § 5272	
5	tāmisrādiṣu ca-ugreṣu narakeṣu vivartanam	12.75a
	asipatrvanādīni bandhana.chedanāni ca    75	12.75c
	§ 5274	
	vividhās ca-eva sampīḍāḥ kāka.ulūkaiś ca	12.76a
	bhakṣaṇam	
	karambhavālukātāpān kumbhīpākāṃś ca	12.76c
	dāruṇān    76     § 5276	
	sambhavāṃś ca viyonīṣu duḥkha.prāyāsu	12.77a
	nityaśaḥ	
10	śīta.ātapa.abhighātāṃś ca vividhāni bhayāni ca	12.77c
	77     § 5278	
	J 278/jo	
	asakṛd garbhavāseṣu vāsaṃ janma ca dāruṇam	12.78a
	bandhanāni ca kāṣṭhāni parapreṣyatvam eva ca	12.78c
	78     § 5280	
	bandhu.priya.viyogāṃś ca saṃvāsaṃ ca-eva	12.79a
	durjanaiḥ	
	dravyārjanaṃ ca nāsaṃ ca mitra.amitrasya	12.79c
	ca-arjanam    79     § 5282	
15	jarāṃ ca-eva-a.pratīkārāṃ vyādhibhiś	12.80a
	ca-upapīḍanam	

12 | | ] 12.78cv/

manu-medhātīthi: kaṣṭhāni

- 12.80c kleśāṃś ca vividhāṃś tāṃś tān mṛtyum eva ca  
dur.jayam || 80 || § 5284
- 12.81a yādṛśena tu bhāvena yad yat karma niṣevate |  
12.81c tādṛśena śarīreṇa tat tat phalam upāśnute || 81  
|| § 5286
- 12.82a eṣa sarvaḥ samuddiṣṭaḥ karmaṇām vaḥ  
phala.udayaḥ |  
12.82c naiḥśreyasakaram karma viprasya-idaṃ 5  
nibodhata || 82 || § 5288

## 12.1.2 12.1.2. Actions Leading to the Supreme Good

manu-olivelle-2005  
12.83a vedābhyāśas tapo jñānam indriyāṅgāṃ ca samyamah |  
904-909,  
12.83c, manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 234-235  
12.83a ahimsā gurusevā ca niḥśreyasakaram param ||  
83 || § 5290

- 12.84a sarveṣām api ca-eteṣām śubhānām iha  
karmaṇām |  
12.84c kiṃ cit-śreyaskarataṃ karma-uktaṃ puruṣam  
prati || 84 || § 5292
- 12.85a sarveṣām api ca-eteṣām ātmajñānaṃ param 5  
smṛtam |  
12.85c tadd hy agryam sarvavidyānām prāpyate hy  
amṛtaṃ tataḥ || 85 || § 5294
- 12.86a ṣaṅṅām eṣām tu sarveṣām karmaṇām pretya  
ca-iha ca |  
12.86c śreyaskarataṃ jñeyam sarvadā karma  
vaidikam || 86 || § 5296
- 12.87a vaidike karmayoge tu sarvāṅy etāny aśeṣataḥ |  
12.87c antarbhavanti kramaśas tasmīṃś tasmīn 10  
kriyāvidhau || 87 || § 5298

J 279/jo

	sukhābhyudayikaṃ ca-eva naiḥśreyasikaṃ eva ca	12.88a
	pravṛttaṃ ca nivṛttaṃ ca dvividhaṃ karma vaidikaṃ    88    § 5300	12.88c
	iha ca-amutra vā kāmyaṃ pravṛttaṃ karma kīrtyate	12.89a
	niṣ.kāmaṃ jñātapūrvam tu nivṛttam upadiśyate    89    § 5302	12.89c
5	pravṛttaṃ karma saṃsevyam devānām eti sāmyatām	12.90a
	nivṛttaṃ sevamānas tu bhūtāny atyeti pañca vai    90    § 5304	12.90c
	sarvabhūteṣu ca-ātmānaṃ sarvabhūtāni ca-ātmani	12.91a
	samaṃ paśyann ātmayājī svārājyam adhigacchati    91    § 5306	12.91c
	yathā.uktāny api karmāṇi parihāya dvijottamaḥ 	12.92a
10	ātmajñāne śame ca syād vedābhyāse ca yatnavān    92    § 5308	12.92c
	etadd hi janmasāphalyaṃ brāhmaṇasya viśeṣataḥ	12.93a
	prāpya-etat kṛta.kṛtyo hi dvijo bhavati na-anyathā    93    § 5310	12.93c
	pitṛ.deva.manuṣyāṇāṃ vedaś cakṣuḥ sanātanam 	12.94a
	aśakyaṃ ca-aprameyaṃ ca vedaśāstram iti sthitih    94    § 5312	12.94c

12.95a	yā vedabāhyāḥ smṛtayo yās ca kāś ca kudrṣṭayaḥ 	
12.95c	sarvās tā niṣ.phalāḥ pretya tamo.niṣṭhā hi tāḥ smṛtāḥ    95    § 5314	
12.96a	utpadyante cyavante ca yāny ato 'nyāni kāni cit 	
12.96c	tāny arvākkālikatayā niṣ.phalāny anṛtāni ca    96    § 5316	
12.97a	cāturvarṇyaṃ trayo lokāś catvāraś ca-āśramāḥ pṛthak	5
12.97c	bhūtaṃ bhavyaṃ bhaviṣyaṃ ca sarvaṃ vedāt prasidhyati    97    § 5318	
	J 280/jo	
12.98a	śabdaḥ sparśaś ca rūpaṃ ca raso gandhaś ca pañcamāḥ	
12.98c	vedād eva prasūyante prasūtir guṇa.karmataḥ    98    § 5320	
12.99a	bibharti sarvabhūtāni vedaśāstraṃ sanātanam	
12.99c	tasmād etat paraṃ manye yat-jantor asya sādhanam    99    § 5322	10
12.100a	senāpatyaṃ ca rājyaṃ ca daṇḍanetr̥tvam eva ca 	
12.100c	sarvalokādhipatyam ca vedaśāstravid arhati    100    § 5324	
12.101a	yathā jāta.balo vahnir dahaty ārdrān api drumān 	
12.101c	tathā dahati vedajñāḥ karmajaṃ doṣam ātmanaḥ    101    § 5326	

1 | ] 12.95av/ **manu-medhātithi:**

śrutayo

3 | ] 12.96av/ **manu-medhātithi:**

utpadyante vinaśyanti

6 | ] ] 12.97cv/

**manu-medhātithi:** bhūtaṃ

bhavad bhaviṣyaṃ ca

11 | ] ] 12.100av/

**manu-medhātithi:** saināpatyaṃ

	vedaśāstrārthatattvajño yatra tatra-āśrame vasan	12.102a
	iha-eva loke tiṣṭhan sa brahmabhūyāya kalpate	12.102c
	102    § 5328	
	ajñebhyo granthinah śreṣṭhā granthibhyo	12.103a
	dhāriṇo varāḥ	
	dhāribhyo jñāninaḥ śreṣṭhā jñānibhyo	12.103c
	vyavasāyinaḥ    103    § 5330	
5	tapo vidyā ca viprasya niḥśreyasakaram param	12.104a
	tapasā kilbiṣam hanti vidyayā-amṛtam aśnute	12.104c
	104    § 5332	
	pratyakṣam ca-anumānam ca śāstram ca	12.105a
	vividhā.āgamam	
	trayam suviditam kāryam dharmasuddhim	12.105c
	abhīpsatā    105    § 5334	
	ārṣam dharmā.upadeśam ca	12.106a
	vedaśāstra.avirodhinā	
10	yas tarkeṇa-anusandhatte sa dharmam veda	12.106c
	na-itarah    106    § 5336	
	J 281/jo	
	naiḥśreyasam idam karma yathā.uditam	12.107a
	aśeṣataḥ	
	mānavasya-asya śāstrasya rahasyam upadiśyate	12.107c
	107    § 5338	

### 12.1.3 12.1.3. Excursus : Secret Teaching

an.āmnāteṣu dharmeṣu katham syād iti ced bhavet |

12 || | 12.107cv/  
manu-medhātithi: upadekṣyate

manu-olivelle-2005  
edn  
12.108a  
909-911,  
manu-olivelle-2005  
tr. 235-236

12.108c	yaṃ śiṣṭā brāhmaṇā brūyuh sa dharmah syād aśankitaḥ    108    § 5340	
12.109a	dharmeṇa-adhigato yais tu vedah sa.paribrṃhanaḥ	
12.109c	te śiṣṭā brāhmaṇā jñeyāḥ śruti.pratyakṣahetavaḥ    109    § 5342	
12.110a	daśa.avarā vā pariṣadyaṃ dharmam parikalpayet	
12.110c	try.avarā vā-api vṛttasthā taṃ dharmam na vicālayet    110    § 5344	5
12.111a	traividyo hetukas tarkī nairukto dharmapāṭhakaḥ	
12.111c	trayaś ca-āśramaṇaḥ pūrve pariṣat syād daśa.avarā    111    § 5346	
12.112a	ṛgvedavid yajurved-ca sāmavedavid eva ca	
12.112c	try.avarā pariṣad-jñeyā dharmasaṃśayanirṇaye    112    § 5348	
12.113a	eko 'pi vedavid dharmam yaṃ vyavasyed dvijottamaḥ	10
12.113c	sa vijñeyaḥ paro dharmo na-ajñānām uditō 'yutaiḥ    113    § 5350	
12.114a	a.vratānām a.mantrāṇām jātimātra.upajīvinām	
12.114c	sahasraśaḥ sametanām pariṣattvaṃ na vidyate    114    § 5352	
12.115a	yaṃ vadanti tamobhūtā mūrkhā dharmam atadvidaḥ	
12.115c	tatpāpaṃ śatadhā bhūtvā tadvaktṛn anugacchati    115    § 5354	15

J 282/jo

etad vo 'bhihitam sarvam niḥśreyasakaram 12.116a  
 param |  
 asmād apracyuto viprah prāpnoti paramām 12.116c  
 gatim || 116 || § 5356

## 12.2 12.2. Conclusion

### 12.2.1 12.2.1. Excursus : Summation

evaṃ sa bhagavān devo lokānām hitakāmyayā |  
 dharmasya paramam guhyam mama-idaṃ  
 sarvam uktavān || 117 || § 5358

manu-olivelle-2005  
 edn  
 911-913,  
 manu-olivelle-2005  
 tr. 236  
 manu-olivelle-2005  
 edn  
 911-913,  
 manu-olivelle-2005  
 tr. 236

sarvam ātmani sampāśyēt sat-ca-asat-ca 12.118a  
 samāhitaḥ |  
 sarvaṃ hy ātmani sampāśyan na-adharme 12.118c  
 kurute manaḥ || 118 || § 5360

5 ātmā-eva devatāḥ sarvāḥ sarvam ātmany 12.119a  
 avasthitam |  
 ātmā hi janayaty eṣām karmayogaṃ śarīriṇām 12.119c  
 || 119 || § 5362

khaṃ sanniveśayet kheṣu ceṣṭana.sparśane 12.120a  
 'nilam |  
 pakti.drṣṭyoḥ paraṃ tejaḥ snehe 'po gāṃ ca 12.120c  
 mūrṭiṣu || 120 || § 5364

10 manasi-induṃ diśaḥ śrotre krānte viṣṇuṃ bale 12.121a  
 haram |  
 vācy agniṃ mitram utsarge prajane ca 12.121c  
 prajāpatim || 121 || § 5366

praśāsītāraṃ sarveṣām aṇīyāṃsam aṇor api | 12.122a

4 || ] 12.118cv/  
 manu-medhātithi: matim

12.122c	rukma.ābhaṃ svapnadhīgamyam vidyāt taṃ puruṣam param    122    § 5368	
12.123a	etam eke vadanty agniṃ manum anye prajāpatim	
12.123c	indram eke pare prāṇam apare brahma śāśvatam    123    § 5370	
12.124a	eṣa sarvāṇi bhūtāni pañcabhir vyāpya mūrtibhiḥ 	
12.124c	janma.vṛddhi.kṣayair nityam saṃsārayati cakravat    124    § 5372	5
	J 283/jo	
12.125a	evam yaḥ sarvabhūteṣu paśyaty ātmānam ātmanā	
12.125c	sa sarvasamatām etya brahma-abhyeti param padam    125    § 5374	
12.126a	ity etan mānavam śāstram bhṛguproktam paṭhan dvijaḥ	
12.126c	bhavaty ācāravān nityam yathā.iṣṭam prāpnuyād gatim    126    § 5376 [samāptaṃ mānavam dharmāśāstram]	10



## The TEI Header